

[Volume III, Appx00608 – Appx00880]

Nos. 22-2069, -2070, -2071, -2072

---

IN THE  
**United States Court of Appeals**  
FOR THE FEDERAL CIRCUIT

---

MASIMO CORPORATION,

*Appellant,*

v.

APPLE INC.,

*Appellee.*

---

APPEAL FROM THE PATENT TRIAL AND APPEAL BOARD  
CASE NOS. IPR2021-00193, IPR2021-00195, IPR2021-00208, IPR2021-00209

---

**JOINT APPENDIX**

Joseph R. Re, *Principal Counsel*

Stephen C. Jensen

Jarom D. Kesler

Stephen W. Larson

**KNOBBE, MARTENS, OLSON & BEAR, LLP**

2040 Main Street, 14<sup>th</sup> Floor

Irvine, CA 92614

(949) 760-0404

Jeremiah S. Helm

**KNOBBE, MARTENS, OLSON & BEAR, LLP**

1717 Pennsylvania Ave., N.W.

Washington, D.C. 20006

(202) 640-6400

*Attorneys for Appellant*  
Masimo Corporation

Lauren A. Degnan, *Principal Counsel*

Christopher Dryer

W. Karl Renner

**FISH & RICHARDSON P.C.**

1000 Maine Ave., Suite 1000

Washington, DC 20024

Tel: (202) 783-5070

Ashley Bolt

**FISH & RICHARDSON P.C.**

1180 Peachtree Street NE

21st Floor

Atlanta, GA 30309

Tel: (404) 892-5005

*Attorneys for Appellee Apple Inc.*

May 10, 2023

## Table of Contents

Date	Paper No. /Ex. No.	Document	Pages
<b>VOLUME I</b>			
6/1/2022	30	Judgment - Final Written Decision Determining All Challenged Claims Unpatentable [IPR2021-00193]	Appx00001- Appx0085
5/25/2022	32	Judgment - Final Written Decision Determining All Challenged Claims Unpatentable [IPR2021-00195]	Appx00086- Appx00164
6/1/2022	32	Judgment - Final Written Decision Determining All Challenged Claims Unpatentable [IPR2021-00208]	Appx00165- Appx00241
5/25/2022	32	Judgment - Final Written Decision Determining All Challenged Claims Unpatentable [IPR2021-00209]	Appx00242- Appx00316
<b>VOLUME II</b>			
n/a		U.S. Patent No. 10,299,708	Appx00317- Appx00413
n/a		U.S. Patent No. 10,376,190	Appx00414- Appx00510
n/a		U.S. Patent No. 10,258,266	Appx00511- Appx00607
<b>VOLUME III</b>			
n/a		U.S. Patent No. 10,376,191	Appx00608- Appx00704
9/6/2022	11	Notice Forwarding Certified List	Appx00705- Appx00880
<b>VOLUME IV</b>			
9/6/2022	11	Notice Forwarding Certified List (Continued)	Appx00881- Appx01166
11/20/2020	2	Apple Petition for <i>Inter Partes</i> Review of U.S. Patent No. 10,299,708	Appx01168; Appx01184- Appx01185;

Date	Paper No. /Ex. No.	Document	Pages
		[IPR2021-00193]	Appx01187-01189
3/8/2021	6	Apple Updated Exhibit List [IPR2021-00193]	Appx01283-01285
4/5/2022	29	Record of Oral Hearing on 3/15/2022 [IPR2021-00193]	Appx01704; Appx01717; Appx01731-01733
7/27/2022	31	Masimo Notice of Appeal to the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit [IPR2021-00193]	Appx01737-01739
	Ex. 1002	Excerpts from the Prosecution History of U.S. Patent No. 10,299,708 [IPR2021-00193]	Appx01828; Appx02085-02086
	Ex. 1003	Declaration of Dr. Thomas W. Kenny [IPR2021-00193]	Appx02157; Appx02161; Appx02201-02212; Appx02230-02232; Appx02256-02266
<b>VOLUME V</b>			
	Ex. 1006	U.S. Pat. App. Pub. No. 2002/0188210 (Aizawa) [IPR2021-00193]	Appx02397-02403
	Ex. 1007	JP 2006-296564 Inokawa [IPR2021-00193]	Appx02404-02426
	Ex. 1008	Certified English Translation of Inokawa and Translator Declaration [IPR2021-00193]	Appx02427-02450
	Ex. 1014	U.S. Pat. App. Pub. 2001/0056243 (Ohsaki) [IPR2021-00193]	Appx02507-02512
	Ex. 1015	Mendelson 1988 - Design and Evaluation of a New Reflectance Pulse Oximeter Sensor [IPR2021-00193]	Appx02513-02519
	Ex. 1016	Mendelson 2006 - Wearable Reflectance Pulse Oximeter for	Appx02520-02521

Date	Paper No. /Ex. No.	Document	Pages
		Remote Physiological Monitoring [IPR2021-00193]	
	Ex. 1023	U.S. Pat. App. Pub. No. 2007/0145255 (Nishikawa) [IPR2021-00193]	Appx02598-02605
	Ex. 1025	U.S. Patent No. 6,801,799 (Mendelson) [IPR2021-00193]	Appx02610-2625
	Ex. 1047	Second Declaration of Thomas Kenny [IPR2021-00193]	Appx03558; Appx03560; Appx03562-3586
	Ex. 2004	Declaration of Vijay K. Madisetti, Ph.D. [IPR2021-00193]	Appx04781; Appx04811-4814; Appx04817-4823; Appx04829-4830; Appx04835-4839; Appx04843
	Ex. 2006	4/22/2021 Deposition Transcript of Dr. Thomas W. Kenny [IPR2021-00193]	Appx04884; Appx04934-4935; Appx04957-4960; Appx04966-4967; Appx04969-4973; Appx04976-4977; Appx04980; Appx04983-4984; Appx05015-5017; Appx05024-5026; Appx05037; Appx05047; Appx05062-5064; Appx05071-5073; Appx05081; Appx05085-5091; Appx05140
	Ex. 2007	4/23/2021 Deposition Transcript of Thomas W. Kenny [IPR2021-00193]	Appx05156; Appx05193-5194; Appx05214-5218;

Date	Paper No. /Ex. No.	Document	Pages
			Appx05224-5225; Appx05285; Appx05288
	Ex. 2008	4/24/2021 Deposition Transcript of Thomas W. Kenny [IPR2021-00193]	Appx05336; Appx05491-05492
	Ex. 2009	4/25/2021 Deposition Transcript of Thomas W. Kenny [IPR2021-00193]	Appx05602; Appx05682-05687
	Ex. 2027	9/18/2021 Deposition Transcript of Thomas W. Kenny [IPR2021-00193]	Appx06194; Appx06212-6215; Appx06242-6243; Appx06250; Appx06397-6398; Appx06406-6408; Appx06411-6412
11/20/2020	2	Petition for <i>Inter Partes</i> Review of U.S. Patent No. 10,376,190 [IPR2021-00195]	Appx06457; Appx06494-6495
3/8/2021	5	Apple Updated Exhibit List [IPR2021-00195]	Appx06572-6575
7/27/2022	33	Masimo Notice of Appeal to the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit [IPR2021-00195]	Appx07041-7043
	Ex. 1002	Excerpts of File History of U.S. Patent No. 10,376,190 (Poeze) [IPR2021-00195]	Appx07126; Appx07396-7397
	Ex. 1003	Declaration of Dr. Thomas W. Kenny [IPR2021-00195]	Appx07469; Appx07512-7520; Appx07532-7534; Appx07545-7547; Appx07570-7577
	Ex. 1047	Second Declaration of Thomas Kenny [IPR2021-00195]	Appx08873; Appx08877-08900
	Ex. 2004	Declaration of Vijay K.	Appx10097;

Date	Paper No. /Ex. No.	Document	Pages
		Madisetti, Ph.D. [IPR2021-00195]	Appx10127-10130; Appx10133-10141; Appx10147-10148; Appx10160-10161
	Ex. 2006	4/22/2021 Deposition Transcript of Dr. Thomas W. Kenny in IPR2020-01520 [IPR2021-00195]	Appx10205; Appx10401-10402; Appx10408; Appx10410
<b>VOLUME VI</b>			
	Ex. 2027	9/18/2021 Deposition Transcript of Dr. Thomas W. Kenny [IPR2021-00195]	Appx11515; Appx11533-11534
11/20/2020	2	Petition for <i>Inter Partes</i> Review of U.S. Patent No. 10,258,266 [IPR2021-00208]	Appx11778; Appx11796; Appx11815; Appx11825-11827; Appx11830-11831; Appx11836
3/8/2021	6	Apple Updated Exhibit List - [IPR2021-00208]	Appx11866-11868
7/27/2022	33	Masimo Notice of Appeal to the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit [IPR2021-00208]	Appx12237-12239
	Ex. 1002	Excerpts from the Prosecution History of U.S. Patent No. 10,258,266 [IPR2021-00208]	Appx12320; Appx12582-12584
	Ex. 1003	Declaration of Dr. Thomas W. Kenny [IPR2021-00208]	Appx12697; Appx12731-12747; Appx12753-12754; Appx12765-12775
	Ex. 1010	U.S. Patent No. 8,177,720 (Nanba) [IPR2021-00208]	Appx12968-12988
	Ex. 1047	Second Declaration of Thomas Kenny [IPR2021-00208]	Appx13759; Appx13763-13789
	Ex. 2004	Declaration of Vijay K.	Appx14985;

Date	Paper No. /Ex. No.	Document	Pages
		Madisetti, Ph.D. [IPR2021-00208]	Appx15012-15015; Appx15018-15026; Appx15032-15033; Appx15036-15037; Appx15039-15040; Appx15050-15051
11/20/2020	2	Petition for <i>Inter Partes</i> Review of U.S. Patent No. 10,376,191 [IPR2021-00209]	Appx16924; Appx16960; Appx16970-16972
3/8/2021	5	Apple's Updated Exhibit List [IPR2021-00209]	Appx17009-17011
7/27/2022	33	Masimo Notice of Appeal to the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit [IPR2021-00209]	Appx17359-17361
	Ex. 1002	Excerpts from the Prosecution History of U.S. Patent No. 10,376,191 [IPR2021-00209]	Appx17440; Appx17697-17699
	Ex. 1003	Declaration of Dr. Thomas W. Kenny [IPR2021-00209]	Appx17766; Appx17799-17816; Appx17822-17823; Appx17834-17845
	Ex. 1047	Second Declaration of Thomas W. Kenny [IPR2021-00209]	Appx18828; Appx18832-18858
	Ex. 2004	Declaration of Vijay K. Madisetti, Ph.D. [IPR2021-00209]	Appx20054; Appx20081-20084; Appx20087-20095; Appx20101-20102; Appx20105-20106; Appx20108-20110; Appx20120



US010376191B1

(12) **United States Patent**  
**Poeze et al.**

(10) **Patent No.:** US 10,376,191 B1  
(45) **Date of Patent:** \*Aug. 13, 2019

(54) **MULTI-STREAM DATA COLLECTION SYSTEM FOR NONINVASIVE MEASUREMENT OF BLOOD CONSTITUENTS**

(71) Applicant: **Masimo Corporation**, Irvine, CA (US)

(72) Inventors: **Jeroen Poeze**, Rancho Santa Margarita, CA (US); **Marcelo Lamego**, Cupertino, CA (US); **Sean Merritt**, Lake Forest, CA (US); **Cristiano Dalvi**, Lake Forest, CA (US); **Hung Vo**, Fountain Valley, CA (US); **Johannes Bruinsma**, Opeinde (NL); **Ferdyan Lesmana**, Irvine, CA (US); **Massi Joe E. Kiani**, Laguna Niguel, CA (US); **Greg Olsen**, Lake Forest, CA (US)

(73) Assignee: **Masimo Corporation**, Irvine, CA (US)

(\* ) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.

This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.

(21) Appl. No.: **16/409,515**

(22) Filed: **May 10, 2019**

**Related U.S. Application Data**

(63) Continuation of application No. 16/261,326, filed on Jan. 29, 2019, now Pat. No. 10,292,628, which is a (Continued)

(51) **Int. Cl.**

*A61B 5/1455* (2006.01)  
*A61B 5/00* (2006.01)  
*A61B 5/145* (2006.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.**

CPC ..... *A61B 5/1455* (2013.01); *A61B 5/14532* (2013.01); *A61B 5/14546* (2013.01); (Continued)

(58) **Field of Classification Search**

CPC . A61B 5/0205; A61B 5/1455; A61B 5/14551; A61B 5/14552; A61B 5/14532; (Continued)

(56)

**References Cited**

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

3,910,701 A	10/1975	Henderson et al.
4,114,604 A	9/1978	Shaw et al.

(Continued)

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

EP	419223	3/1991
EP	1 518 494	3/2005

(Continued)

**OTHER PUBLICATIONS**

US 8,845,543 B2, 09/2014, Diab et al. (withdrawn)

(Continued)

*Primary Examiner* — Eric F Winakur

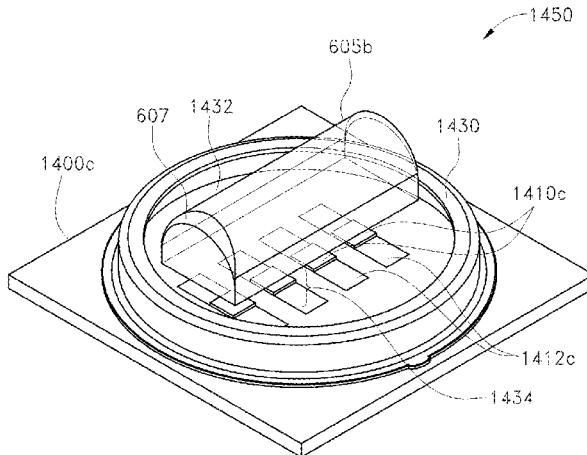
*Assistant Examiner* — Chu Chuan Liu

(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Knobbe Martens Olson & Bear LLP

(57) **ABSTRACT**

The present disclosure relates to noninvasive methods, devices, and systems for measuring various blood constituents or analytes, such as glucose. In an embodiment, a light source comprises LEDs and super-luminescent LEDs. The light source emits light at at least wavelengths of about 1610 nm, about 1640 nm, and about 1665 nm. In an embodiment, the detector comprises a plurality of photodetectors arranged in a special geometry comprising one of a substantially linear substantially equal spaced geometry, a substantially linear substantially non-equal spaced geometry, and a substantially grid geometry.

**19 Claims, 65 Drawing Sheets**



**US 10,376,191 B1**

Page 2

**Related U.S. Application Data**

continuation of application No. 16/212,537, filed on Dec. 6, 2018, now Pat. No. 10,258,266, which is a continuation of application No. 14/981,290, filed on Dec. 28, 2015, now Pat. No. 10,335,068, which is a continuation of application No. 12/829,352, filed on Jul. 1, 2010, now Pat. No. 9,277,880, which is a continuation of application No. 12/534,827, filed on Aug. 3, 2009, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 12/497,528, filed on Jul. 2, 2009, now Pat. No. 8,577,431, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 29/323,408, filed on Aug. 25, 2008, now Pat. No. Des. 606,659, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 29/323,409, filed on Aug. 25, 2008, now Pat. No. Des. 621,516, said application No. 12/829,352 is a continuation-in-part of application No. 12/497,523, filed on Jul. 2, 2009, now Pat. No. 8,437,825, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 29/323,408, said application No. 12/497,523 is a continuation-in-part of application No. 29/323,409.

- (60) Provisional application No. 61/086,060, filed on Aug. 4, 2008, provisional application No. 61/086,108, filed on Aug. 4, 2008, provisional application No. 61/086,063, filed on Aug. 4, 2008, provisional application No. 61/086,057, filed on Aug. 4, 2008, provisional application No. 61/091,732, filed on Aug. 25, 2008, provisional application No. 61/078,228, filed on Jul. 3, 2008, provisional application No. 61/078,207, filed on Jul. 3, 2008.

**(52) U.S. Cl.**

CPC ..... **A61B 5/14552** (2013.01); **A61B 5/6816** (2013.01); **A61B 5/6826** (2013.01); **A61B 5/6829** (2013.01); **A61B 5/6838** (2013.01); **A61B 5/6843** (2013.01); **A61B 2562/0233** (2013.01); **A61B 2562/04** (2013.01); **A61B 2562/046** (2013.01); **A61B 2562/146** (2013.01)

**(58) Field of Classification Search**

CPC . A61B 5/14546; A61B 5/6829; A61B 5/6843; A61B 5/6826; A61B 5/6816; A61B 5/6838

See application file for complete search history.

**(56)****References Cited**

## U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

4,258,719 A	3/1981	Lewyn	5,077,476 A	12/1991	Rosenthal
4,267,844 A	5/1981	Yamanishi	5,086,229 A	2/1992	Rosenthal et al.
4,438,338 A	3/1984	Stitt	5,099,842 A	3/1992	Mannheimer et al.
4,444,471 A	4/1984	Ford et al.	D326,715 S	6/1992	Schmidt
4,653,498 A	3/1987	New, Jr. et al.	5,122,925 A	6/1992	Inpyn
4,655,225 A	4/1987	Dahne et al.	5,131,391 A	7/1992	Sakai et al.
4,684,245 A	8/1987	Goldring	5,137,023 A	8/1992	Mendelson et al.
4,709,413 A	11/1987	Forrest	5,159,929 A	11/1992	McMillen et al.
4,755,676 A	7/1988	Gaalema et al.	5,163,438 A	11/1992	Gordon et al.
4,781,195 A	11/1988	Martin	5,222,295 A	6/1993	Dorris, Jr.
4,805,623 A	2/1989	Jöbsis	5,222,495 A	6/1993	Clarke et al.
4,880,304 A	11/1989	Jaeb et al.	5,222,496 A	6/1993	Clarke et al.
4,960,128 A	10/1990	Gordon et al.	5,249,576 A	10/1993	Goldberger et al.
4,964,408 A	10/1990	Hink et al.	5,250,342 A	10/1993	Lang
5,028,787 A	7/1991	Rosenthal et al.	5,278,627 A	1/1994	Aoyagi et al.
5,035,243 A	7/1991	Muz	5,297,548 A	3/1994	Pologe
5,041,187 A	8/1991	Hink et al.	5,319,355 A	6/1994	Russek
5,043,820 A	8/1991	Wyles et al.	5,337,744 A	8/1994	Branigan
5,069,213 A	12/1991	Polczynski	5,337,745 A	8/1994	Benaron
5,069,214 A	12/1991	Samaras et al.	5,341,805 A	8/1994	Stavridi et al.
			5,362,966 A	11/1994	Rosenthal et al.
			D353,195 S	12/1994	Savage et al.
			D353,196 S	12/1994	Savage et al.
			5,377,676 A	1/1995	Vari et al.
			D356,870 S	3/1995	Ivers et al.
			D359,546 S	6/1995	Savage et al.
			5,427,093 A	6/1995	Ogawa et al.
			5,431,170 A	7/1995	Mathews
			D361,840 S	8/1995	Savage et al.
			5,437,275 A	8/1995	Amundsen et al.
			5,441,054 A	8/1995	Tsuchiya
			D362,063 S	9/1995	Savage et al.
			5,452,717 A	9/1995	Branigan et al.
			D363,120 S	10/1995	Savage et al.
			5,456,252 A	10/1995	Vari et al.
			5,479,934 A	1/1996	Imran
			5,482,034 A	1/1996	Lewis et al.
			5,482,036 A	1/1996	Diab et al.
			5,490,505 A	2/1996	Diab et al.
			5,490,506 A	2/1996	Takatani et al.
			5,494,043 A	2/1996	O'Sullivan et al.
			5,511,546 A	4/1996	Hon
			5,533,511 A	7/1996	Kaspary et al.
			5,534,851 A	7/1996	Russek
			5,551,422 A	9/1996	Simonsen et al.
			5,553,615 A	9/1996	Carim et al.
			5,553,616 A	9/1996	Ham et al.
			5,561,275 A	10/1996	Savage et al.
			5,562,002 A	10/1996	Lalin
			5,590,649 A	1/1997	Caro et al.
			5,601,079 A	2/1997	Wong et al.
			5,602,924 A	2/1997	Durand et al.
			D378,414 S	3/1997	Allen et al.
			5,625,458 A	4/1997	Alfano et al.
			5,632,272 A	5/1997	Diab et al.
			5,638,816 A	6/1997	Kiani-Azarbajany et al.
			5,638,818 A	6/1997	Diab et al.
			5,645,440 A	7/1997	Tobler et al.
			5,676,143 A	10/1997	Simonsen et al.
			5,685,299 A	11/1997	Diab et al.
			D390,666 S	2/1998	Lagerlof
			D393,830 S	4/1998	Tobler et al.
			5,743,262 A	4/1998	Lepper, Jr. et al.
			5,750,927 A	5/1998	Baltazar
			5,752,914 A	5/1998	Delonzor et al.
			5,758,644 A	6/1998	Diab et al.
			5,760,910 A	6/1998	Lepper, Jr. et al.
			5,766,131 A	6/1998	Kondo et al.
			5,769,785 A	6/1998	Diab et al.
			5,782,757 A	7/1998	Diab et al.
			5,785,659 A	7/1998	Caro et al.
			5,791,347 A	8/1998	Flaherty et al.
			5,792,052 A	8/1998	Isaacson et al.
			5,810,734 A	9/1998	Caro et al.
			5,823,950 A	10/1998	Diab et al.
			5,826,885 A	10/1998	Helgeland
			5,830,131 A	11/1998	Caro et al.
			5,833,618 A	11/1998	Caro et al.
			D403,070 S	12/1998	Maeda et al.

**US 10,376,191 B1**

Page 3

(56)

**References Cited****U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

5,851,178 A	12/1998	Aronow	6,505,059 B1	1/2003	Kollias et al.
5,860,919 A	1/1999	Kiani-Azbarbayjany et al.	6,515,273 B2	2/2003	Al-Ali
5,890,929 A	4/1999	Mills et al.	6,519,487 B1	2/2003	Parker
5,902,235 A	5/1999	Lewis et al.	6,522,521 B2	2/2003	Mizuno et al.
5,903,357 A	5/1999	Colak	6,525,386 B1	2/2003	Mills et al.
5,904,654 A	5/1999	Wohltmann et al.	6,526,300 B1	2/2003	Kiani et al.
5,919,134 A	7/1999	Diab	6,541,756 B2	4/2003	Schulz et al.
5,934,925 A	8/1999	Tobler et al.	6,542,764 B1	4/2003	Al-Ali et al.
5,940,182 A	8/1999	Lepper, Jr. et al.	6,580,086 B1	6/2003	Schulz et al.
5,957,840 A	9/1999	Terasawa et al.	6,584,336 B1	6/2003	Ali et al.
D414,870 S	10/1999	Saltzstein et al.	6,595,316 B2	7/2003	Cybulski et al.
5,995,855 A	11/1999	Kiani et al.	6,597,932 B2	7/2003	Tian et al.
5,997,343 A	12/1999	Mills et al.	6,606,509 B2	8/2003	Kiani et al.
6,002,952 A	12/1999	Diab et al.	6,606,511 B1	8/2003	Schmitt
6,011,986 A	1/2000	Diab et al.	D481,459 S	10/2003	Ali et al.
6,027,452 A	2/2000	Flaherty et al.	6,632,181 B2	10/2003	Nahm
6,036,642 A	3/2000	Diab et al.	6,636,759 B2	10/2003	Flaherty et al.
6,045,509 A	4/2000	Caro et al.	6,639,668 B1	10/2003	Robinson
6,049,727 A	4/2000	Crothall	6,639,867 B2	10/2003	Trepagnier
6,067,462 A	5/2000	Diab et al.	6,640,116 B2	10/2003	Shim
6,081,735 A	6/2000	Diab et al.	6,643,530 B2	11/2003	Diab et al.
6,088,607 A	7/2000	Diab et al.	6,650,917 B2	11/2003	Diab et al.
6,110,522 A	8/2000	Lepper, Jr. et al.	6,654,624 B2	11/2003	Diab et al.
6,124,597 A	9/2000	Shehada	6,658,276 B2	12/2003	Kiani et al.
6,128,521 A	10/2000	Marro et al.	6,661,161 B1	12/2003	Lanzo et al.
6,129,675 A	10/2000	Jay	6,668,185 B2	12/2003	Toida
6,144,866 A	11/2000	Miesel et al.	6,671,531 B2	12/2003	Al-Ali et al.
6,144,868 A	11/2000	Parker	6,678,543 B2	1/2004	Diab et al.
6,151,516 A	11/2000	Kiani-Azbarbayjany et al.	6,681,133 B2	1/2004	Chaiken et al.
6,152,754 A	11/2000	Gerhardt et al.	6,684,090 B2	1/2004	Ali et al.
6,157,850 A	12/2000	Diab et al.	6,684,091 B2	1/2004	Parker
6,165,005 A	12/2000	Mills et al.	6,697,656 B1	2/2004	Al-Ali
6,172,743 B1	1/2001	Kley et al.	6,697,657 B1	2/2004	Shehada et al.
6,181,958 B1	1/2001	Steuer et al.	6,697,658 B2	2/2004	Al-Ali
6,184,521 B1	2/2001	Coffin, IV et al.	RE38,492 E	3/2004	Diab et al.
6,206,830 B1	3/2001	Diab et al.	6,721,582 B2	3/2004	Trepagnier et al.
6,223,063 B1	4/2001	Chaiken et al.	6,721,585 B1	4/2004	Parker
6,229,856 B1	5/2001	Diab et al.	6,725,075 B2	4/2004	Al-Ali
6,232,609 B1	5/2001	Snyder et al.	6,728,560 B2	4/2004	Kollias et al.
6,236,872 B1	5/2001	Diab et al.	6,735,459 B2	5/2004	Parker
6,241,683 B1	6/2001	Macklem et al.	6,745,060 B2	6/2004	Diab et al.
6,253,097 B1	6/2001	Aronow et al.	6,748,254 B2	6/2004	O'Neil et al.
6,256,523 B1	7/2001	Diab et al.	6,760,607 B2	7/2004	Al-Ali
6,263,222 B1	7/2001	Diab et al.	6,770,028 B1	8/2004	Ali et al.
6,278,522 B1	8/2001	Lepper, Jr. et al.	6,771,994 B2	8/2004	Kiani et al.
6,278,889 B1	8/2001	Robinson	6,792,300 B1	9/2004	Diab et al.
6,280,213 B1	8/2001	Tobler et al.	6,813,511 B2	11/2004	Diab et al.
6,285,896 B1	9/2001	Tobler et al.	6,816,010 B2	11/2004	Seetharaman et al.
6,301,493 B1	10/2001	Marro et al.	6,816,241 B2	11/2004	Grubisic et al.
6,317,627 B1	11/2001	Ennen et al.	6,816,741 B2	11/2004	Diab
6,321,100 B1	11/2001	Parker	6,822,564 B2	11/2004	Al-Ali
D452,012 S	12/2001	Phillips	6,826,419 B2	11/2004	Diab et al.
6,325,761 B1	12/2001	Jay	6,830,711 B2	12/2004	Mills et al.
6,334,065 B1	12/2001	Al-Ali et al.	6,850,787 B2	2/2005	Weber et al.
6,343,223 B1	1/2002	Chin et al.	6,850,788 B2	2/2005	Al-Ali
6,343,224 B1	1/2002	Parker	6,852,083 B2	2/2005	Caro et al.
6,345,194 B1	2/2002	Nelson et al.	D502,655 S	3/2005	Huang
6,349,228 B1	2/2002	Kiani et al.	6,861,639 B2	3/2005	Al-Ali
6,353,750 B1	3/2002	Kimura et al.	6,898,452 B2	5/2005	Al-Ali et al.
6,360,113 B1	3/2002	Dettling	6,912,413 B2	6/2005	Rantala et al.
6,360,114 B1	3/2002	Diab et al.	6,920,345 B2	7/2005	Al-Ali et al.
6,360,115 B1	3/2002	Greenwald et al.	D508,862 S	8/2005	Behar et al.
D455,834 S	4/2002	Donars et al.	6,931,268 B1	8/2005	Kiani-Azbarbayjany et al.
6,368,283 B1	4/2002	Xu et al.	6,934,570 B2	8/2005	Kiani et al.
6,371,921 B1	4/2002	Caro et al.	6,939,305 B2	9/2005	Flaherty et al.
6,377,829 B1	4/2002	Al-Ali	6,943,348 B1	9/2005	Coffin, IV
6,388,240 B2	5/2002	Schulz et al.	6,950,687 B2	9/2005	Al-Ali
6,397,091 B2	5/2002	Diab et al.	D510,625 S	10/2005	Widener et al.
6,430,437 B1	8/2002	Marro	6,961,598 B2	11/2005	Diab
6,430,525 B1	8/2002	Weber et al.	6,970,792 B1	11/2005	Diab
D463,561 S	9/2002	Fukatsu et al.	6,979,812 B2	12/2005	Al-Ali
6,463,311 B1	10/2002	Diab	6,985,764 B2	1/2006	Mason et al.
6,470,199 B1	10/2002	Kopotic et al.	6,993,371 B2	1/2006	Kiani et al.
RE37,922 E	12/2002	Sharan	D514,461 S	2/2006	Harju
6,501,975 B2	12/2002	Diab et al.	6,995,400 B2	2/2006	Mizuyoshi

**US 10,376,191 B1**

Page 4

(56)	References Cited					
U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS						
6,996,427 B2	2/2006	Ali et al.	7,454,240 B2	11/2008	Diab et al.	
6,999,904 B2	2/2006	Weber et al.	7,467,002 B2	12/2008	Weber et al.	
7,003,338 B2	2/2006	Weber et al.	7,469,157 B2	12/2008	Diab et al.	
7,003,339 B2	2/2006	Diab et al.	7,471,969 B2	12/2008	Diab et al.	
7,015,451 B2	3/2006	Dalke et al.	7,471,971 B2	12/2008	Diab et al.	
7,024,233 B2	4/2006	Ali et al.	7,483,729 B2	1/2009	Al-Ali et al.	
7,026,619 B2	4/2006	Cranford	7,483,730 B2	1/2009	Diab et al.	
7,027,849 B2	4/2006	Al-Ali	7,489,958 B2	2/2009	Diab et al.	
7,030,749 B2	4/2006	Al-Ali	7,496,391 B2	2/2009	Diab et al.	
7,039,449 B2	5/2006	Al-Ali	7,496,393 B2	2/2009	Diab et al.	
7,041,060 B2	5/2006	Flaherty et al.	7,509,153 B2	3/2009	Blank et al.	
7,044,918 B2	5/2006	Diab	7,509,154 B2	3/2009	Diab et al.	
7,047,054 B2	5/2006	Benni	7,509,494 B2	3/2009	Al-Ali	
7,067,893 B2	6/2006	Mills et al.	7,510,849 B2	3/2009	Schurman et al.	
7,092,757 B2	8/2006	Larson et al.	7,519,327 B2	4/2009	White	
7,096,052 B2	8/2006	Mason et al.	7,526,328 B2	4/2009	Diab et al.	
7,096,054 B2	8/2006	Abdul-Hafiz et al.	7,530,942 B1	5/2009	Diab	
7,113,815 B2	9/2006	O'Neil et al.	7,530,949 B2	5/2009	Al-Ali et al.	
7,132,641 B2	11/2006	Schulz et al.	7,530,955 B2	5/2009	Diab et al.	
7,142,901 B2	11/2006	Kiani et al.	7,563,110 B2	7/2009	Al-Ali et al.	
7,149,561 B2	12/2006	Diab	7,596,398 B2	9/2009	Al-Ali et al.	
D535,031 S	1/2007	Barrett et al.	7,601,123 B2	10/2009	Tweed et al.	
D537,164 S	2/2007	Shigemori et al.	7,606,606 B2	10/2009	Laakkonen	
7,186,966 B2	3/2007	Al-Ali	D603,966 S	11/2009	Jones et al.	
7,190,261 B2	3/2007	Al-Ali	7,618,375 B2	11/2009	Flaherty	
7,215,984 B2	5/2007	Diab	D606,659 S	12/2009	Kiani et al.	
7,215,986 B2	5/2007	Diab	7,647,083 B2	1/2010	Al-Ali et al.	
7,221,971 B2	5/2007	Diab	D609,193 S	2/2010	Al-Ali et al.	
7,225,006 B2	5/2007	Al-Ali et al.	7,657,294 B2	2/2010	Eghbal et al.	
7,225,007 B2	5/2007	Al-Ali	7,657,295 B2	2/2010	Coakley et al.	
RE39,672 E	6/2007	Shehada et al.	7,657,296 B2	2/2010	Raridan et al.	
7,230,227 B2	6/2007	Wilcken et al.	D614,305 S	4/2010	Al-Ali et al.	
D547,454 S	7/2007	Hsieh	RE41,317 E	5/2010	Parker	
7,239,905 B2	7/2007	Kiani-Azarbayjany et al.	7,726,209 B2	6/2010	Ruotoistenmaki	
7,245,953 B1	7/2007	Parker	7,729,733 B2	6/2010	Al-Ali et al.	
D549,830 S	8/2007	Behar et al.	7,734,320 B2	6/2010	Al-Ali	
7,254,429 B2	8/2007	Schurman et al.	7,761,127 B2	7/2010	Al-Ali et al.	
7,254,431 B2	8/2007	Al-Ali	7,761,128 B2	7/2010	Al-Ali et al.	
7,254,433 B2	8/2007	Diab et al.	7,764,982 B2	7/2010	Dalke et al.	
7,254,434 B2	8/2007	Schulz et al.	D621,516 S	8/2010	Kiani et al.	
D550,364 S	9/2007	Glover et al.	7,791,155 B2	9/2010	Diab	
D551,350 S	9/2007	Lorimer et al.	7,801,581 B2	9/2010	Diab	
7,272,425 B2	9/2007	Al-Ali	7,809,418 B2	10/2010	Xu	
7,274,955 B2	9/2007	Kiani et al.	7,822,452 B2	10/2010	Schurman et al.	
D553,248 S	10/2007	Nguyen	RE41,912 E	11/2010	Parker	
D554,263 S	10/2007	Al-Ali	7,844,313 B2	11/2010	Kiani et al.	
7,280,858 B2	10/2007	Al-Ali et al.	7,844,314 B2	11/2010	Al-Ali	
7,289,835 B2	10/2007	Mansfield et al.	7,844,315 B2	11/2010	Al-Ali	
7,292,883 B2	11/2007	De Felice et al.	7,862,523 B2	1/2011	Ruotoistenmaki	
7,295,866 B2	11/2007	Al-Ali	7,865,222 B2	1/2011	Weber et al.	
D562,985 S	2/2008	Brefka et al.	7,873,497 B2	1/2011	Weber et al.	
7,328,053 B1	2/2008	Diab et al.	7,880,606 B2	2/2011	Al-Ali	
7,332,784 B2	2/2008	Mills et al.	7,880,626 B2	2/2011	Al-Ali et al.	
7,340,287 B2	3/2008	Mason et al.	7,891,355 B2	2/2011	Al-Ali et al.	
7,341,559 B2	3/2008	Schulz et al.	7,894,868 B2	2/2011	Al-Ali et al.	
7,343,186 B2	3/2008	Lamego et al.	7,899,506 B2	3/2011	Xu et al.	
D566,282 S	4/2008	Al-Ali et al.	7,899,507 B2	3/2011	Al-Ali et al.	
D567,125 S	4/2008	Okabe et al.	7,899,518 B2	3/2011	Trepagnier et al.	
7,355,512 B1	4/2008	Al-Ali	7,904,132 B2	3/2011	Weber et al.	
7,356,365 B2	4/2008	Schurman	7,909,772 B2	3/2011	Popov et al.	
7,365,923 B2	4/2008	Hargis et al.	7,910,875 B2	3/2011	Al-Ali	
D569,001 S	5/2008	Omaki	7,919,713 B2	4/2011	Al-Ali et al.	
D569,521 S	5/2008	Omaki	7,937,128 B2	5/2011	Al-Ali	
7,371,981 B2	5/2008	Abdul-Hafiz	7,937,129 B2	5/2011	Mason et al.	
7,373,193 B2	5/2008	Al-Ali et al.	7,937,130 B2	5/2011	Diab et al.	
7,373,194 B2	5/2008	Weber et al.	7,941,199 B2	5/2011	Kiani	
7,376,453 B1	5/2008	Diab et al.	7,951,086 B2	5/2011	Flaherty et al.	
7,377,794 B2	5/2008	Al-Ali et al.	7,957,780 B2	6/2011	Lamego et al.	
7,377,899 B2	5/2008	Weber et al.	7,962,188 B2	6/2011	Kiani et al.	
7,383,070 B2	6/2008	Diab et al.	7,962,190 B1	6/2011	Diab et al.	
7,395,189 B2	7/2008	Qing et al.	7,976,472 B2	7/2011	Kiani	
7,415,297 B2	8/2008	Al-Ali et al.	7,988,637 B2	8/2011	Diab	
7,428,432 B2	9/2008	Ali et al.	7,990,382 B2	8/2011	Kiani	
7,438,683 B2	10/2008	Al-Ali et al.	7,991,446 B2	8/2011	Ali et al.	
7,440,787 B2	10/2008	Diab	8,000,761 B2	8/2011	Al-Ali	

**US 10,376,191 B1**

Page 5

(56)

**References Cited****U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

8,008,088 B2	8/2011	Bellott et al.	8,463,349 B2	6/2013	Diab et al.
RE42,753 E	9/2011	Kiani-Azbarbayjany et al.	8,466,286 B2	6/2013	Bellot et al.
8,019,400 B2	9/2011	Diab et al.	8,471,713 B2	6/2013	Poeze et al.
8,028,701 B2	10/2011	Al-Ali et al.	8,473,020 B2	6/2013	Kiani et al.
8,029,765 B2	10/2011	Bellott et al.	8,483,787 B2	7/2013	Al-Ali et al.
8,036,728 B2	10/2011	Diab et al.	8,489,364 B2	7/2013	Weber et al.
8,044,998 B2	10/2011	Heenan	8,498,684 B2	7/2013	Weber et al.
8,046,040 B2	10/2011	Ali et al.	8,504,128 B2	8/2013	Blank et al.
8,046,041 B2	10/2011	Diab et al.	8,509,867 B2	8/2013	Workman et al.
8,046,042 B2	10/2011	Diab et al.	8,515,509 B2	8/2013	Bruinsma et al.
8,048,040 B2	11/2011	Kiani	8,523,781 B2	9/2013	Al-Ali
8,050,728 B2	11/2011	Al-Ali et al.	8,529,301 B2	9/2013	Al-Ali et al.
RE43,169 E	2/2012	Parker	8,532,727 B2	9/2013	Ali et al.
8,118,620 B2	2/2012	Al-Ali et al.	8,532,728 B2	9/2013	Diab et al.
8,126,528 B2	2/2012	Diab et al.	D692,145 S	10/2013	Al-Ali et al.
8,126,531 B2	2/2012	Crowley	8,547,209 B2	10/2013	Kiani et al.
8,128,572 B2	3/2012	Diab et al.	8,548,548 B2	10/2013	Al-Ali
8,130,105 B2	3/2012	Al-Ali et al.	8,548,549 B2	10/2013	Schurman et al.
8,145,287 B2	3/2012	Diab et al.	8,548,550 B2	10/2013	Al-Ali et al.
8,150,487 B2	4/2012	Diab et al.	8,560,032 B2	10/2013	Al-Ali et al.
8,175,672 B2	5/2012	Parker	8,560,034 B1	10/2013	Diab et al.
8,180,420 B2	5/2012	Diab et al.	8,570,167 B2	10/2013	Al-Ali
8,182,443 B1	5/2012	Kiani	8,570,503 B2	10/2013	Vo et al.
8,185,180 B2	5/2012	Diab et al.	8,571,617 B2	10/2013	Reichgott et al.
8,190,223 B2	5/2012	Al-Ali et al.	8,571,618 B1	10/2013	Lamego et al.
8,190,227 B2	5/2012	Diab et al.	8,571,619 B2	10/2013	Al-Ali et al.
8,203,438 B2	6/2012	Kiani et al.	8,577,431 B2	11/2013	Lamego et al.
8,203,704 B2	6/2012	Merritt et al.	8,581,732 B2	11/2013	Al-Ali et al.
8,219,170 B2	7/2012	Hausmann et al.	8,584,345 B2	11/2013	Al-Ali et al.
8,224,411 B2	7/2012	Al-Ali et al.	8,588,880 B2	11/2013	Abdul-Hafiz et al.
8,228,181 B2	7/2012	Al-Ali	8,600,467 B2	12/2013	Al-Ali et al.
8,229,532 B2	7/2012	Davis	8,602,971 B2	12/2013	Farr
8,229,533 B2	7/2012	Diab et al.	8,606,342 B2	12/2013	Diab
8,233,955 B2	7/2012	Al-Ali et al.	8,615,290 B2	12/2013	Lin et al.
8,244,325 B2	8/2012	Al-Ali et al.	8,626,255 B2	1/2014	Al-Ali et al.
8,255,026 B1	8/2012	Al-Ali	8,630,691 B2	1/2014	Lamego et al.
8,255,027 B2	8/2012	Al-Ali et al.	8,634,889 B2	1/2014	Al-Ali et al.
8,255,028 B2	8/2012	Al-Ali et al.	8,641,631 B2	2/2014	Sierra et al.
8,260,577 B2	9/2012	Weber et al.	8,652,060 B2	2/2014	Al-Ali
8,265,723 B1	9/2012	McHale et al.	8,655,004 B2	2/2014	Prest et al.
8,274,360 B2	9/2012	Sampath et al.	8,663,107 B2	3/2014	Kiani
8,289,130 B2	10/2012	Nakajima et al.	8,666,468 B1	3/2014	Al-Ali
8,301,217 B2	10/2012	Al-Ali et al.	8,667,967 B2	3/2014	Al-Ali et al.
8,306,596 B2	11/2012	Schurman et al.	8,670,811 B2	3/2014	O'Reilly
8,310,336 B2	11/2012	Muhsin et al.	8,670,814 B2	3/2014	Diab et al.
8,315,683 B2	11/2012	Al-Ali et al.	8,676,286 B2	3/2014	Weber et al.
RE43,860 E	12/2012	Parker	8,682,407 B2	3/2014	Al-Ali
8,332,006 B2	12/2012	Naganuma et al.	RE44,823 E	4/2014	Parker
8,337,403 B2	12/2012	Al-Ali et al.	RE44,875 E	4/2014	Kiani et al.
8,346,330 B2	1/2013	Lamego	8,688,183 B2	4/2014	Bruinsma et al.
8,353,842 B2	1/2013	Al-Ali et al.	8,690,799 B2	4/2014	Telfort et al.
8,355,766 B2	1/2013	MacNeish, III et al.	8,700,111 B2	4/2014	LeBoeuf et al.
8,359,080 B2	1/2013	Diab et al.	8,700,112 B2	4/2014	Kiani
8,364,223 B2	1/2013	Al-Ali et al.	8,702,627 B2	4/2014	Telfort et al.
8,364,226 B2	1/2013	Diab et al.	8,706,179 B2	4/2014	Parker
8,364,389 B2	1/2013	Dorogusker et al.	8,712,494 B1	4/2014	MacNeish, III et al.
8,374,665 B2	2/2013	Lamego	8,715,206 B2	5/2014	Telfort et al.
8,380,272 B2	2/2013	Barrett et al.	8,718,735 B2	5/2014	Lamego et al.
8,385,995 B2	2/2013	Al-Ali et al.	8,718,737 B2	5/2014	Diab et al.
8,385,996 B2	2/2013	Smith et al.	8,718,738 B2	5/2014	Blank et al.
8,388,353 B2	3/2013	Kiani et al.	8,720,249 B2	5/2014	Al-Ali
8,399,822 B2	3/2013	Al-Ali	8,721,541 B2	5/2014	Al-Ali et al.
8,401,602 B2	3/2013	Kiani	8,721,542 B2	5/2014	Al-Ali et al.
8,405,608 B2	3/2013	Al-Ali et al.	8,723,677 B1	5/2014	Kiani
8,414,499 B2	4/2013	Al-Ali et al.	8,740,792 B1	6/2014	Kiani et al.
8,418,524 B2	4/2013	Al-Ali	8,754,776 B2	6/2014	Poeze et al.
8,421,022 B2	4/2013	Rozenfeld	8,755,535 B2	6/2014	Telfort et al.
8,423,106 B2	4/2013	Lamego et al.	8,755,856 B2	6/2014	Diab et al.
8,428,674 B2	4/2013	Duffy et al.	8,755,872 B1	6/2014	Marinow
8,428,967 B2	4/2013	Olsen et al.	8,760,517 B2	6/2014	Sarwar et al.
8,430,817 B1	4/2013	Al-Ali et al.	8,761,850 B2	6/2014	Lamego
8,437,825 B2	5/2013	Dalvi et al.	8,764,671 B2	7/2014	Kiani
8,455,290 B2	6/2013	Siskavich	8,768,423 B2	7/2014	Shakespeare et al.
8,457,703 B2	6/2013	Al-Ali	8,771,204 B2	7/2014	Telfort et al.
8,457,707 B2	6/2013	Kiani	8,777,634 B2	7/2014	Kiani et al.
8,457,707 B2	6/2013	Kiani	8,781,543 B2	7/2014	Diab et al.
8,457,707 B2	6/2013	Kiani	8,781,544 B2	7/2014	Al-Ali et al.
8,457,707 B2	6/2013	Kiani	8,781,549 B2	7/2014	Al-Ali et al.
8,457,707 B2	6/2013	Kiani	8,788,003 B2	7/2014	Schurman et al.

**US 10,376,191 B1**

Page 6

(56)	References Cited				
U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS					
8,790,268 B2	7/2014 Al-Ali	9,241,662 B2	1/2016	Al-Ali et al.	
8,801,613 B2	8/2014 Al-Ali et al.	9,245,668 B1	1/2016	Vo et al.	
8,821,397 B2	9/2014 Al-Ali et al.	9,259,185 B2	2/2016	Abdul-Hafiz et al.	
8,821,415 B2	9/2014 Al-Ali et al.	9,267,572 B2	2/2016	Barker et al.	
8,830,449 B1	9/2014 Lamego et al.	9,277,880 B2	3/2016	Poeze et al.	
8,831,700 B2	9/2014 Schurman et al.	9,289,167 B2	3/2016	Diab et al.	
8,840,549 B2	9/2014 Al-Ali et al.	9,295,421 B2	3/2016	Kiani et al.	
8,847,740 B2	9/2014 Kiani et al.	9,307,928 B1	4/2016	Al-Ali et al.	
8,849,365 B2	9/2014 Smith et al.	9,311,382 B2	4/2016	Varoglu et al.	
8,852,094 B2	10/2014 Al-Ali et al.	9,323,894 B2	4/2016	Kiani	
8,852,994 B2	10/2014 Wojtczuk et al.	9,345,392 S	5/2016	Hwang et al.	
8,868,147 B2	10/2014 Stippick et al.	9,326,712 B1	5/2016	Kiani	
8,868,150 B2	10/2014 Al-Ali et al.	9,333,316 B2	5/2016	Kiani	
8,870,792 B2	10/2014 Al-Ali et al.	9,339,220 B2	5/2016	Lamego et al.	
8,886,271 B2	11/2014 Kiani et al.	9,341,565 B2	5/2016	Lamego et al.	
8,888,539 B2	11/2014 Al-Ali et al.	9,351,673 B2	5/2016	Diab et al.	
8,888,708 B2	11/2014 Diab et al.	9,351,675 B2	5/2016	Al-Ali et al.	
8,892,180 B2	11/2014 Weber et al.	9,357,665 B2	5/2016	Myers et al.	
8,897,847 B2	11/2014 Al-Ali	9,364,181 B2	6/2016	Kiani et al.	
8,909,310 B2	12/2014 Lamego et al.	9,368,671 B2	6/2016	Wojtczuk et al.	
8,911,377 B2	12/2014 Al-Ali	9,370,325 B2	6/2016	Al-Ali et al.	
8,912,909 B2	12/2014 Al-Ali et al.	9,370,326 B2	6/2016	McHale et al.	
8,920,317 B2	12/2014 Al-Ali et al.	9,370,335 B2	6/2016	Al-Ali et al.	
8,921,699 B2	12/2014 Al-Ali et al.	9,375,185 B2	6/2016	Ali et al.	
8,922,382 B2	12/2014 Al-Ali et al.	9,386,953 B2	7/2016	Al-Ali	
8,929,964 B2	1/2015 Al-Ali et al.	9,386,961 B2	7/2016	Al-Ali et al.	
8,942,777 B2	1/2015 Diab et al.	9,392,945 B2	7/2016	Al-Ali et al.	
8,948,834 B2	2/2015 Diab et al.	9,397,448 B2	7/2016	Al-Ali et al.	
8,948,835 B2	2/2015 Diab	9,489,081 B2	11/2016	Anzures et al.	
8,965,471 B2	2/2015 Lamego	9,497,534 B2	11/2016	Prest et al.	
8,983,564 B2	3/2015 Al-Ali	9,526,430 B2	12/2016	Srinivas et al.	
8,989,831 B2	3/2015 Al-Ali et al.	9,553,625 B2	1/2017	Hatanaka et al.	
8,996,085 B2	3/2015 Kiani et al.	9,591,975 B2	3/2017	Dalvi et al.	
8,998,809 B2	4/2015 Kiani	9,593,969 B2	3/2017	King	
9,028,429 B2	5/2015 Telfort et al.	9,651,405 B1	5/2017	Gowreesunker et al.	
9,037,207 B2	5/2015 Al-Ali et al.	9,668,676 B2	6/2017	Culbert	
9,060,721 B2	6/2015 Reichgott et al.	9,668,680 B2	6/2017	Bruinsma et al.	
9,066,666 B2	6/2015 Kiani	9,699,546 B2	7/2017	Qian et al.	
9,066,680 B1	6/2015 Al-Ali et al.	9,716,937 B2	7/2017	Qian et al.	
9,072,437 B2	7/2015 Paalasmaa	9,717,425 B2	8/2017	Kiani et al.	
9,072,474 B2	7/2015 Al-Ali et al.	9,723,997 B1	8/2017	Lamego	
9,078,560 B2	7/2015 Schurman et al.	9,781,984 B2	10/2017	Baranski et al.	
9,081,889 B2	7/2015 Ingrassia, Jr. et al.	9,838,775 B2	12/2017	Qian et al.	
9,084,569 B2	7/2015 Weber et al.	9,848,823 B2	12/2017	Raghuram et al.	
9,095,316 B2	8/2015 Welch et al.	9,866,671 B1	1/2018	Thompson et al.	
9,106,038 B2	8/2015 Telfort et al.	9,867,575 B2	1/2018	Maani et al.	
9,107,625 B2	8/2015 Telfort et al.	9,898,049 B2	2/2018	Myers et al.	
9,107,626 B2	8/2015 Al-Ali et al.	9,918,646 B2	3/2018	Singh Alvarado et al.	
9,113,831 B2	8/2015 Al-Ali	9,952,095 B1	4/2018	Hotelling et al.	
9,113,832 B2	8/2015 Al-Ali	10,039,080 B2	7/2018	Miller et al.	
9,119,595 B2	9/2015 Lamego	10,055,121 B2	8/2018	Chaudhri et al.	
9,131,881 B2	9/2015 Diab et al.	10,066,970 B2	9/2018	Gowreesunker et al.	
9,131,882 B2	9/2015 Al-Ali et al.	10,076,257 B2	9/2018	Lin et al.	
9,131,883 B2	9/2015 Al-Ali	10,078,052 B2	9/2018	Ness et al.	
9,131,917 B2	9/2015 Telfort et al.	10,258,265 B1	4/2019	Poeze et al.	
9,138,180 B1	9/2015 Coverston et al.	10,258,266 B1	4/2019	Poeze et al.	
9,138,182 B2	9/2015 Al-Ali et al.	2002/0099279 A1	7/2002	Pfeiffer et al.	
9,138,192 B2	9/2015 Weber et al.	2006/005944 A1	1/2006	Wang et al.	
9,142,117 B2	9/2015 Muhsin et al.	2006/0025659 A1	2/2006	Kiguchi et al.	
9,153,112 B1	10/2015 Kiani et al.	2006/0076473 A1	4/2006	Wilcken et al.	
9,153,121 B2	10/2015 Kiani et al.	2007/0149864 A1	6/2007	Laakkonen	
9,161,696 B2	10/2015 Al-Ali et al.	2007/0238955 A1	10/2007	Tearney et al.	
9,161,713 B2	10/2015 Al-Ali et al.	2007/0293792 A1	12/2007	Sliwa et al.	
9,167,995 B2	10/2015 Lamego et al.	2008/0130232 A1	6/2008	Yamamoto	
9,176,141 B2	11/2015 Al-Ali et al.	2008/0139908 A1	6/2008	Kurth	
9,186,102 B2	11/2015 Bruinsma et al.	2009/0030327 A1	1/2009	Chance	
9,192,312 B2	11/2015 Al-Ali	2009/0043180 A1	2/2009	Tschautscher et al.	
9,192,329 B2	11/2015 Al-Ali	2009/0129102 A1	5/2009	Xiao et al.	
9,192,351 B1	11/2015 Telfort et al.	2009/0247984 A1	10/2009	Lamego et al.	
9,195,385 B2	11/2015 Al-Ali et al.	2009/0259114 A1	10/2009	Johnson et al.	
9,210,566 B2	12/2015 Ziemianska et al.	2009/0275844 A1	11/2009	Al-Ali	
9,211,072 B2	12/2015 Kiani	2009/0306487 A1	12/2009	Crowe et al.	
9,211,095 B1	12/2015 Al-Ali	2010/0004518 A1	1/2010	Vo et al.	
9,218,454 B2	12/2015 Kiani et al.	2010/0030040 A1	2/2010	Poeze et al.	
9,226,696 B2	1/2016 Kiani	2010/0217102 A1	8/2010	LeBoeuf et al.	
		2011/0001605 A1	1/2011	Kiani et al.	
		2011/0004082 A1	1/2011	Poeze et al.	
		2011/0082711 A1	4/2011	Poeze et al.	
		2011/0105854 A1	5/2011	Kiani et al.	

**US 10,376,191 B1**

Page 7

(56)

**References Cited****U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

2011/0105865 A1	5/2011	Yu et al.	2014/0330098 A1	11/2014	Merritt et al.
2011/0208015 A1	8/2011	Welch et al.	2014/0330099 A1	11/2014	Al-Ali et al.
2011/0213212 A1	9/2011	Al-Ali	2014/033440 A1	11/2014	Kiani
2011/0230733 A1	9/2011	Al-Ali	2014/0336481 A1	11/2014	Shakespeare et al.
2011/0237911 A1	9/2011	Lamego et al.	2014/0343436 A1	11/2014	Kiani
2012/0059267 A1	3/2012	Lamego et al.	2015/0018650 A1	1/2015	Al-Ali et al.
2012/0179006 A1	7/2012	Jansen et al.	2015/0173671 A1	6/2015	Paalasmaa et al.
2012/0209082 A1	8/2012	Al-Ali	2015/0255001 A1	9/2015	Haughav et al.
2012/0209084 A1	8/2012	Olsen et al.	2015/0281424 A1	10/2015	Vock et al.
2012/0227739 A1	9/2012	Kiani	2015/0318100 A1	11/2015	Rothkopf et al.
2012/0283524 A1	11/2012	Kiani et al.	2015/0351697 A1	12/2015	Weber et al.
2012/0296178 A1	11/2012	Lamego et al.	2015/0351704 A1	12/2015	Kiani et al.
2012/0319816 A1	12/2012	Al-Ali	2015/0359429 A1	12/2015	Al-Ali et al.
2012/0330112 A1	12/2012	Lamego et al.	2015/0366472 A1	12/2015	Kiani
2013/0023775 A1	1/2013	Lamego et al.	2015/0366507 A1	12/2015	Blank
2013/0041591 A1	2/2013	Lamego	2015/0374298 A1	12/2015	Al-Ali et al.
2013/0045685 A1	2/2013	Kiani	2015/0380875 A1	12/2015	Coverston et al.
2013/0046204 A1	2/2013	Lamego et al.	2016/0000362 A1	1/2016	Diab et al.
2013/0060147 A1	3/2013	Welch et al.	2016/0007930 A1	1/2016	Weber et al.
2013/0096405 A1	4/2013	Garfio	2016/0019360 A1	1/2016	Pahwa et al.
2013/0096936 A1	4/2013	Sampath et al.	2016/0023245 A1	1/2016	Zadesky et al.
2013/0190581 A1	7/2013	Al-Ali et al.	2016/0029932 A1	2/2016	Al-Ali
2013/0197328 A1	8/2013	Diab et al.	2016/0029933 A1	2/2016	Al-Ali et al.
2013/0211214 A1	8/2013	Olsen	2016/0038045 A1	2/2016	Shapiro
2013/0243021 A1	9/2013	Siskovich	2016/0045118 A1	2/2016	Kiani
2013/0253334 A1	9/2013	Al-Ali et al.	2016/0051157 A1	2/2016	Waydo
2013/0296672 A1	11/2013	O'Neil et al.	2016/0051158 A1	2/2016	Silva
2013/0317370 A1	11/2013	Dalvi et al.	2016/0051205 A1	2/2016	Al-Ali et al.
2013/0324808 A1	12/2013	Al-Ali et al.	2016/0058302 A1	3/2016	Raghuram et al.
2013/0331670 A1	12/2013	Kiani	2016/0058309 A1	3/2016	Han
2013/0338461 A1	12/2013	Lamego et al.	2016/0058312 A1	3/2016	Han et al.
2014/0012100 A1	1/2014	Al-Ali et al.	2016/0058338 A1	3/2016	Schurman et al.
2014/0034353 A1	2/2014	Al-Ali et al.	2016/0058347 A1	3/2016	Reichgott et al.
2014/0051953 A1	2/2014	Lamego et al.	2016/0058356 A1	3/2016	Raghuram et al.
2014/0058230 A1	2/2014	Abdul-Hafiz et al.	2016/0058370 A1	3/2016	Raghuram et al.
2014/0066783 A1	3/2014	Kiani et al.	2016/0066823 A1	3/2016	Al-Ali et al.
2014/0077956 A1	3/2014	Sampath et al.	2016/0066824 A1	3/2016	Al-Ali et al.
2014/0081100 A1	3/2014	Muhsin et al.	2016/0066879 A1	3/2016	Telfort et al.
2014/0081175 A1	3/2014	Telfort	2016/0071392 A1	3/2016	Hankey et al.
2014/0094667 A1	4/2014	Schurman et al.	2016/0072429 A1	3/2016	Kiani et al.
2014/0100434 A1	4/2014	Diab et al.	2016/0073967 A1	3/2016	Lamego et al.
2014/0114199 A1	4/2014	Lamego et al.	2016/0081552 A1	3/2016	Wojtczuk et al.
2014/0120564 A1	5/2014	Workman et al.	2016/0095543 A1	4/2016	Telfort et al.
2014/0121482 A1	5/2014	Merritt et al.	2016/0095548 A1	4/2016	Al-Ali et al.
2014/0121483 A1	5/2014	Kiani	2016/0103598 A1	4/2016	Al-Ali et al.
2014/0127137 A1	5/2014	Bellott et al.	2016/0113527 A1	4/2016	Al-Ali et al.
2014/0129702 A1	5/2014	Lamego et al.	2016/0143548 A1	5/2016	Al-Ali
2014/0135588 A1	5/2014	Al-Ali et al.	2016/0154950 A1	6/2016	Nakajima et al.
2014/0142401 A1	5/2014	Al-Ali et al.	2016/0157780 A1	6/2016	Rimminen et al.
2014/0155712 A1	6/2014	Lamego et al.	2016/0166183 A1	6/2016	Poeze et al.
2014/0163344 A1	6/2014	Al-Ali	2016/0166210 A1	6/2016	Al-Ali
2014/0163402 A1	6/2014	Lamego et al.	2016/0192869 A1	7/2016	Kiani et al.
2014/0166076 A1	6/2014	Kiani et al.	2016/0196388 A1	7/2016	Lamego
2014/0171146 A1	6/2014	Ma et al.	2016/0197436 A1	7/2016	Barker et al.
2014/0171763 A1	6/2014	Diab	2016/0213281 A1	7/2016	Eckerbom et al.
2014/0180038 A1	6/2014	Kiani	2016/0213309 A1	7/2016	Sannholm et al.
2014/0180154 A1	6/2014	Sierra et al.	2016/0256058 A1	9/2016	Pham et al.
2014/0194709 A1	7/2014	Al-Ali et al.	2016/0256082 A1	9/2016	Ely et al.
2014/0194711 A1	7/2014	Al-Ali	2016/0267238 A1	9/2016	Nag
2014/0194766 A1	7/2014	Al-Ali et al.	2016/0287181 A1	10/2016	Han et al.
2014/0206963 A1	7/2014	Al-Ali	2016/0296173 A1	10/2016	Culbert
2014/0213864 A1	7/2014	Abdul-Hafiz et al.	2016/0296174 A1	10/2016	Isikman et al.
2014/0243627 A1	8/2014	Diab et al.	2016/0310027 A1	10/2016	Han
2014/0266790 A1	9/2014	Al-Ali et al.	2016/0378069 A1	12/2016	Rothkopf
2014/0275808 A1	9/2014	Poeze et al.	2016/0378071 A1	12/2016	Rothkopf
2014/0275835 A1	9/2014	Lamego et al.	2017/0007183 A1	1/2017	Dusan et al.
2014/0275871 A1	9/2014	Lamego et al.	2017/0010858 A1	1/2017	Prest et al.
2014/0275872 A1	9/2014	Merritt et al.	2017/0074897 A1	3/2017	Mermel et al.
2014/0275881 A1	9/2014	Lamego et al.	2017/0084133 A1	3/2017	Cardinali et al.
2014/0288400 A1	9/2014	Diab et al.	2017/0086689 A1	3/2017	Shui et al.
2014/0296664 A1	10/2014	Bruinsma et al.	2017/0086742 A1	3/2017	Harrison-Noonan et al.
2014/0303520 A1	10/2014	Telfort et al.	2017/0086743 A1	3/2017	Bushnell et al.
2014/0316228 A1	10/2014	Blank et al.	2017/0094450 A1	3/2017	Tu et al.
2014/0323825 A1	10/2014	Al-Ali et al.	2017/0164884 A1	6/2017	Culbert et al.
2014/0330092 A1	11/2014	Al-Ali et al.	2017/0248446 A1	8/2017	Gowreesunker et al.

**US 10,376,191 B1**

Page 8

(56)

**References Cited**

## U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2017/0325744	A1	11/2017	Allec et al.
2017/0340209	A1	11/2017	Klaassen et al.
2017/0340219	A1	11/2017	Sullivan et al.
2017/0347885	A1	12/2017	Tan et al.
2017/0354332	A1	12/2017	Lamego
2017/0354795	A1	12/2017	Blahnik et al.
2017/0358239	A1	12/2017	Arney et al.
2017/0358240	A1	12/2017	Blahnik et al.
2017/0358242	A1	12/2017	Thompson et al.
2017/0360306	A1	12/2017	Narasimhan et al.
2017/0366657	A1	12/2017	Thompson et al.
2018/0014781	A1	1/2018	Clavelle et al.
2018/0025287	A1	1/2018	Mathew et al.
2018/0042556	A1	2/2018	Shahpurnia et al.
2018/0049694	A1	2/2018	Singh Alvarado et al.
2018/0050235	A1	2/2018	Tan et al.
2018/0055375	A1	3/2018	Martinez et al.
2018/0055390	A1	3/2018	Kiani
2018/0055439	A1	3/2018	Pham et al.
2018/0056129	A1	3/2018	Narasimha Rao et al.
2018/0078151	A1	3/2018	Allec et al.
2018/0078182	A1	3/2018	Chen et al.
2018/0110469	A1	4/2018	Maani et al.
2018/0153418	A1	6/2018	Sullivan et al.
2018/0164853	A1	6/2018	Myers et al.
2018/0196514	A1	7/2018	Allec et al.
2018/0228414	A1	8/2018	Shao et al.
2018/0238734	A1	8/2018	Hotelling et al.
2018/0279956	A1	10/2018	Waydo et al.
2019/0104973	A1	4/2019	Poeze et al.
2019/0110719	A1	4/2019	Poeze et al.

## FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

JP	05-325705	A	12/1993
JP	08-185864		7/1996
JP	2001-66990		3/2001
JP	2001-087250	A	4/2001
JP	2002-500908	A	1/2002
JP	2003-024276	A	1/2003
JP	2003-508104	A	3/2003
JP	2003-265444	A	9/2003
JP	2003-508104	A	9/2003
JP	2006-177837	A	7/2006
JP	2006-198321	A	8/2006
JP	2007-389463	A	11/2007
JP	2008-099222	A	4/2008
JP	5756752		6/2015
WO	WO 1993/12712		7/1993
WO	WO 1999/000053		1/1999
WO	WO 1999/01704		7/1999
WO	WO 2000/25112		5/2000
WO	WO 2001/09589		2/2001
WO	WO 2010/003134		1/2010
WO	WO 2014/149781		9/2014
WO	WO 2014/158820		10/2014

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

U.S. Appl. No. 12/534,827, Multi-Stream Data Collection System for Noninvasive Measurement of Blood Constituents, filed Aug. 3, 2009.	U.S. Appl. No. 16/409,304, Multi-Stream Data Collection System for Noninvasive Measurement of Blood Constituents, filed May 10, 2019.
U.S. Appl. No. 14/981,290, Multi-Stream Data Collection System for Noninvasive Measurement of Blood Constituents, filed Dec. 28, 2015.	U.S. Appl. No. 14/064,055, Multi-Stream Sensor for Noninvasive Measurement of Blood Constituents, filed Oct. 25, 2013.
U.S. Appl. No. 16/261,366, Multi-Stream Data Collection System for Noninvasive Measurement of Blood Constituents, filed Jan. 29, 2019.	U.S. Appl. No. 15/660,743, Noise Shielding for a Noninvasive Device, filed Jul. 26, 2017.
U.S. Appl. No. 16/261,326 Multi-Stream Data Collection System for Noninvasive Measurement of Blood Constituents, filed Jan. 29, 2019.	U.S. Appl. No. 12/497,506, Heat Sink for Noninvasive Medical Sensor, filed Jul. 2, 2009.
	PCT International Search Report, App. No. PCT/US2010/047899, Date of Actual Completion of Search: Jan. 26, 2011, 4 pages.
	International Search Report and Written Opinion for PCT/US2009/049638, dated Jan. 7, 2010.
	International Search Report issued in Application No. PCT/US2009/052756, dated Feb. 10, 2009 in 14 pages.
	International Preliminary Report on Patentability and Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority issued in Application No. PCT/US2009/049638, dated Jan. 5, 2011 in 9 pages.
	International Preliminary Report on Patentability and Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority issued in Application No. PCT/US2009/052756, dated Feb. 8, 2011 in 8 pages.
	Burritt, Mary F.; Current Analytical Approaches to Measuring Blood Analytes; vol. 36; No. 8(B); 1990.
	Hall, et al., Jeffrey W.; Near-Infrared Spectrophotometry: A New Dimension in Clinical Chemistry; vol. 38; No. 9; 1992.
	Kuenstner, et al., J. Todd; Measurement of Hemoglobin in Unlysed Blood by Near-Infrared Spectroscopy; vol. 48; No. 4, 1994.
	Manzke, et al., B.; Multi Wavelength Pulse Oximetry in the Measurement of Hemoglobin Fractions; SPIE, vol. 2676, Apr. 24, 1996.
	Naumenko, E. K.; Choice of Wavelengths for Stable Determination of Concentrations of Hemoglobin Derivatives from Absorption Spectra of Erythrocytes; vol. 63; No. 1; pp. 60-66 Jan.-Feb. 1996; Original article submitted Nov. 3, 1994.
	Schmitt, Joseph M.; Simple Photon Diffusion Analysis of the Effects of Multiple Scattering on Pulse Oximetry; Mar. 14, 1991; revised Aug. 30, 1991.
	Schmitt, et al., Joseph M.; Measurement of Blood Hematocrit by Dual-Wavelength near-IR Photoplethysmography; vol. 1641; 1992.
	Schnapp, et al., L.M.; Pulse Oximetry. Uses and Abuses.; Chest 1990; 98; 1244-1250 DOI 10.1378/chest.98.5.1244.
	<a href="http://www.masimo.com/rainbow/pronto.htm">http://www.masimo.com/rainbow/pronto.htm</a> Noninvasive & Immediate Hemoglobin Testing, printed on Aug. 20, 2009.
	<a href="http://www.masimo.com/pulseOximeter/Rad5.htm">http://www.masimo.com/pulseOximeter/Rad5.htm</a> ; Signal Extraction Pulse Oximeter, printed on Aug. 20, 2009.
	<a href="http://blogderoliveira.blogspot.com/2008_02_01_archive.html">http://blogderoliveira.blogspot.com/2008_02_01_archive.html</a> ; Ricardo Oliveira, printed on Aug. 20, 2009.
	<a href="http://www.masimo.com/rad-57/">http://www.masimo.com/rad-57/</a> ; Noninvasive Measurement of Methemoglobin, Carboxyhemoglobin and Oxyhemoglobin in the blood. Printed on Aug. 20, 2009.
	<a href="http://amivital.ugr.es/blog/?tag=spo2">http://amivital.ugr.es/blog/?tag=spo2</a> ; Monitorizacion de la hemoglobina . . . y mucho mas, printed on Aug. 20, 2009.
	<a href="http://www.masimo.com/spc0/">http://www.masimo.com/spc0/</a> ; Carboxyhemoglobin Noninvasive > Continuous > Immediate, printed on Aug. 20, 2009.
	<a href="http://www.masimo.com/PARTNERS/WELCHALLYN.htm">http://www.masimo.com/PARTNERS/WELCHALLYN.htm</a> ; Welch Allyn Expands Patient Monitor Capabilities with Masimo Pulse Oximetry Technology, printed on Aug. 20, 2009.
	<a href="http://www.masimo.com/pulseOximeter/PPO.htm">http://www.masimo.com/pulseOximeter/PPO.htm</a> ; Masimo Personal Pulse Oximeter, printed on Aug. 20, 2009.
	<a href="http://www.masimo.com/generalFloor/system.htm">http://www.masimo.com/generalFloor/system.htm</a> ; Masimo Patient SafetyNet System at a Glance, printed on Aug. 20, 2009.
	<a href="http://www.masimo.com/partners/GRASEBY.htm">http://www.masimo.com/partners/GRASEBY.htm</a> ; Graseby Medical Limited, printed on Aug. 20, 2009.
	Japanese Office Action, re JP Application No. 2011-516895, dated Sep. 2, 2014, with translation.
	Japanese Notice of Allowance, re JP Application No. 2011-516895, dated May 12, 2015, no translation.
	European Office Action issued in application No. 10763901.5 dated Jan. 11, 2013.
	European Office Action issued in application No. 10763901.5 dated Aug. 27, 2014.
	European Office Action issued in application No. 10763901.5 dated Aug. 6, 2015.
	European Office Action issued in Application No. 09791157.2, dated Jun. 20, 2016.

**US 10,376,191 B1**

Page 9

---

(56)

**References Cited**

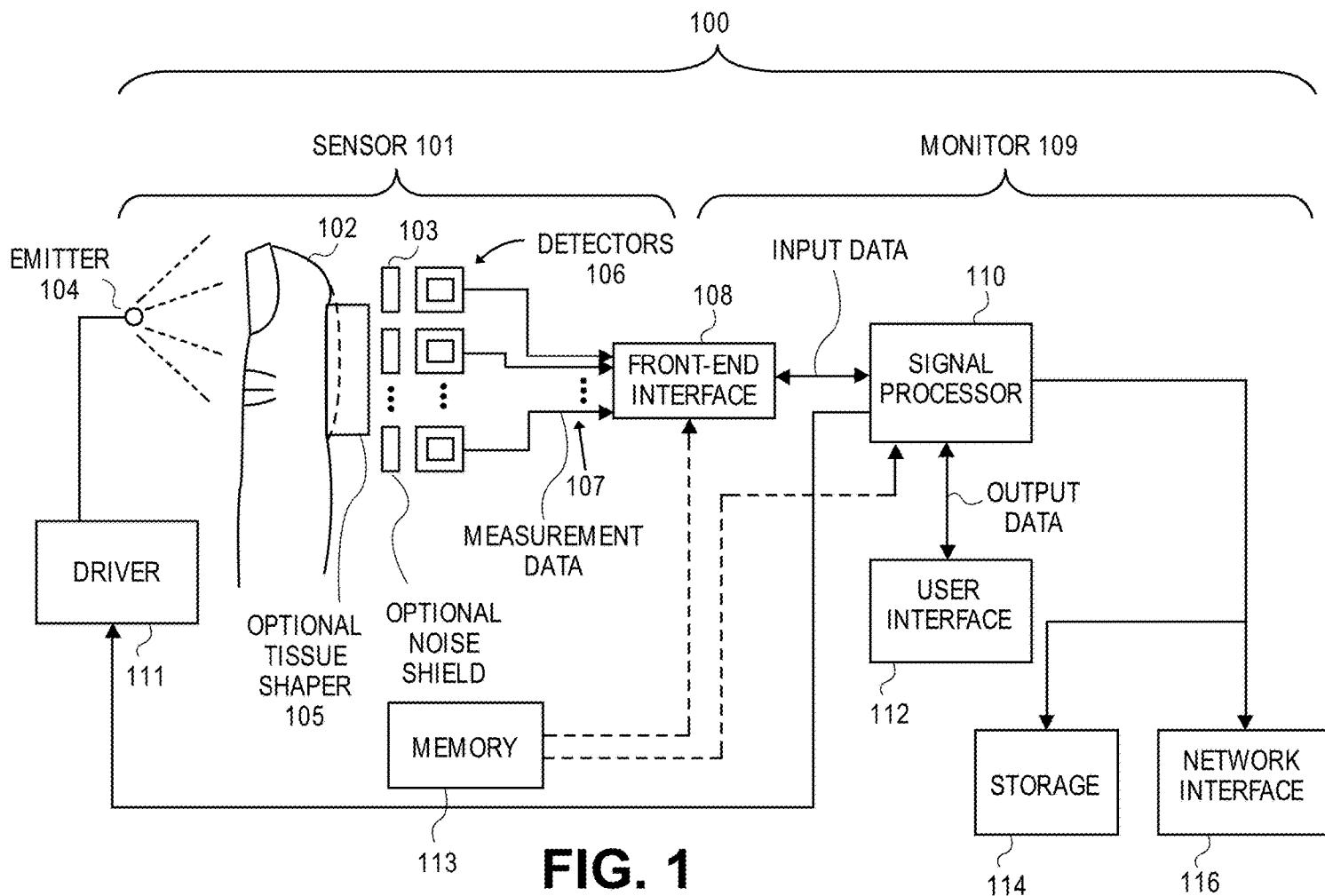
OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- Kanukurthy et al., "Data Acquisition Unit for an Implantable Multi-Channel Optical Glucose Sensor", Electro/Information Technology Conference, Chicago, IL, USA, May 17-20, 2007, pp. 1-6.
- Smith, "The Pursuit of Noninvasive Glucose: 'Hunting the Deceitful Turkey'", 2006.
- Small et al., "Data Handling Issues for Near-Infrared Glucose Measurements", <http://www.ieee.org/organizations/pubs/newsletters/leos/apr98/databehandling.htm>, accessed Nov. 27, 2007.

## U.S. Patent

Aug. 13, 2019

US 10,376,191 B1

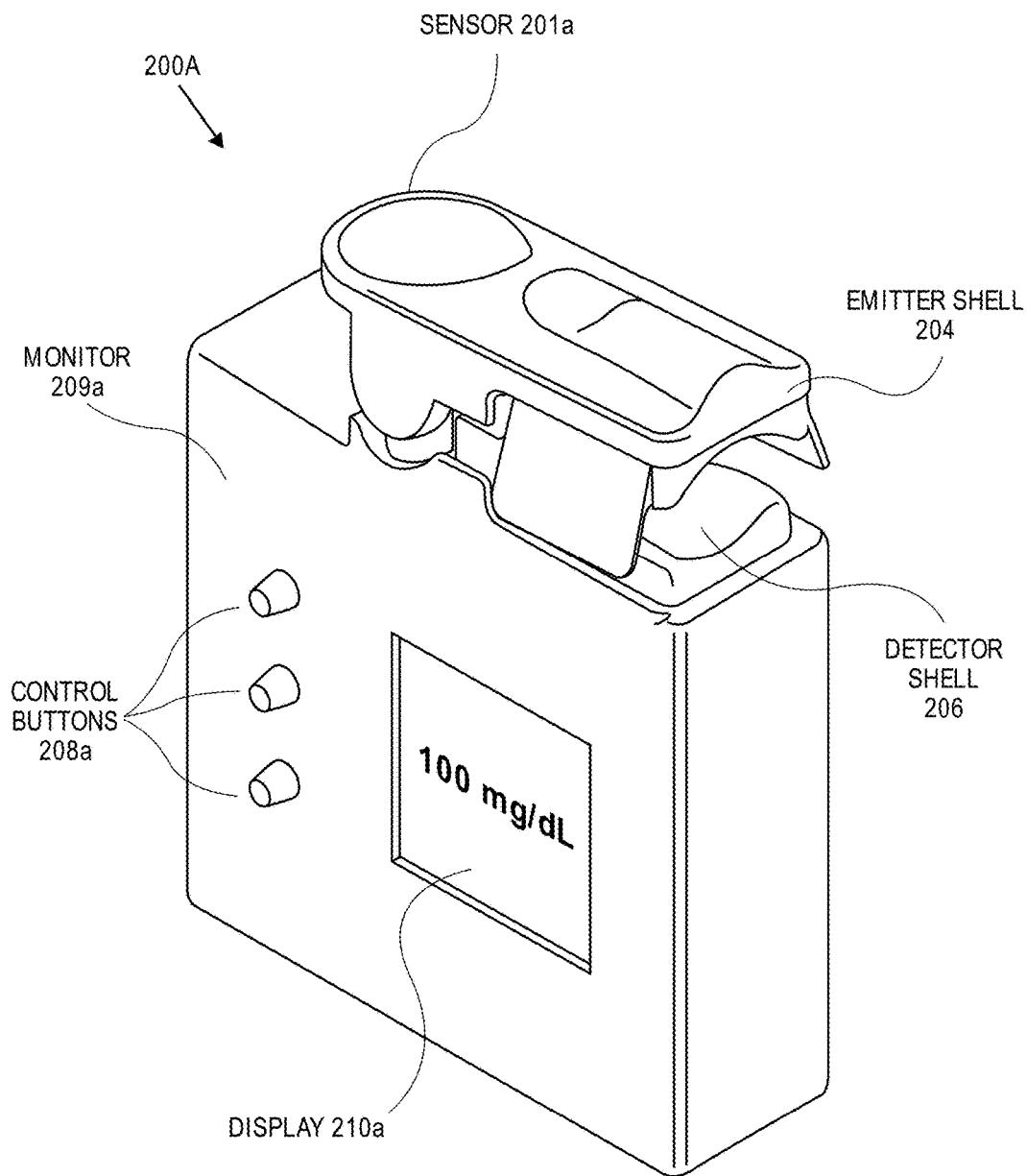
**FIG. 1**

**U.S. Patent**

Aug. 13, 2019

Sheet 2 of 65

US 10,376,191 B1



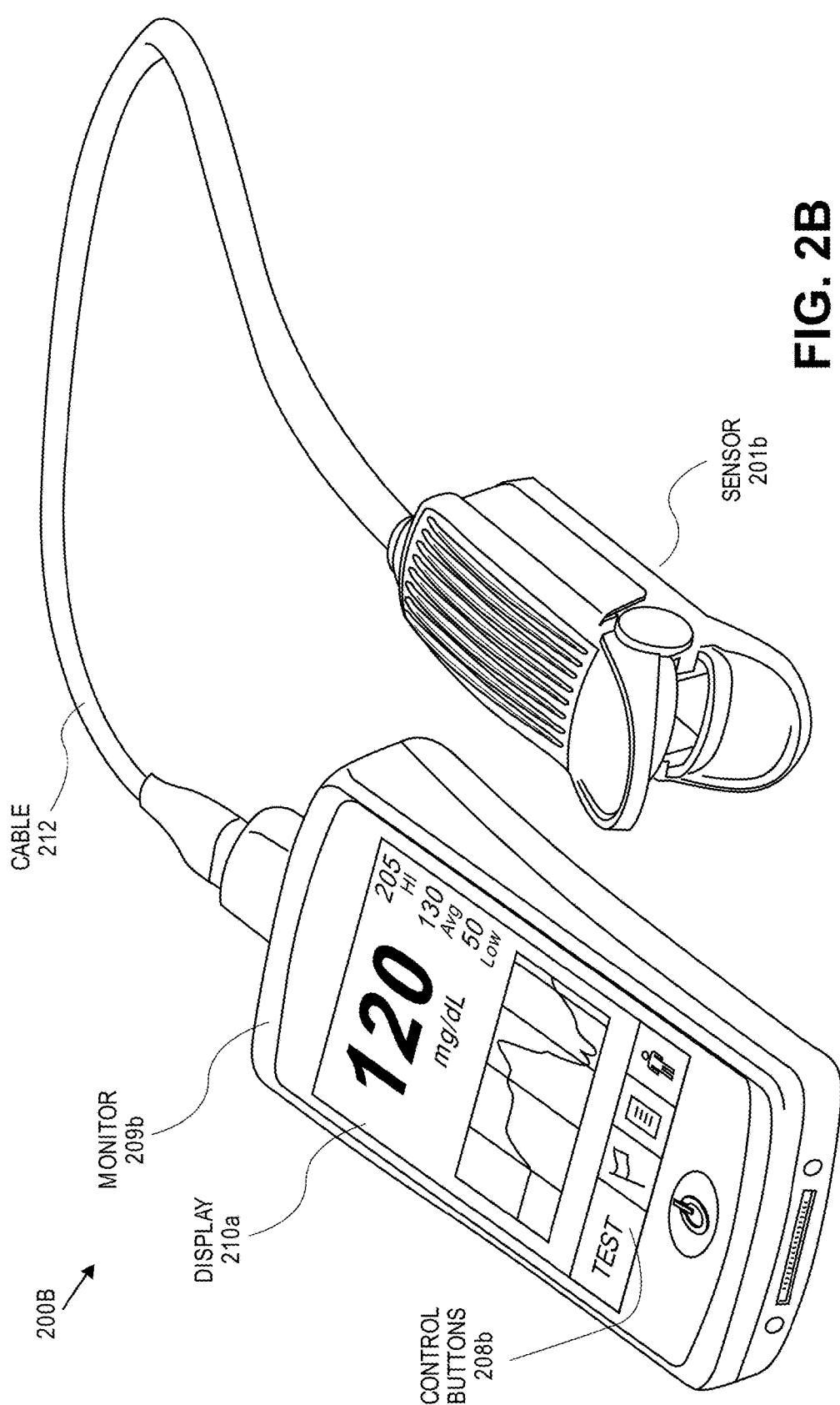
**FIG. 2A**

U.S. Patent

Aug. 13, 2019

Sheet 3 of 65

US 10,376,191 B1



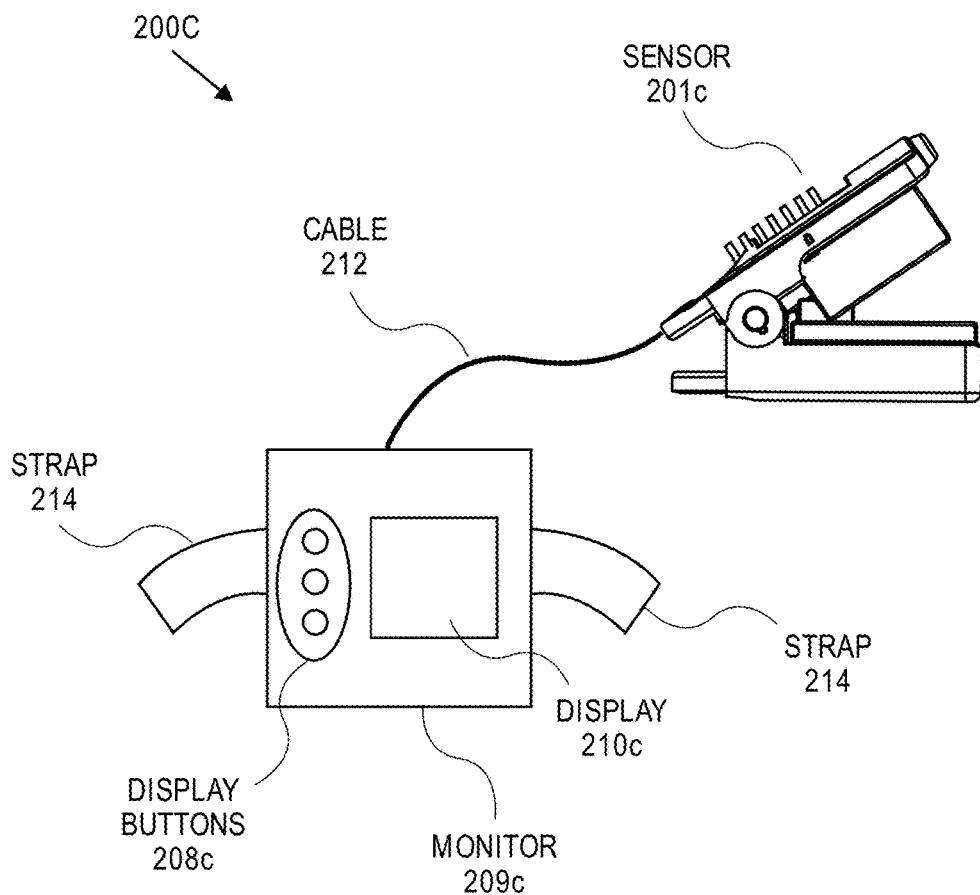
**FIG. 2B**

**U.S. Patent**

Aug. 13, 2019

Sheet 4 of 65

US 10,376,191 B1



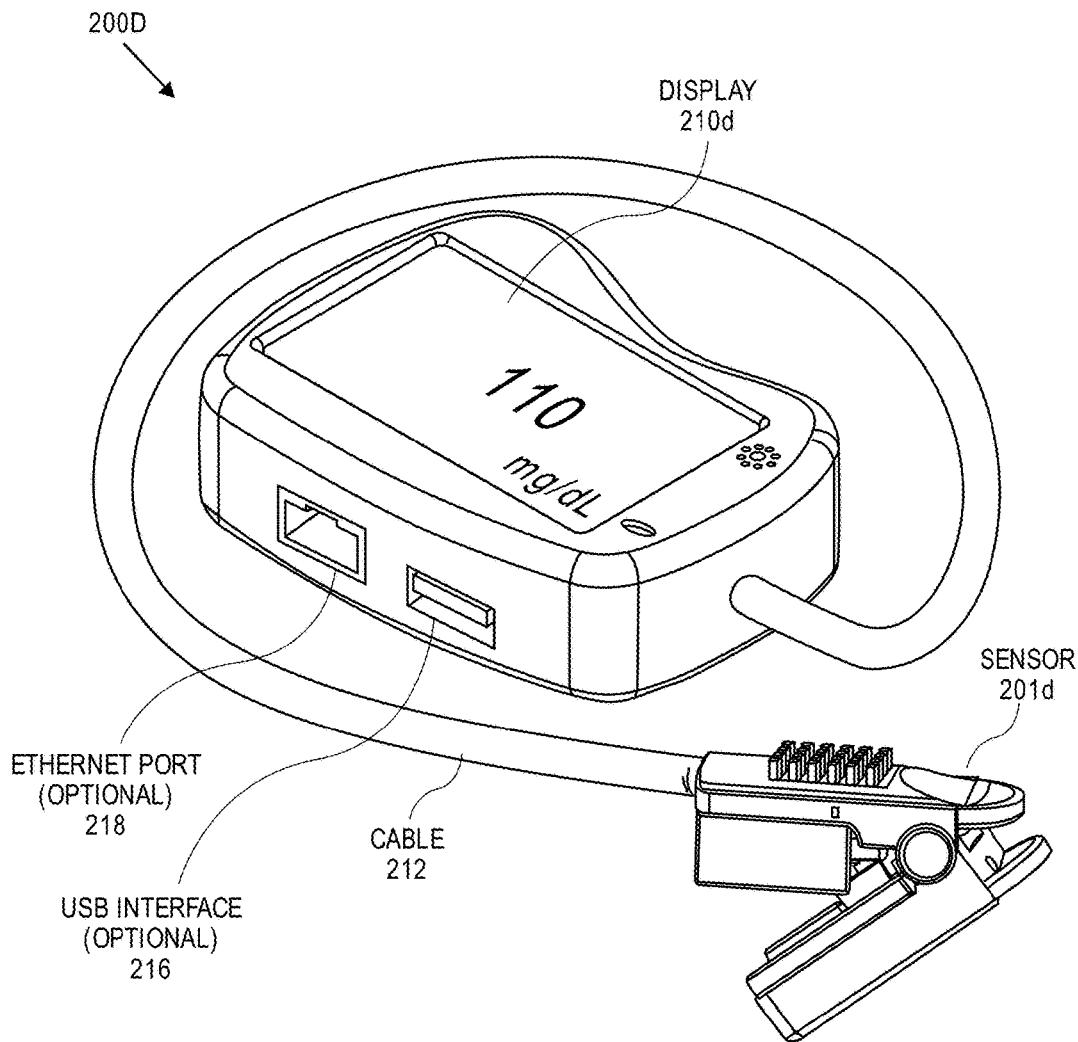
**FIG. 2C**

**U.S. Patent**

Aug. 13, 2019

**Sheet 5 of 65**

**US 10,376,191 B1**



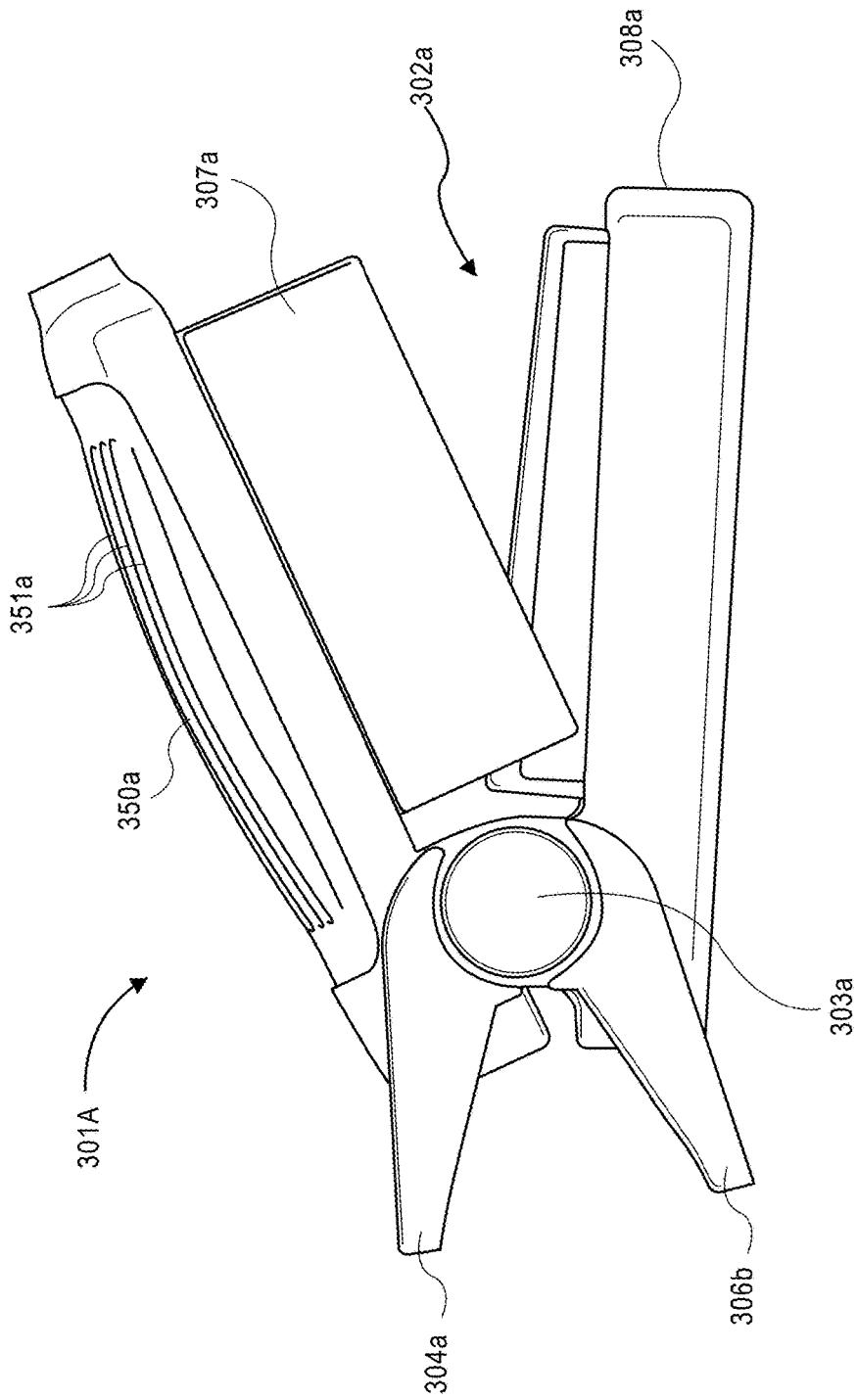
**FIG. 2D**

**U.S. Patent**

Aug. 13, 2019

Sheet 6 of 65

US 10,376,191 B1



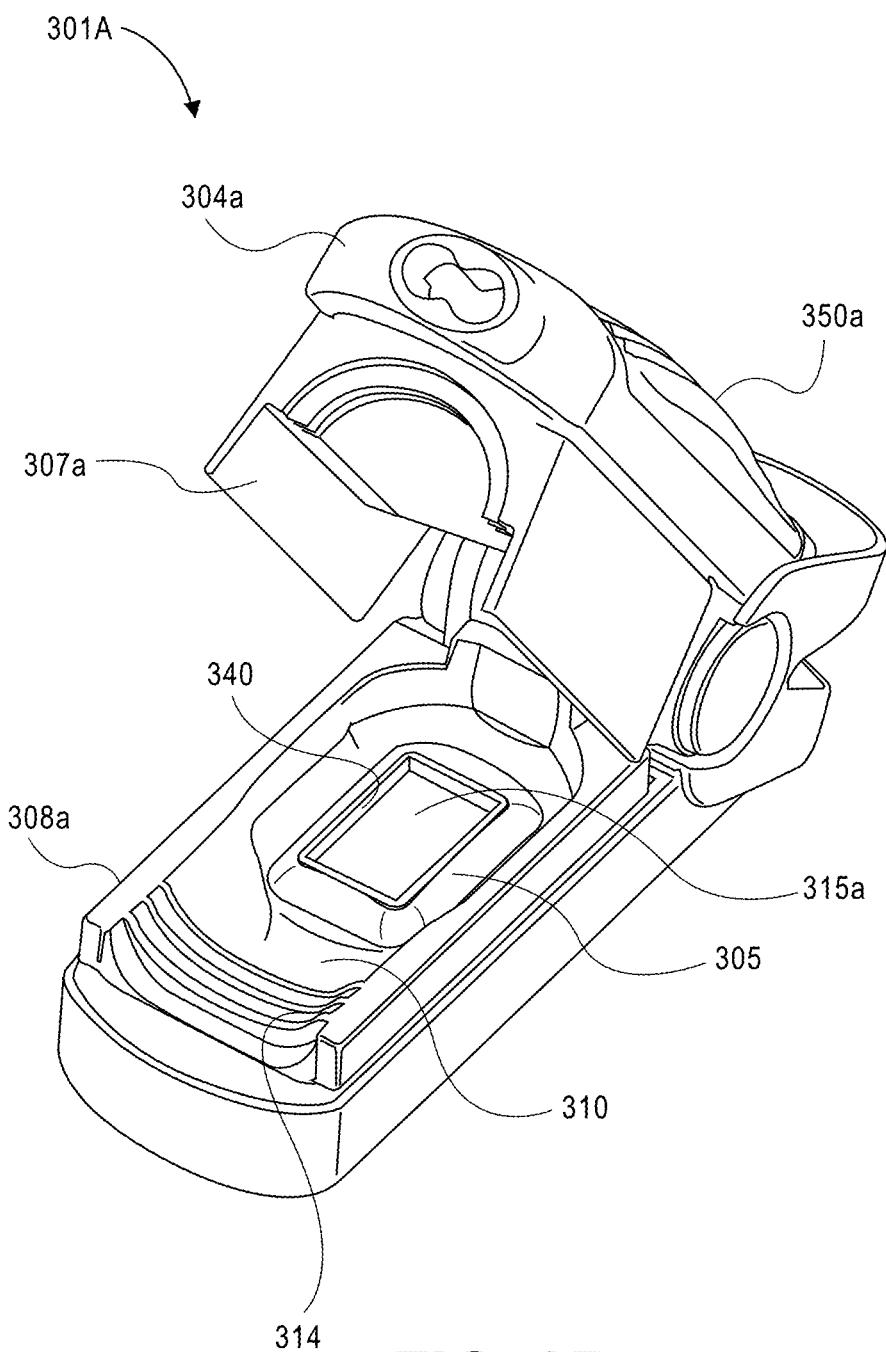
**FIG. 3A**

**U.S. Patent**

Aug. 13, 2019

Sheet 7 of 65

US 10,376,191 B1



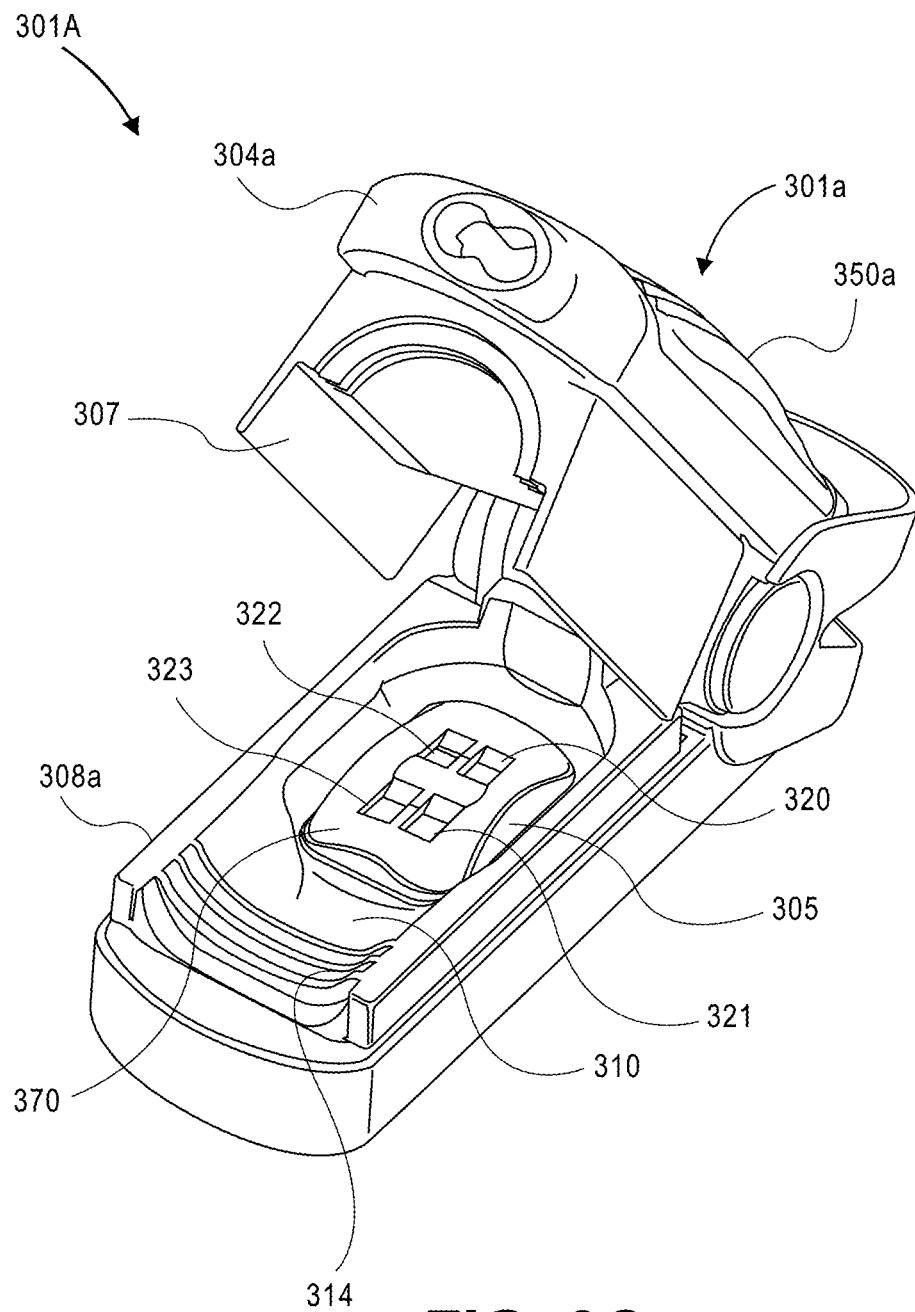
**FIG. 3B**

**U.S. Patent**

Aug. 13, 2019

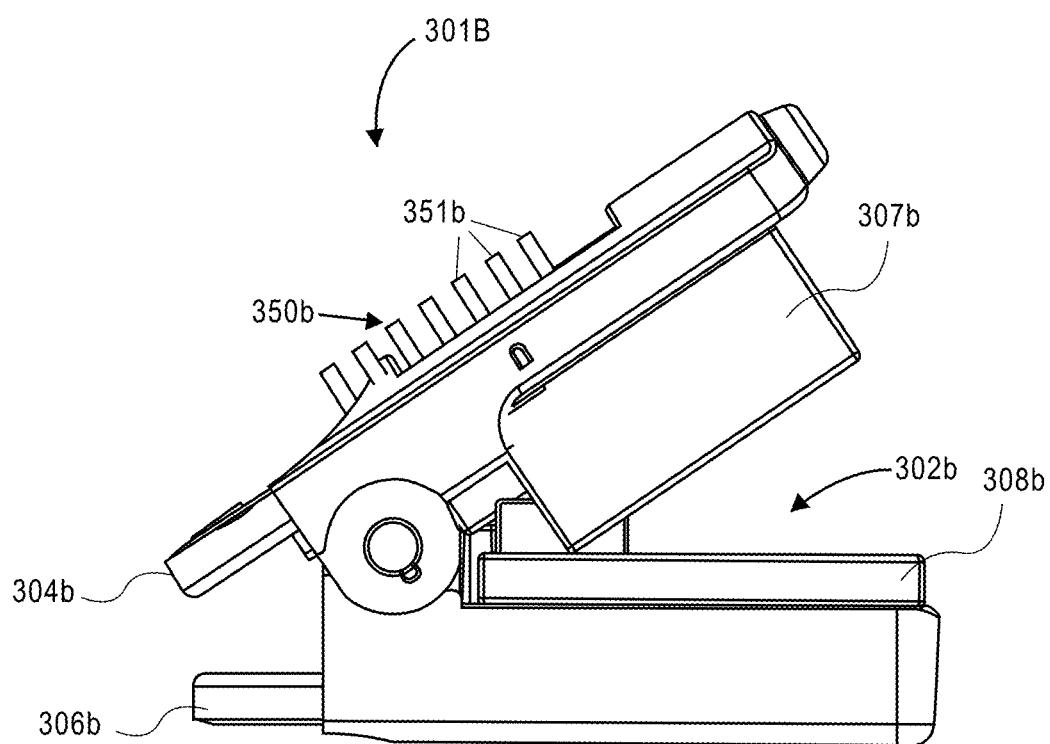
Sheet 8 of 65

US 10,376,191 B1



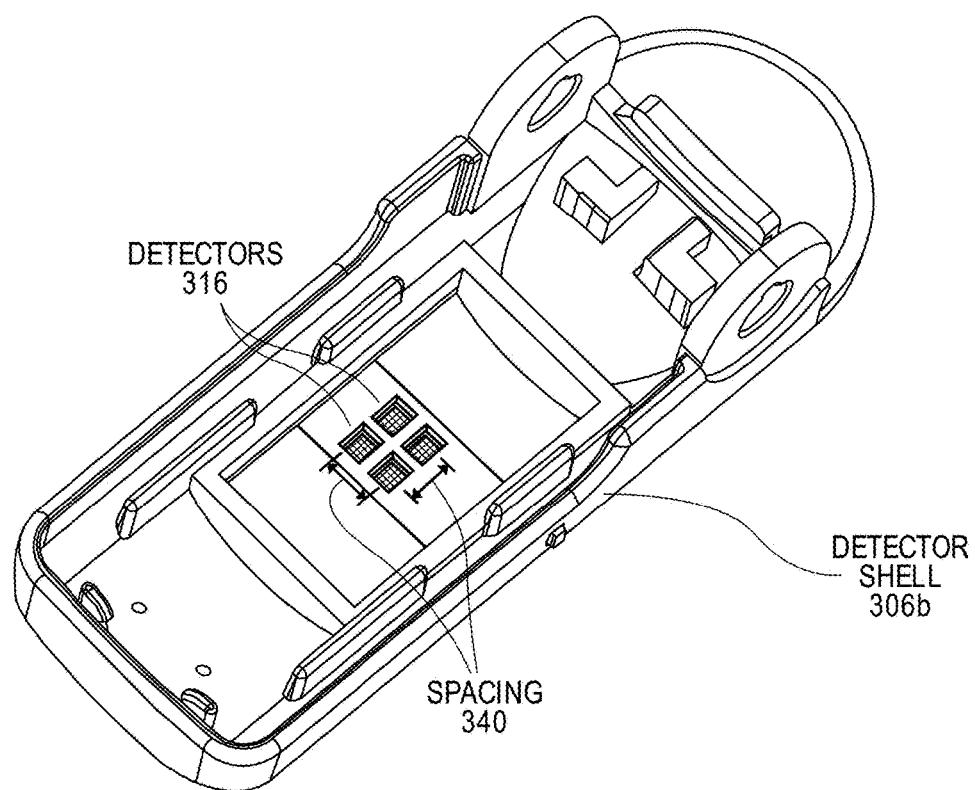
**FIG. 3C**

**U.S. Patent** Aug. 13, 2019 Sheet 9 of 65 **US 10,376,191 B1**



**FIG. 3D**

**U.S. Patent** Aug. 13, 2019 Sheet 10 of 65 **US 10,376,191 B1**



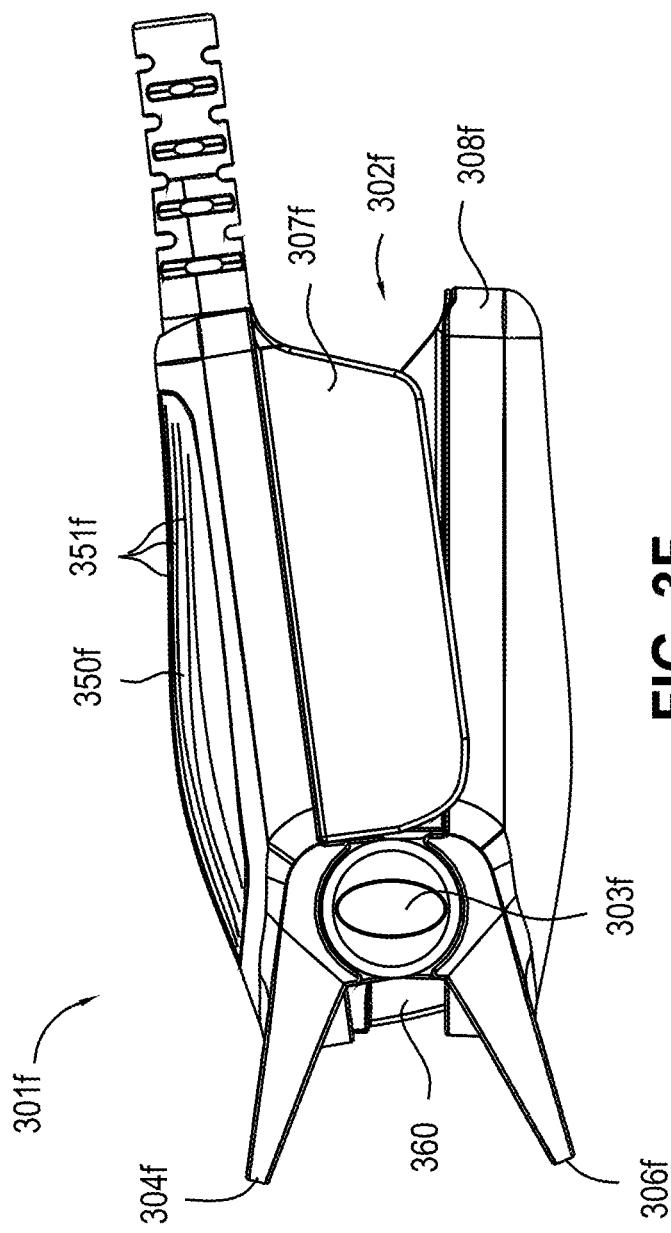
**FIG. 3E**

**U.S. Patent**

Aug. 13, 2019

Sheet 11 of 65

US 10,376,191 B1



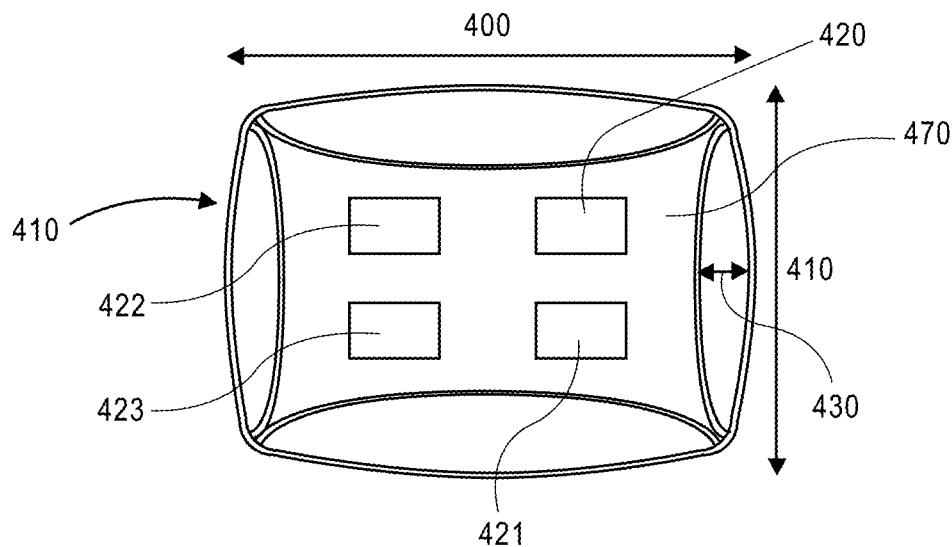
**FIG. 3F**

**U.S. Patent**

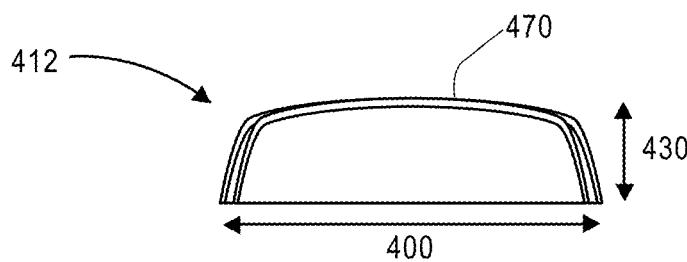
Aug. 13, 2019

Sheet 12 of 65

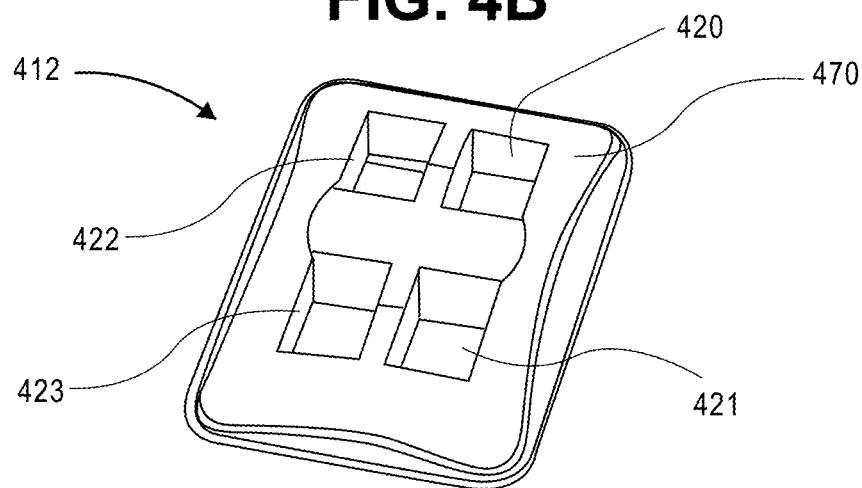
US 10,376,191 B1



**FIG. 4A**



**FIG. 4B**



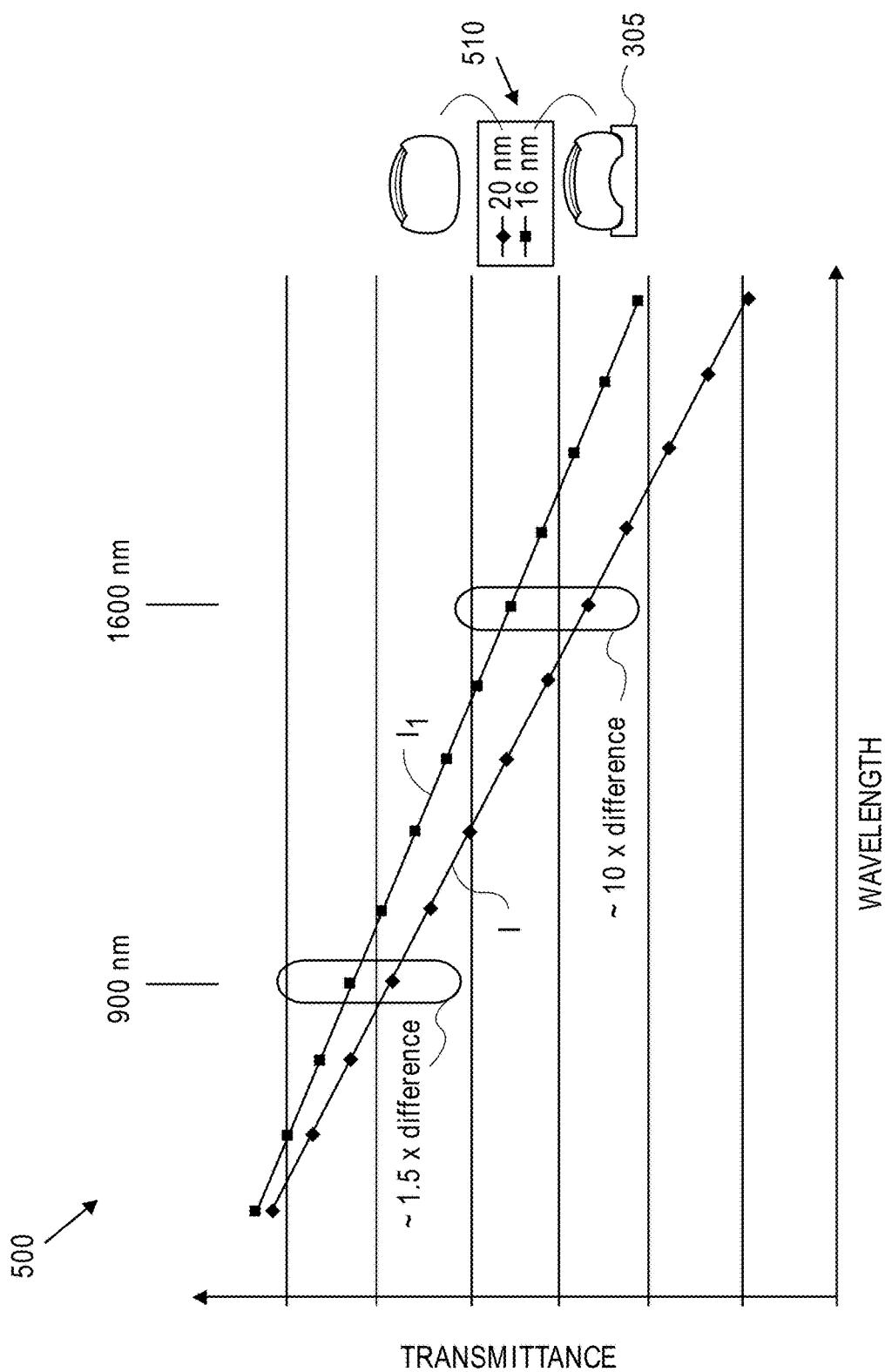
**FIG. 4C**

U.S. Patent

Aug. 13, 2019

Sheet 13 of 65

US 10,376,191 B1

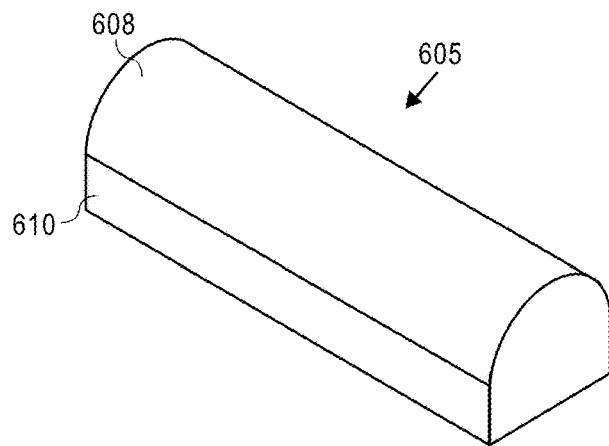
**FIG. 5**

**U.S. Patent**

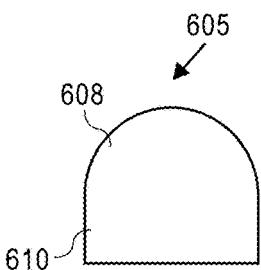
Aug. 13, 2019

Sheet 14 of 65

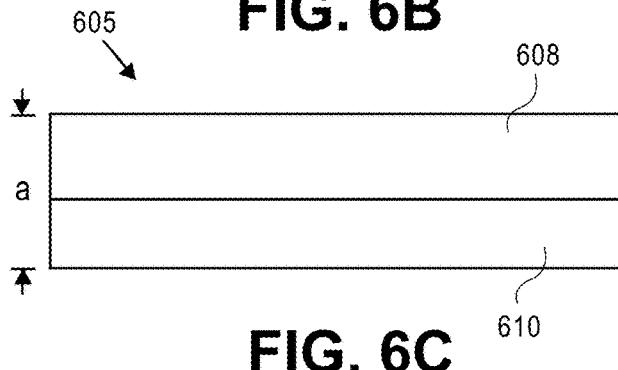
US 10,376,191 B1



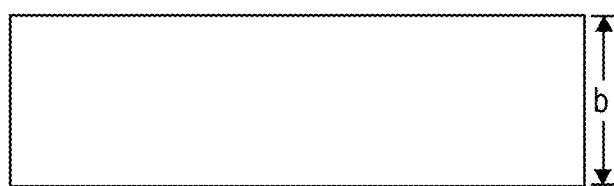
**FIG. 6A**



**FIG. 6B**

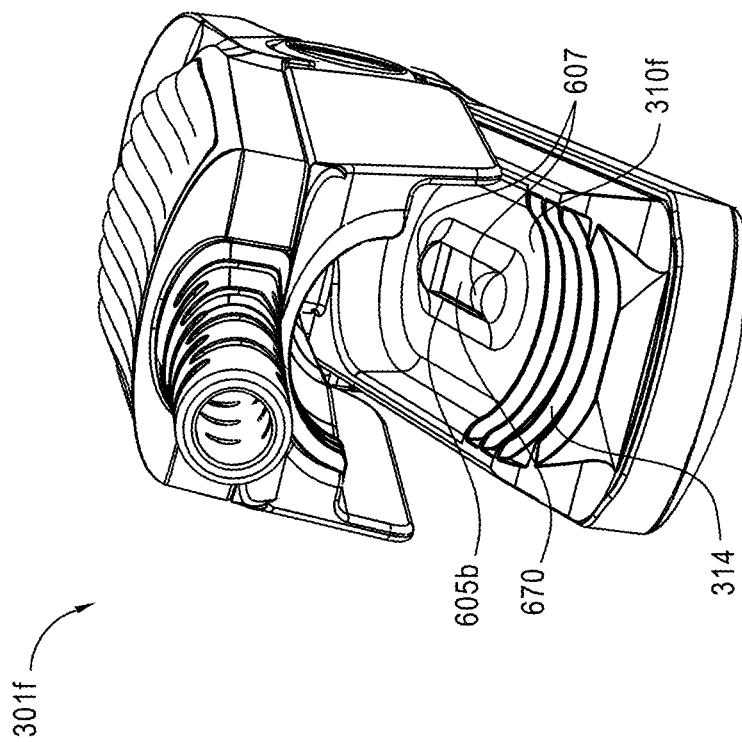


**FIG. 6C**



**FIG. 6D**

**U.S. Patent** Aug. 13, 2019 Sheet 15 of 65 US 10,376,191 B1



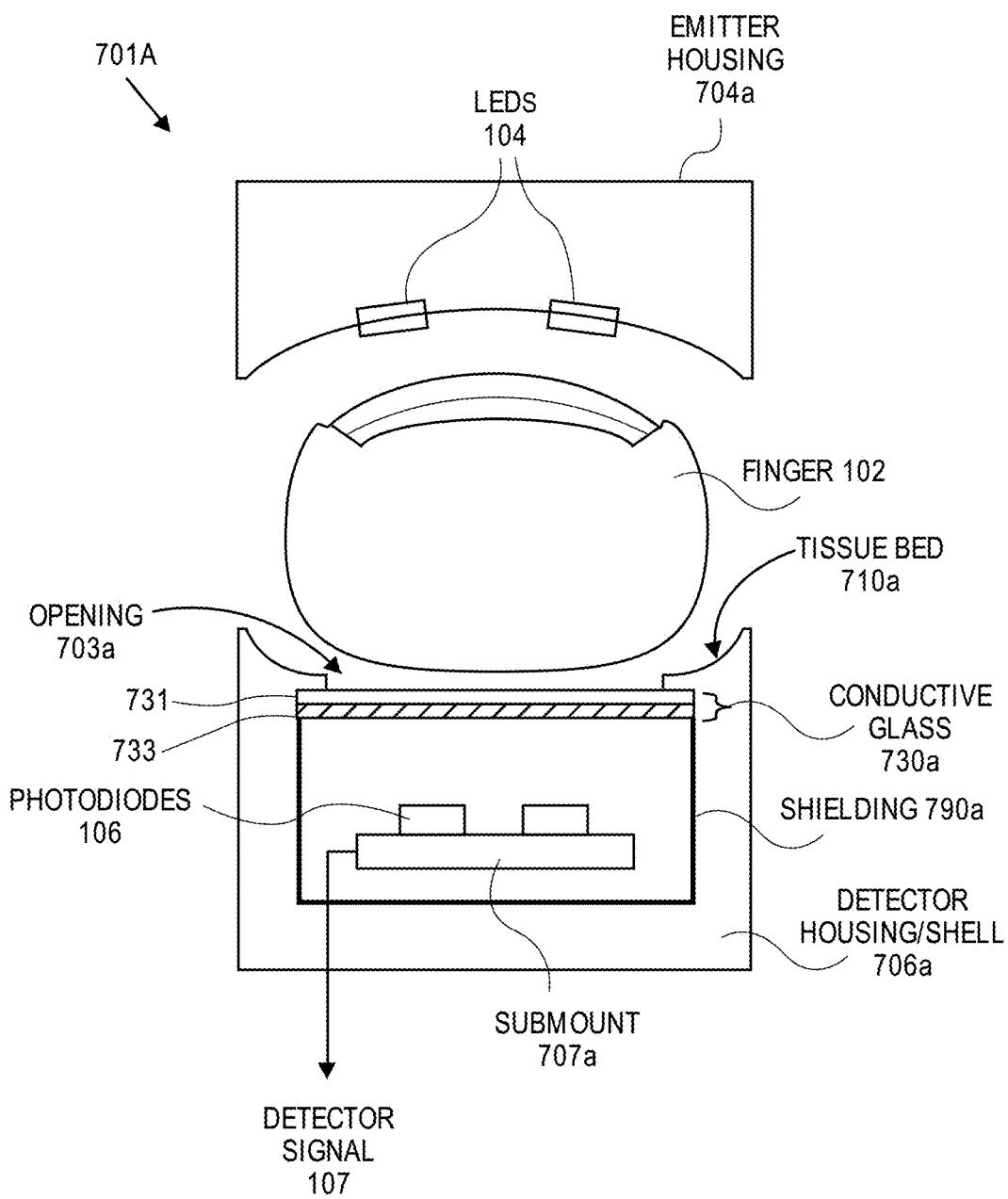
**FIG. 6E**

**U.S. Patent**

Aug. 13, 2019

Sheet 16 of 65

US 10,376,191 B1

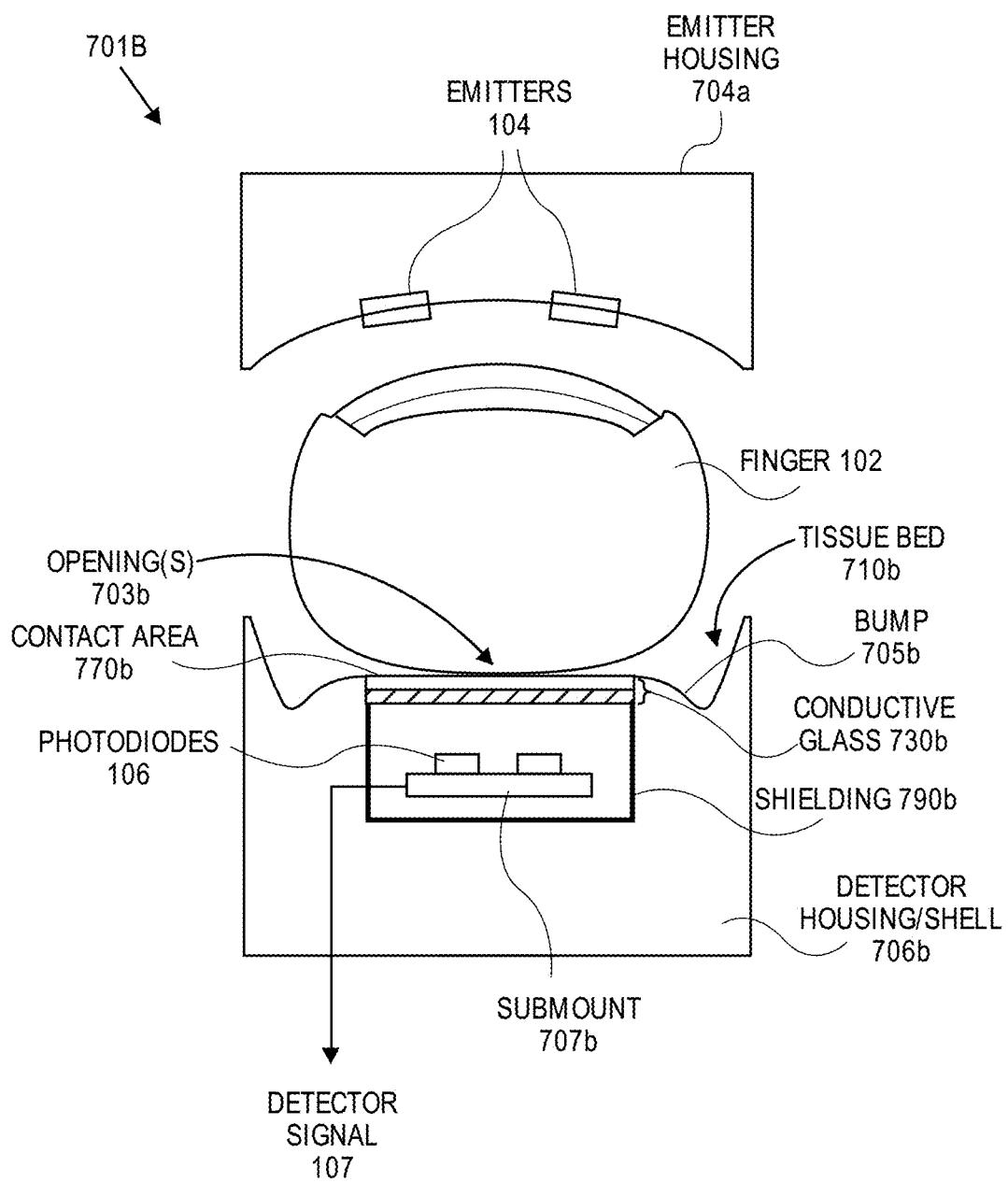
**FIG. 7A**

**U.S. Patent**

Aug. 13, 2019

Sheet 17 of 65

US 10,376,191 B1

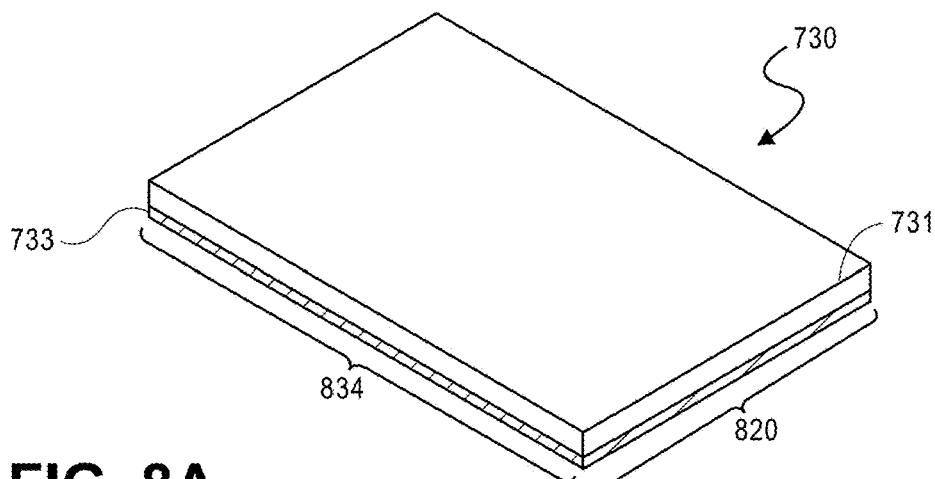
**FIG. 7B**

**U.S. Patent**

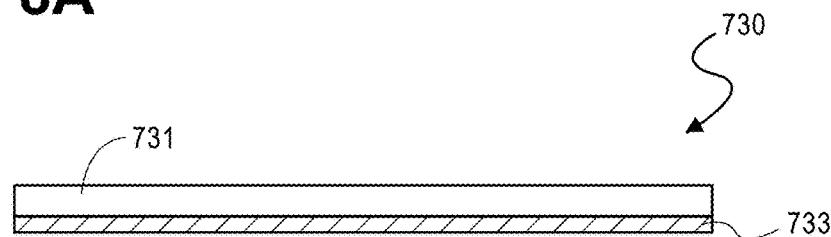
Aug. 13, 2019

Sheet 18 of 65

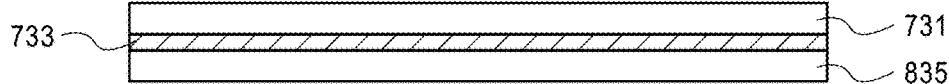
US 10,376,191 B1



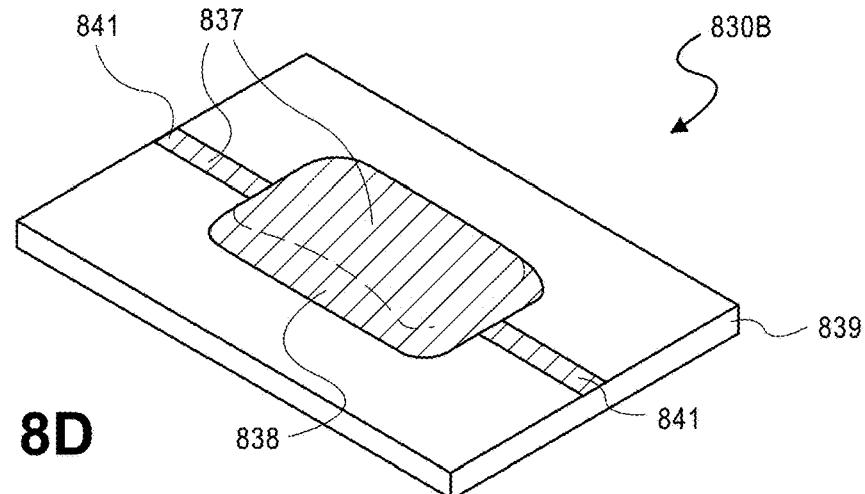
**FIG. 8A**



**FIG. 8B**



**FIG. 8C**



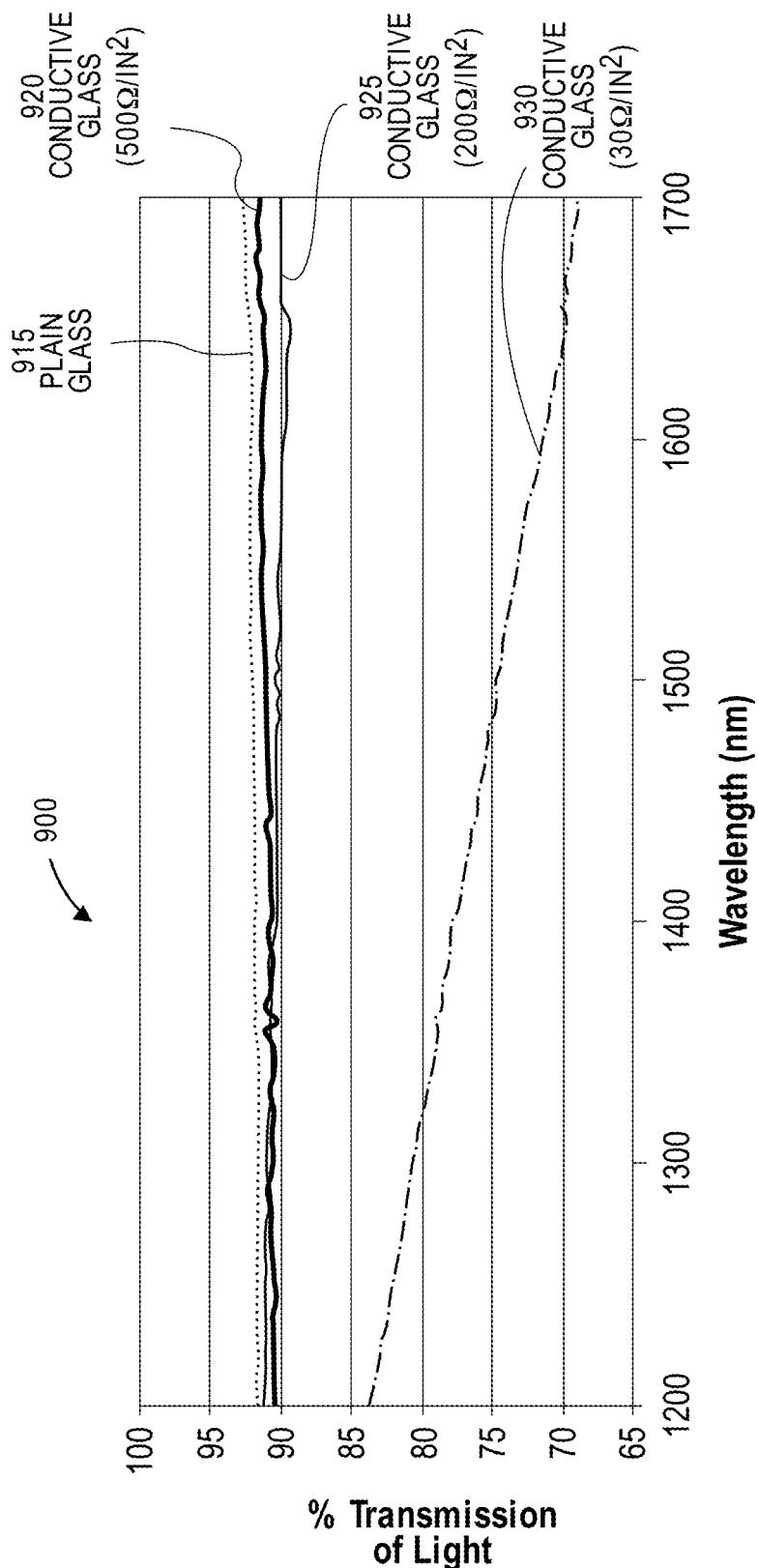
**FIG. 8D**

U.S. Patent

Aug. 13, 2019

Sheet 19 of 65

US 10,376,191 B1

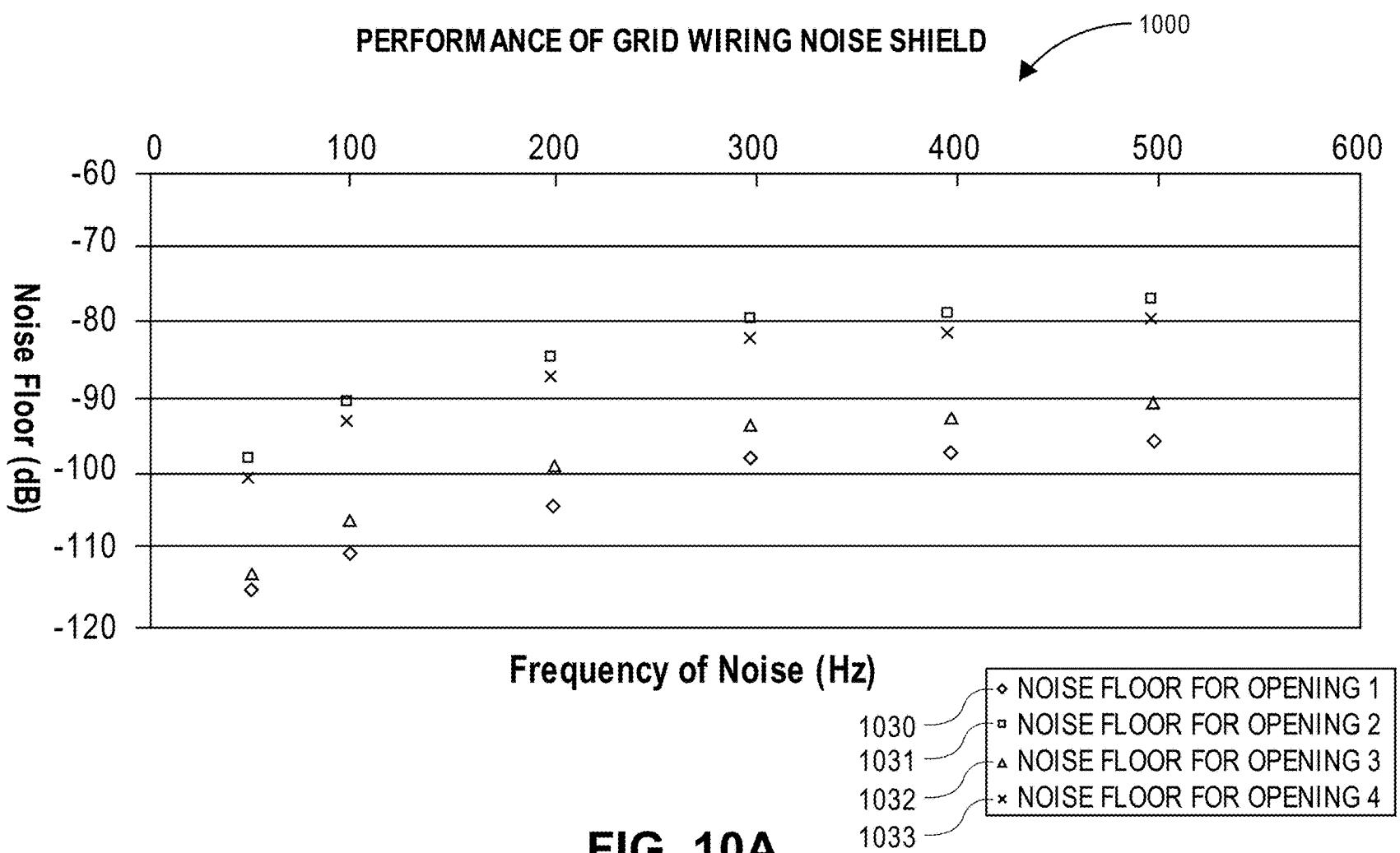
**FIG. 9**

U.S. Patent

Aug. 13, 2019

Sheet 20 of 65

US 10,376,191 B1

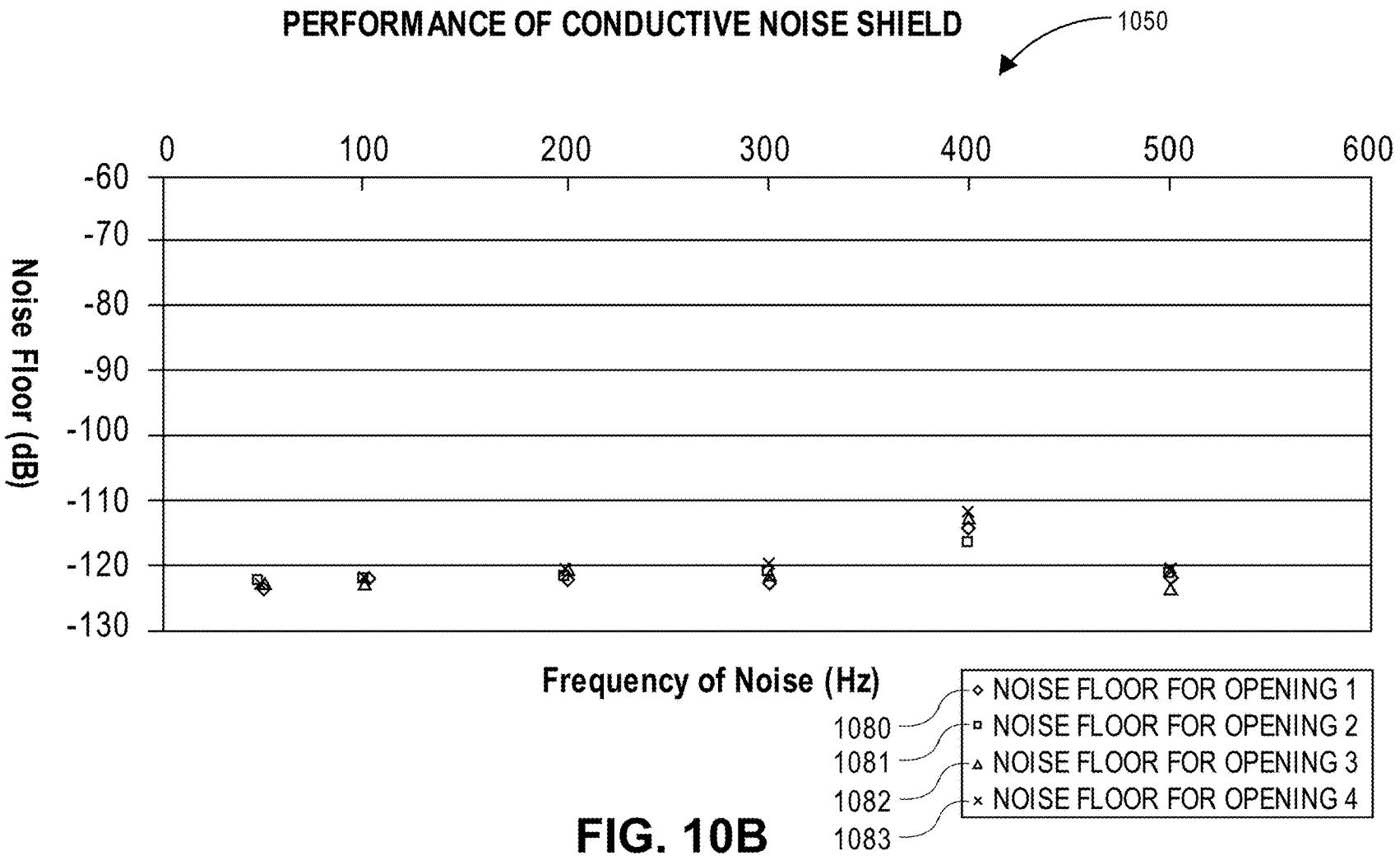


U.S. Patent

Aug. 13, 2019

Sheet 21 of 65

US 10,376,191 B1

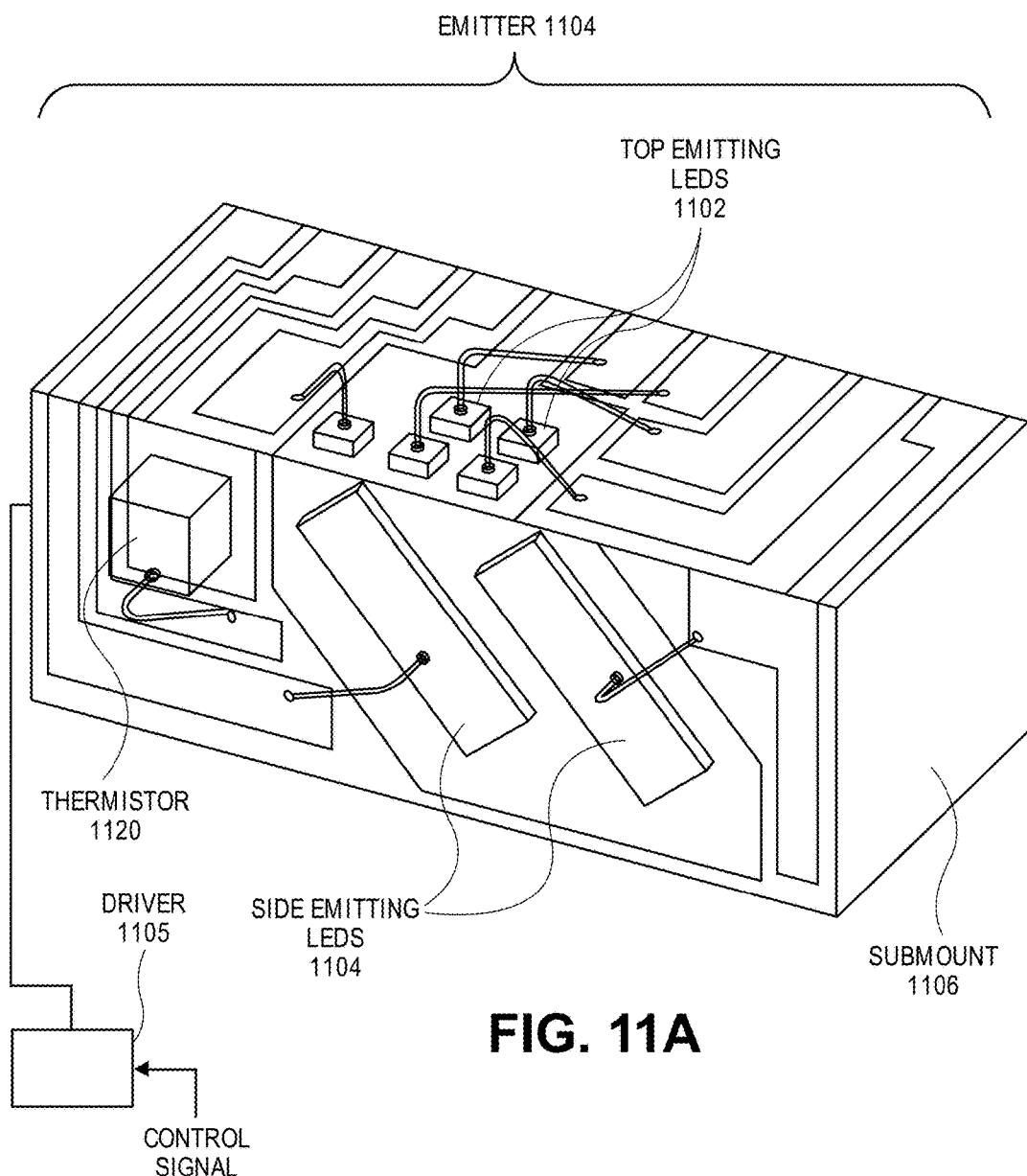


**U.S. Patent**

Aug. 13, 2019

Sheet 22 of 65

US 10,376,191 B1

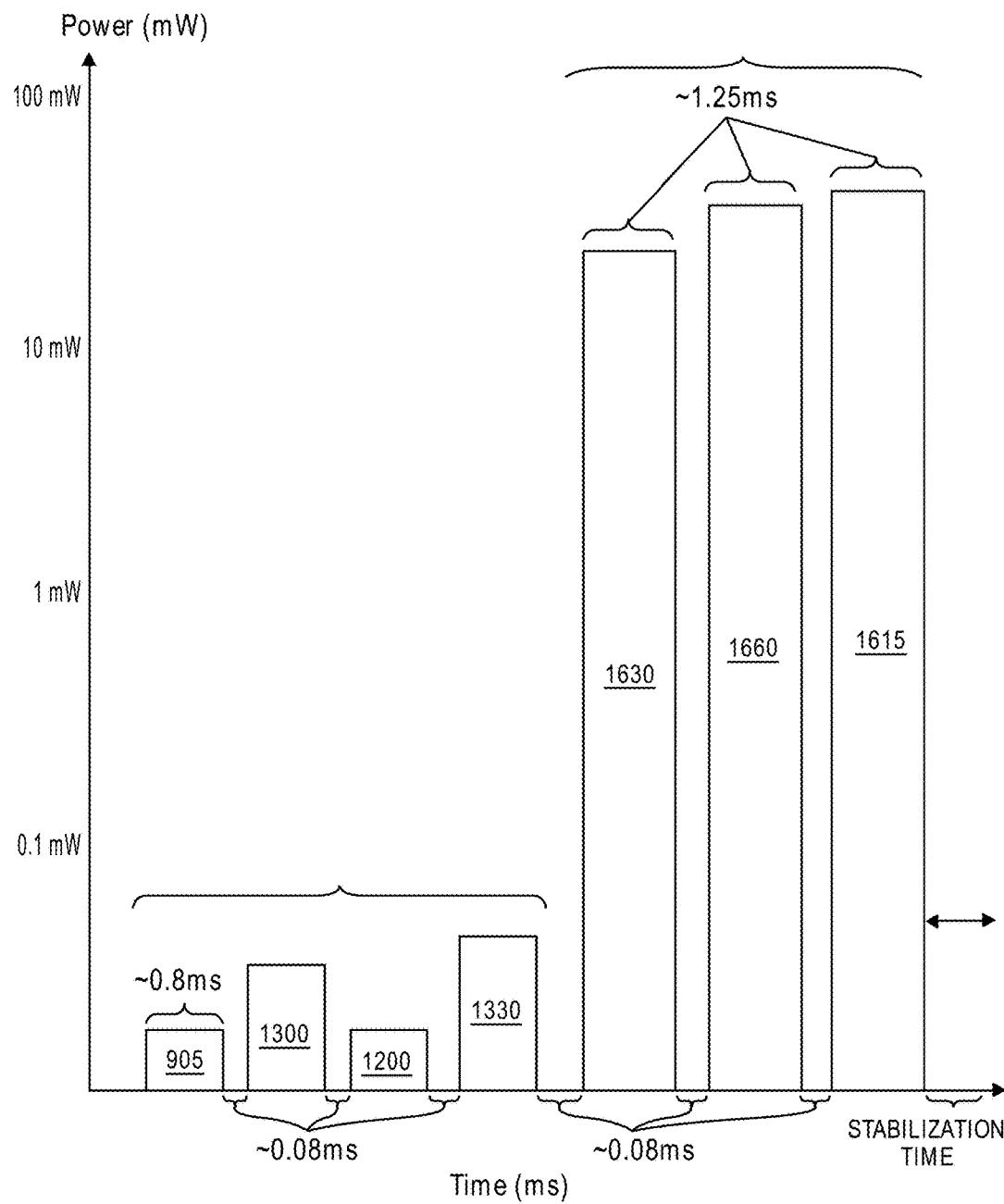
**FIG. 11A**

**U.S. Patent**

Aug. 13, 2019

Sheet 23 of 65

US 10,376,191 B1

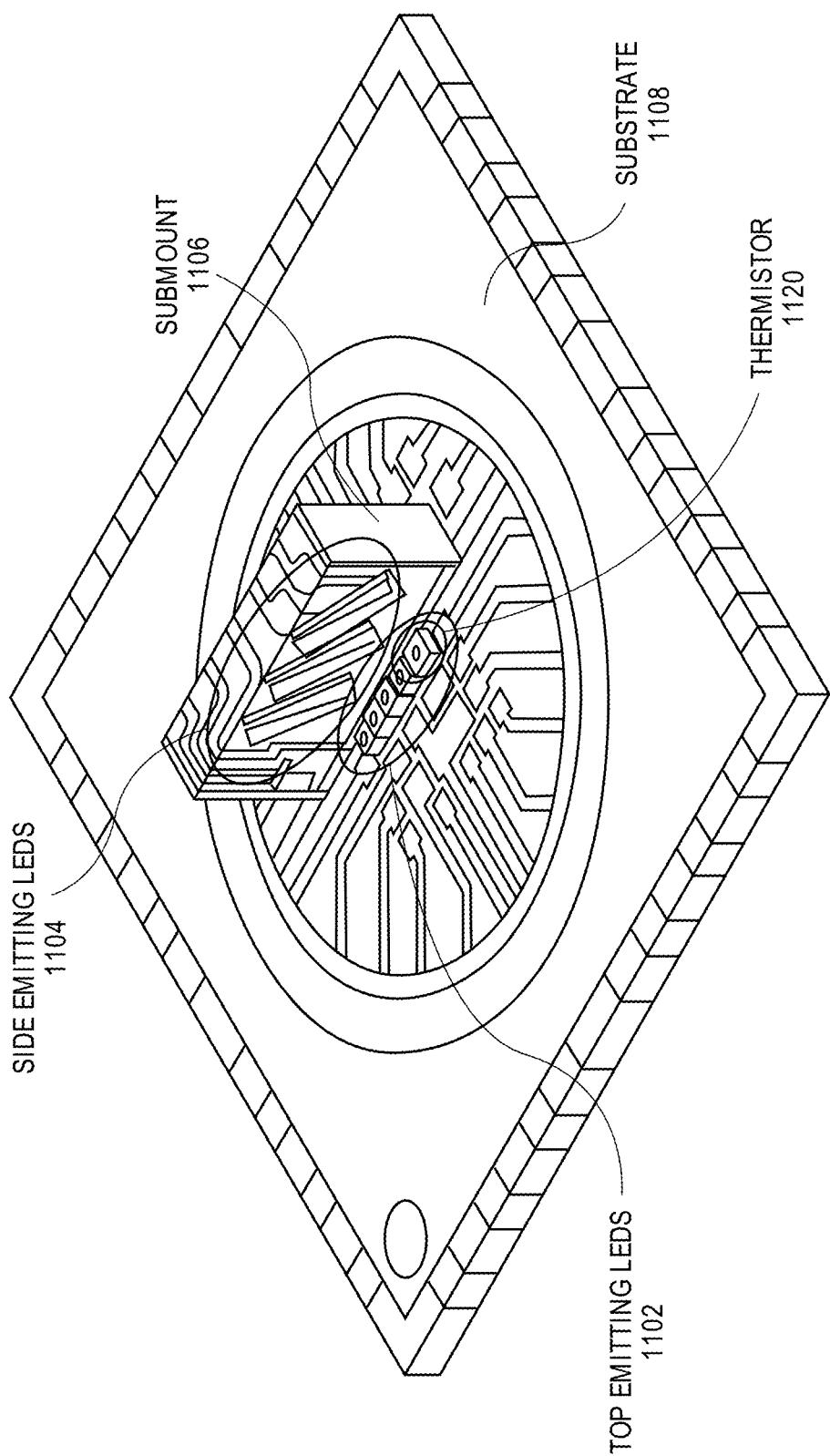
**FIG. 11B**

**U.S. Patent**

Aug. 13, 2019

Sheet 24 of 65

US 10,376,191 B1



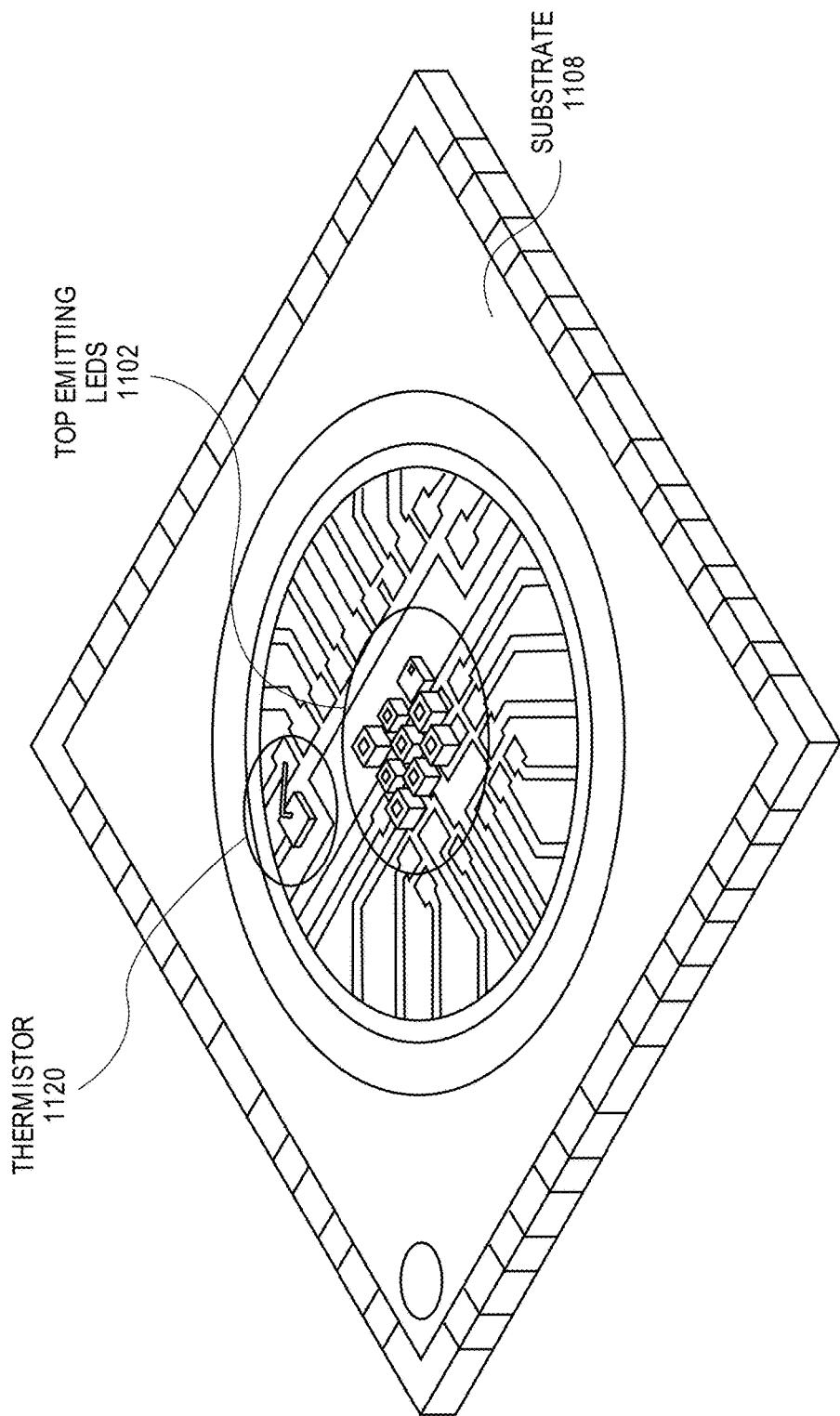
**FIG. 11C**

**U.S. Patent**

Aug. 13, 2019

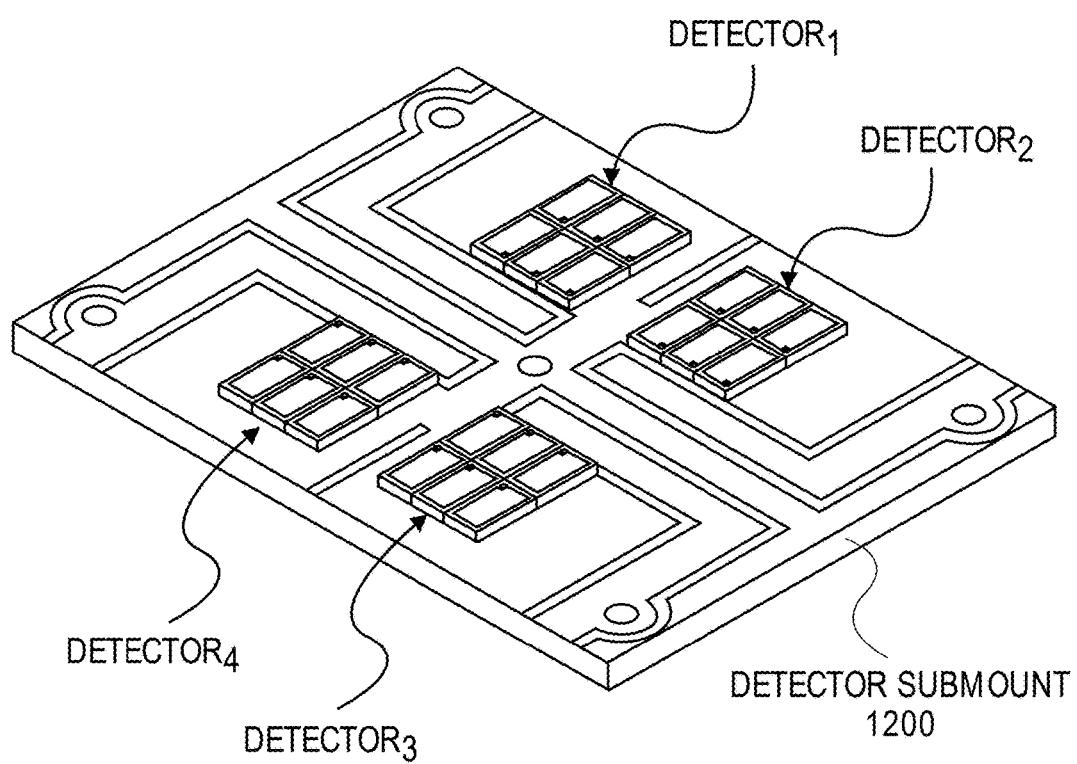
Sheet 25 of 65

US 10,376,191 B1



**FIG. 11D**

**U.S. Patent** Aug. 13, 2019 **Sheet 26 of 65** **US 10,376,191 B1**



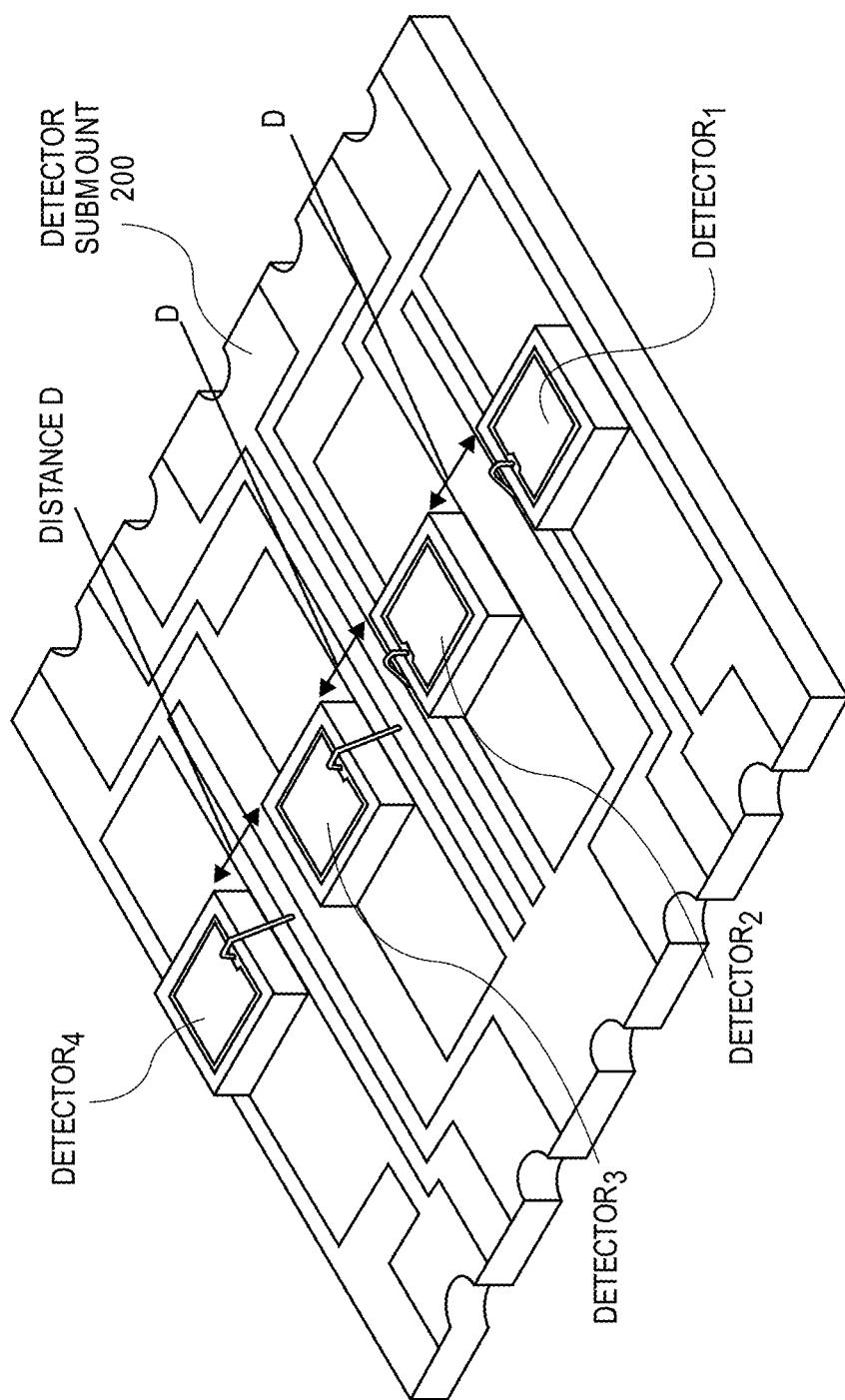
**FIG. 12A**

U.S. Patent

Aug. 13, 2019

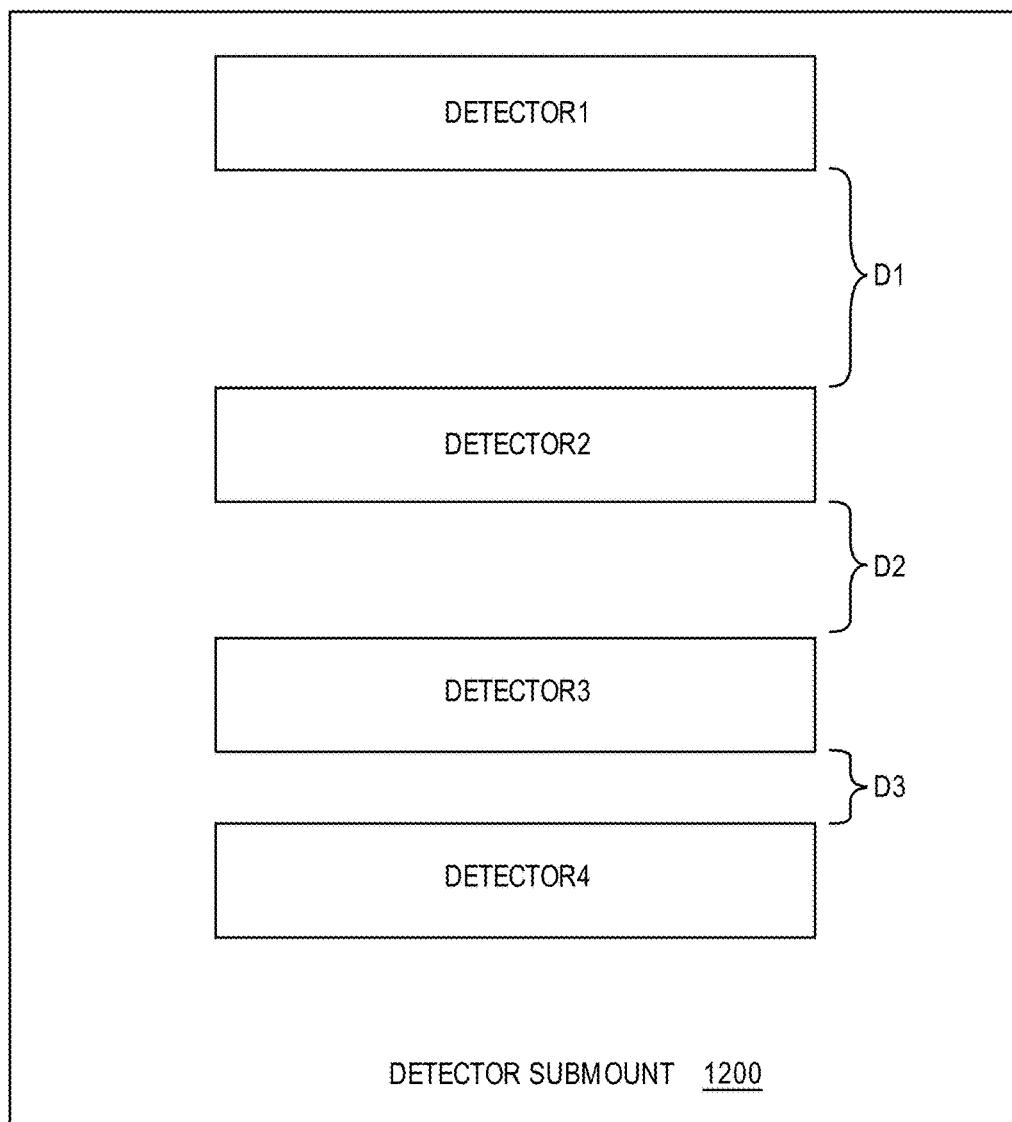
Sheet 27 of 65

US 10,376,191 B1



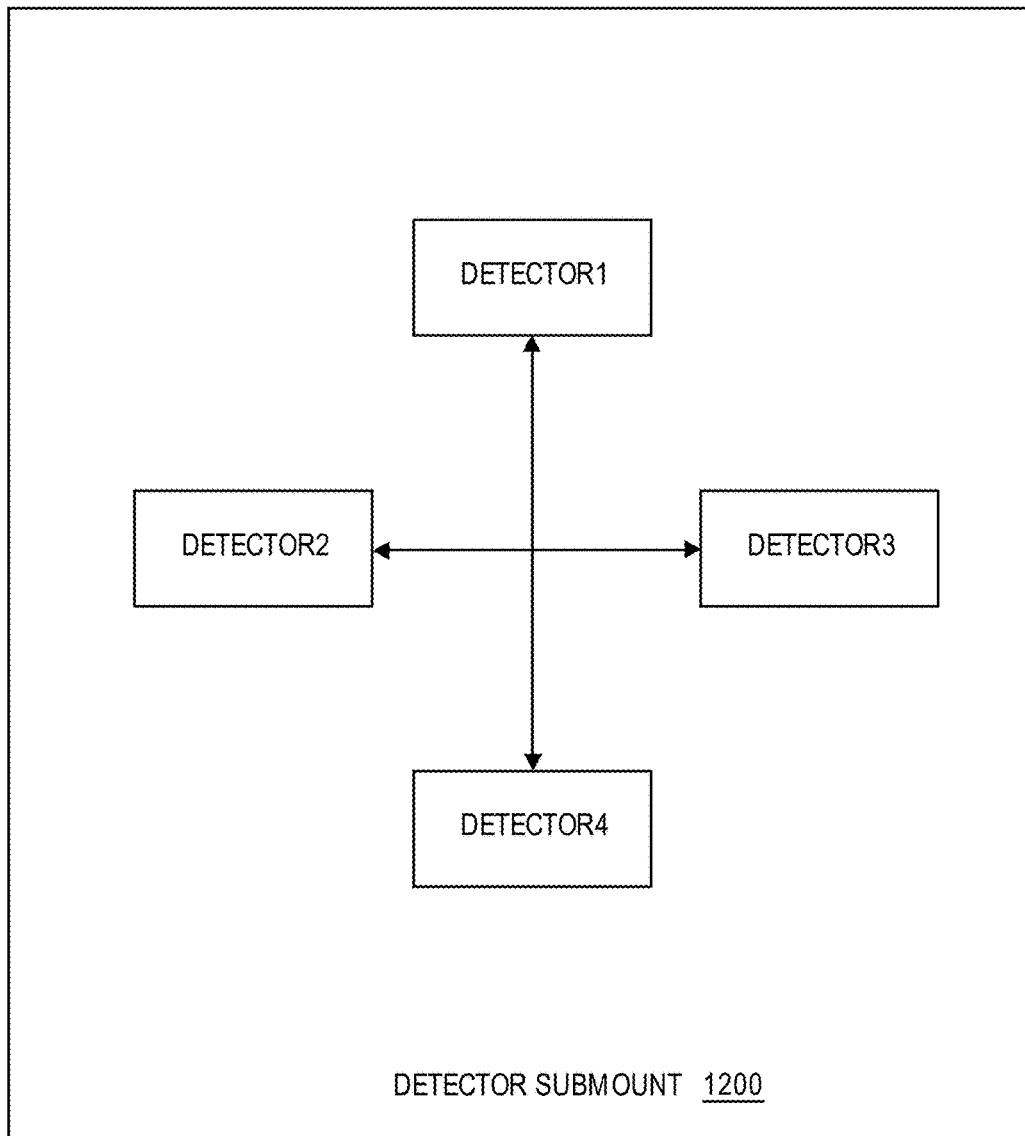
**FIG. 12B**

**U.S. Patent** Aug. 13, 2019 Sheet 28 of 65 US 10,376,191 B1



**FIG. 12C**

**U.S. Patent** Aug. 13, 2019 Sheet 29 of 65 US 10,376,191 B1



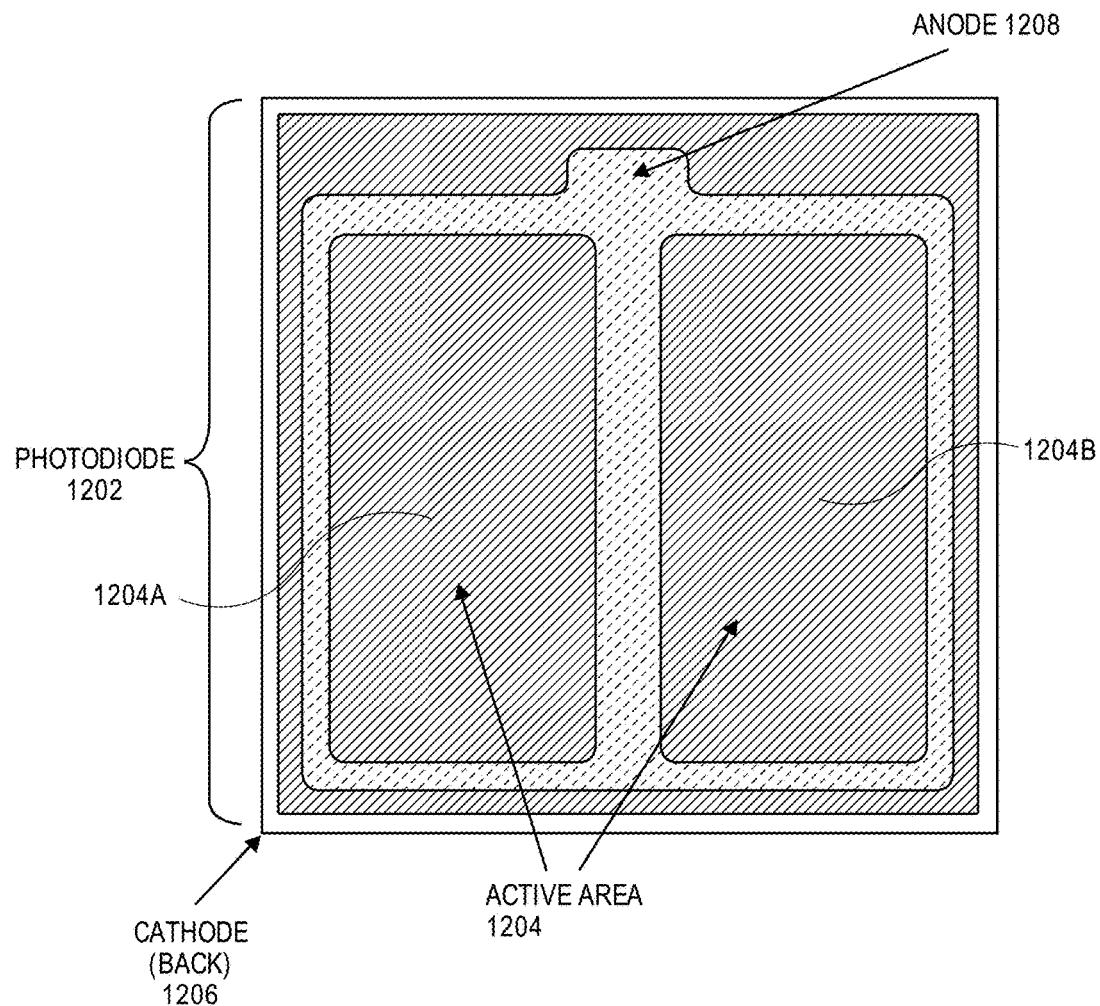
**FIG. 12D**

**U.S. Patent**

Aug. 13, 2019

Sheet 30 of 65

US 10,376,191 B1



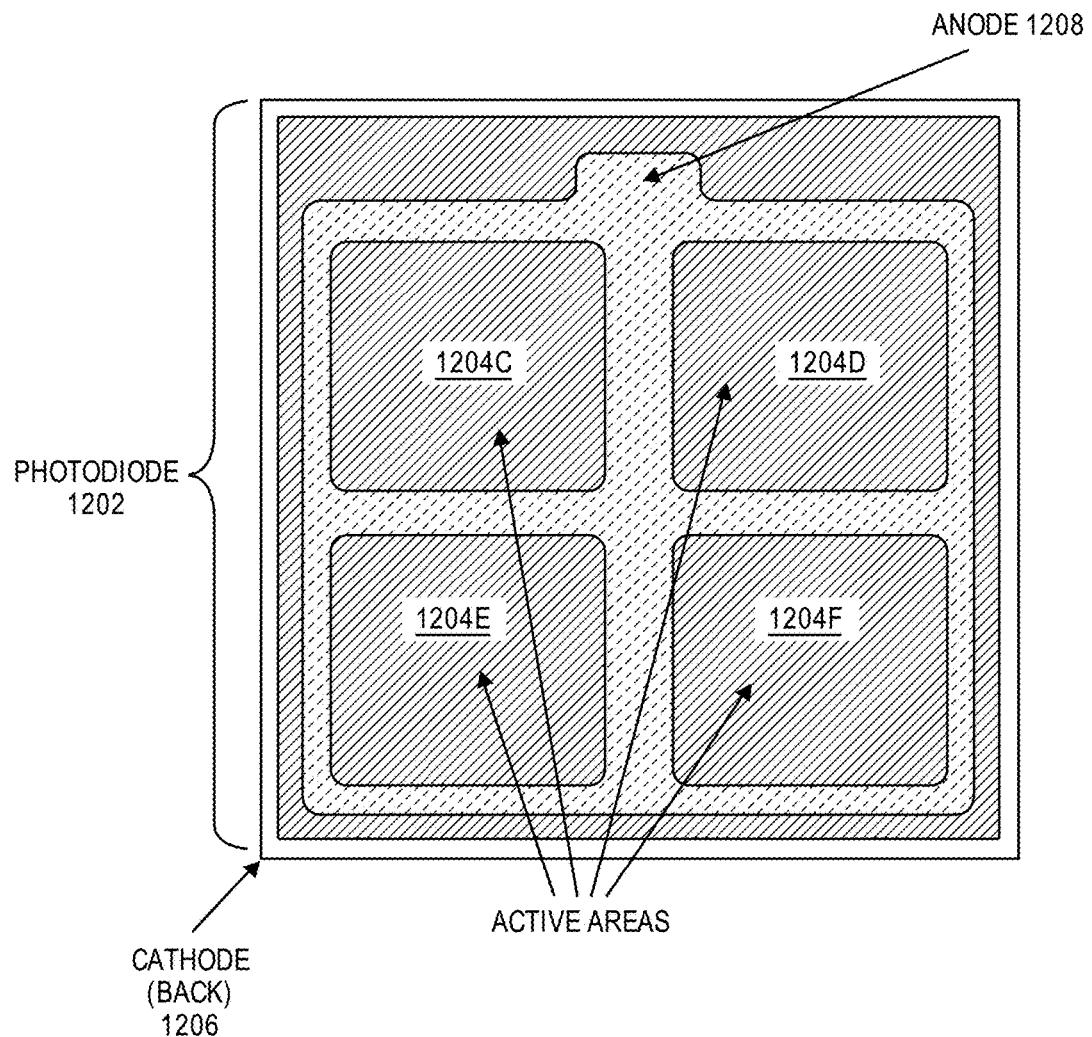
**FIG. 12E**

**U.S. Patent**

Aug. 13, 2019

Sheet 31 of 65

US 10,376,191 B1



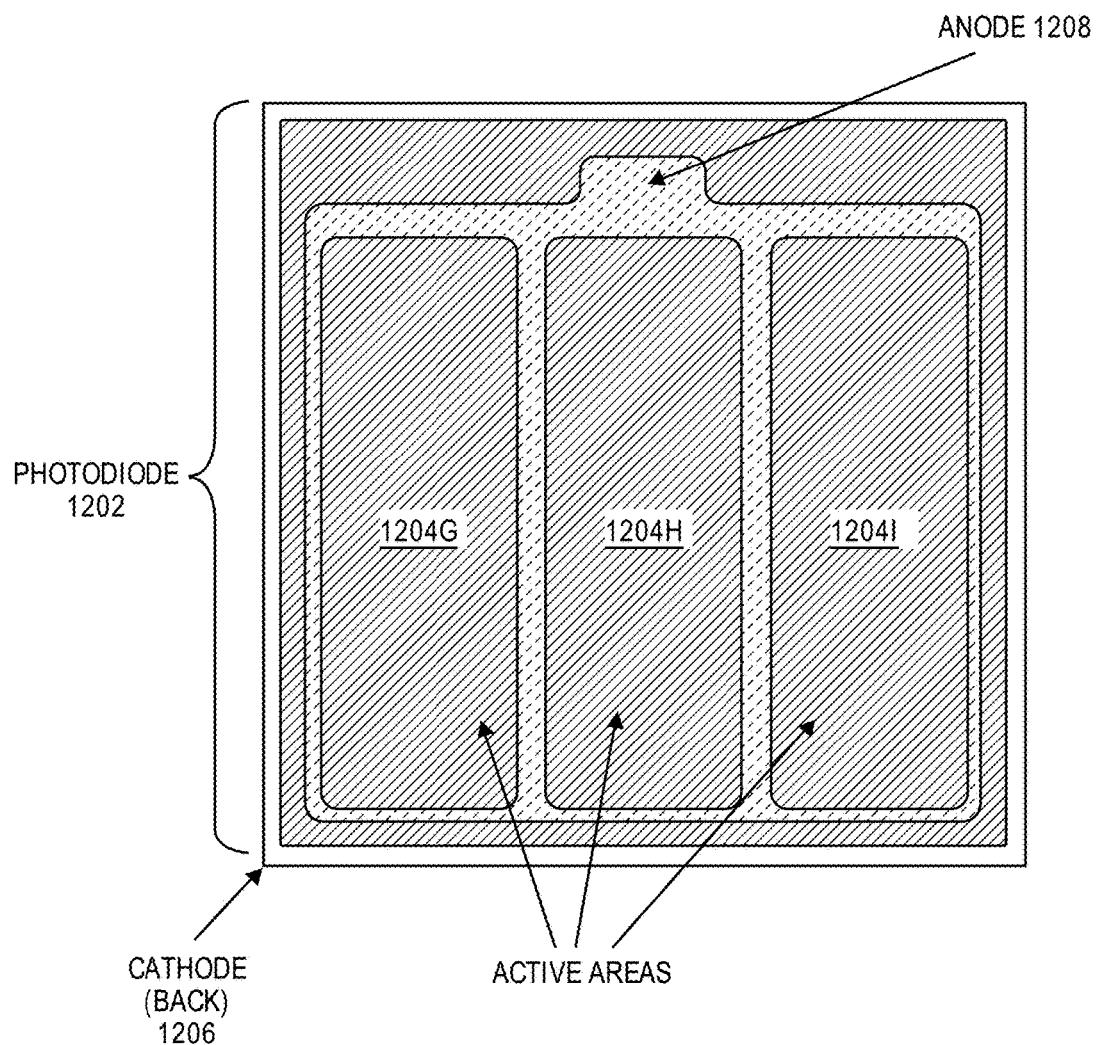
**FIG. 12F**

**U.S. Patent**

Aug. 13, 2019

Sheet 32 of 65

US 10,376,191 B1



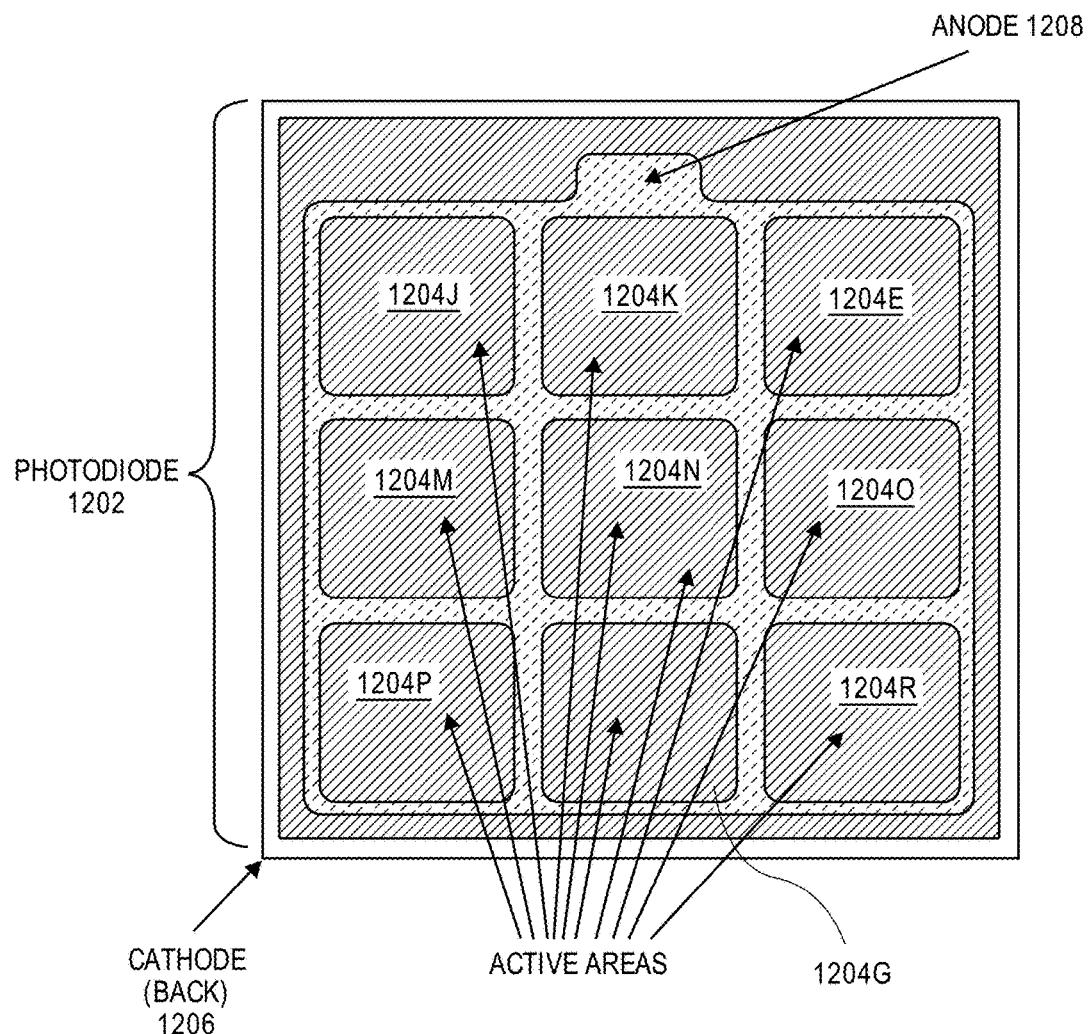
**FIG. 12G**

**U.S. Patent**

Aug. 13, 2019

Sheet 33 of 65

US 10,376,191 B1



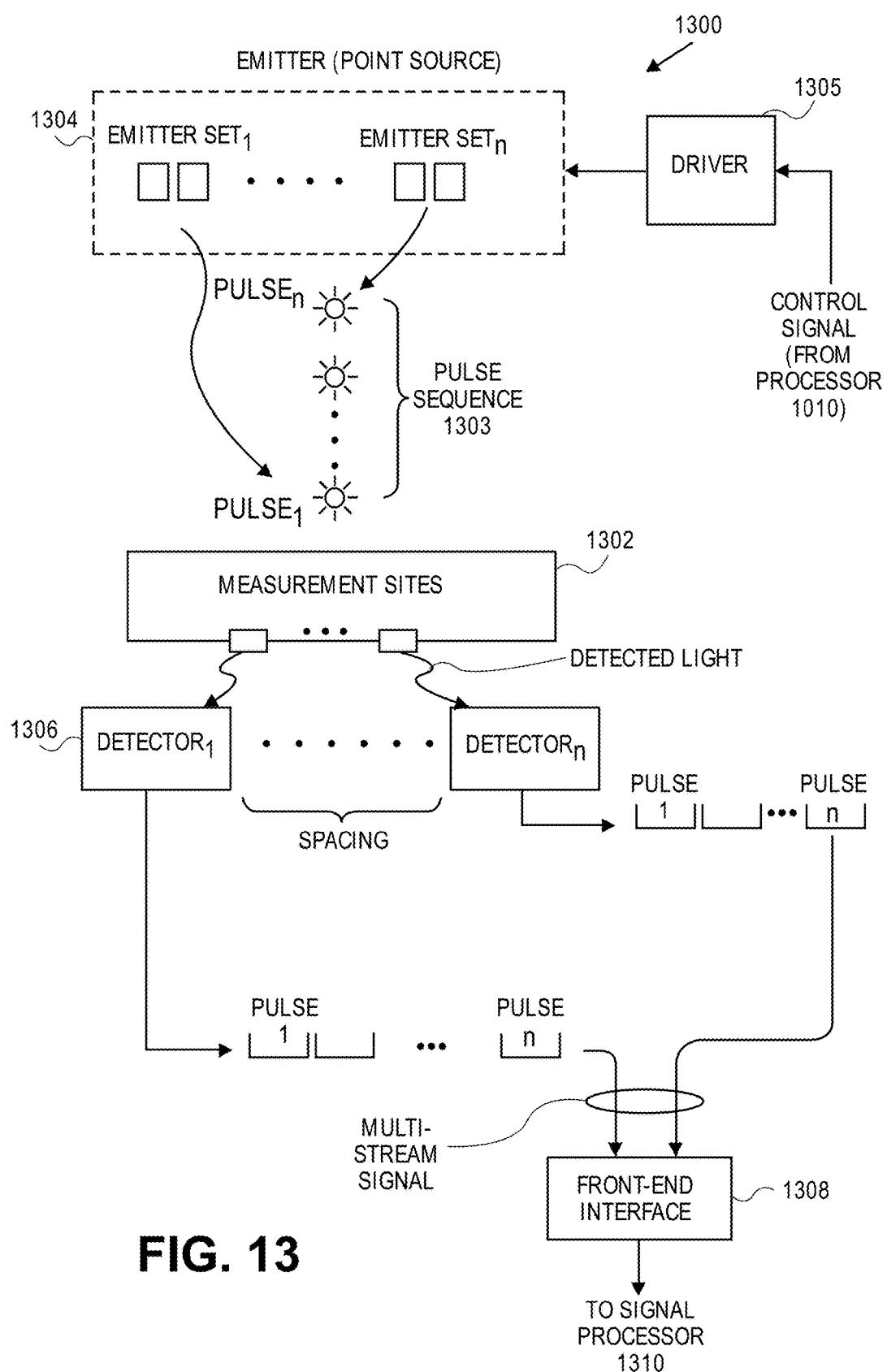
**FIG. 12H**

**U.S. Patent**

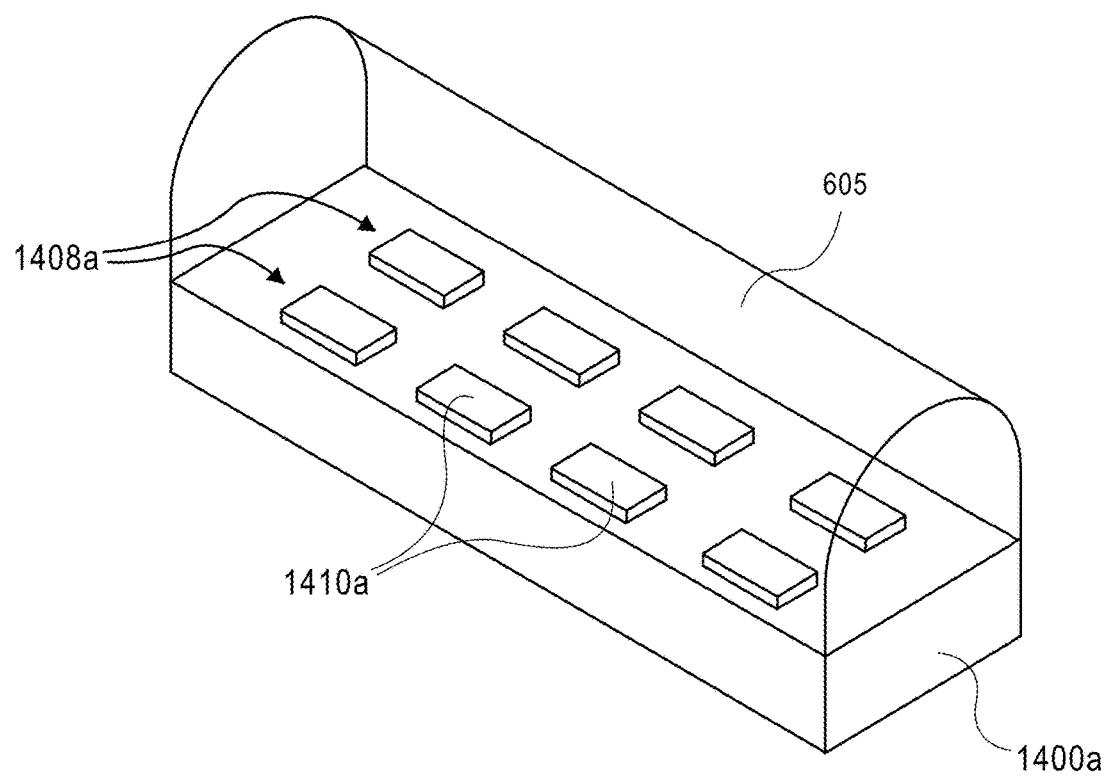
Aug. 13, 2019

Sheet 34 of 65

US 10,376,191 B1

**FIG. 13**

**U.S. Patent** Aug. 13, 2019 Sheet 35 of 65 **US 10,376,191 B1**



**FIG. 14A**

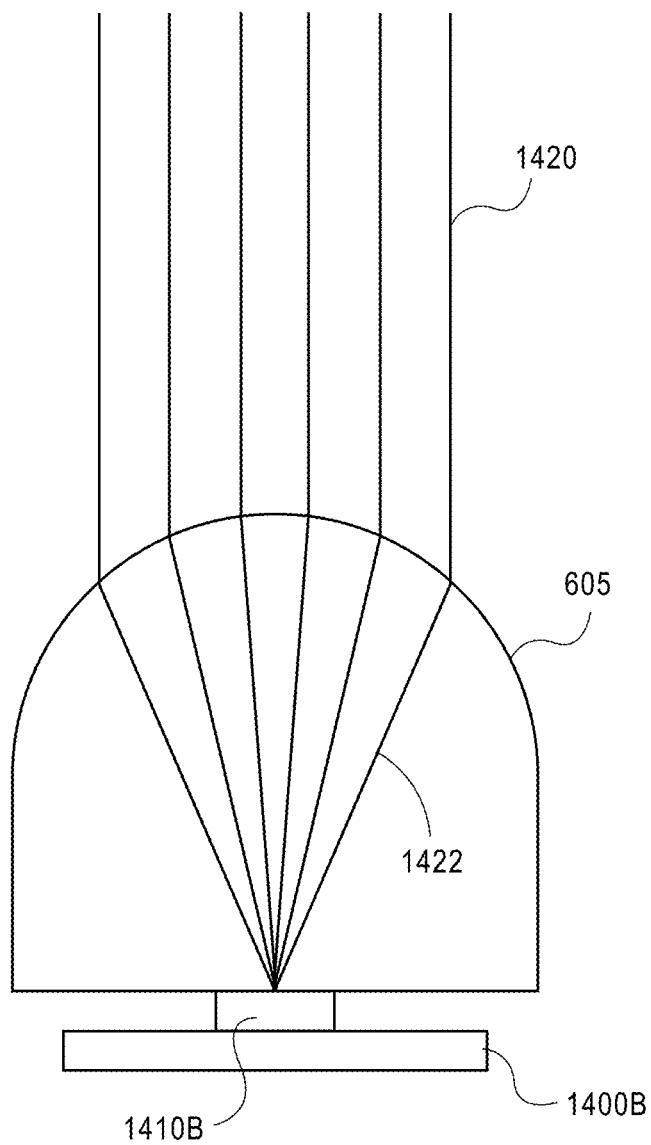
**U.S. Patent**

Aug. 13, 2019

Sheet 36 of 65

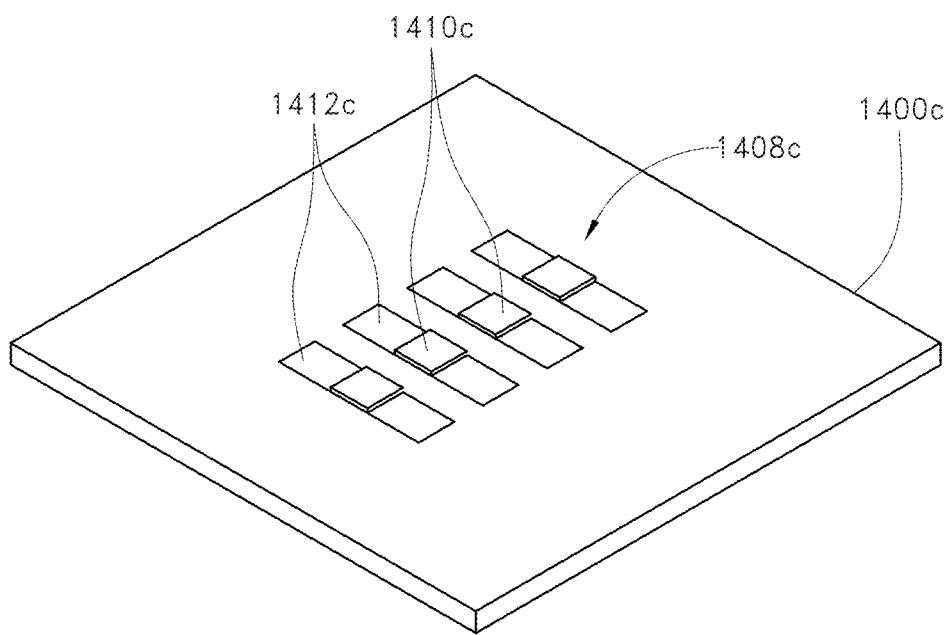
US 10,376,191 B1

FROM EMITTERS



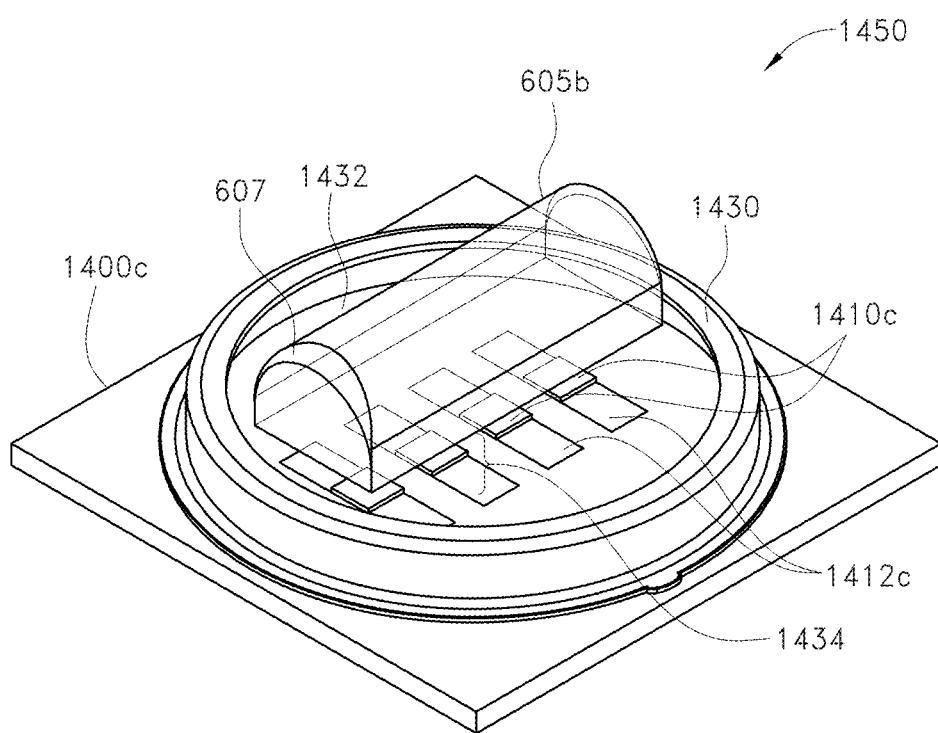
**FIG. 14B**

**U.S. Patent** Aug. 13, 2019 Sheet 37 of 65 US 10,376,191 B1



**FIG. 14C**

**U.S. Patent** Aug. 13, 2019 Sheet 38 of 65 **US 10,376,191 B1**



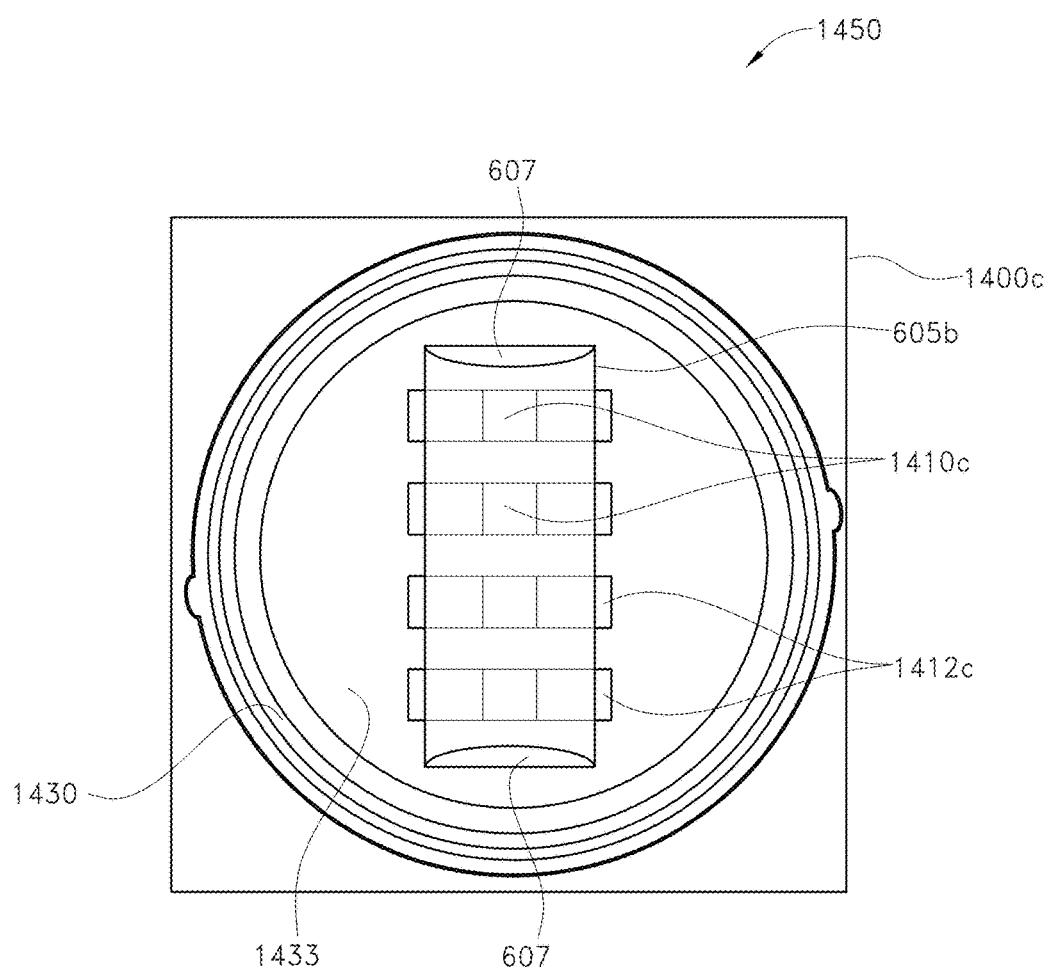
**FIG. 14D**

**U.S. Patent**

Aug. 13, 2019

Sheet 39 of 65

US 10,376,191 B1



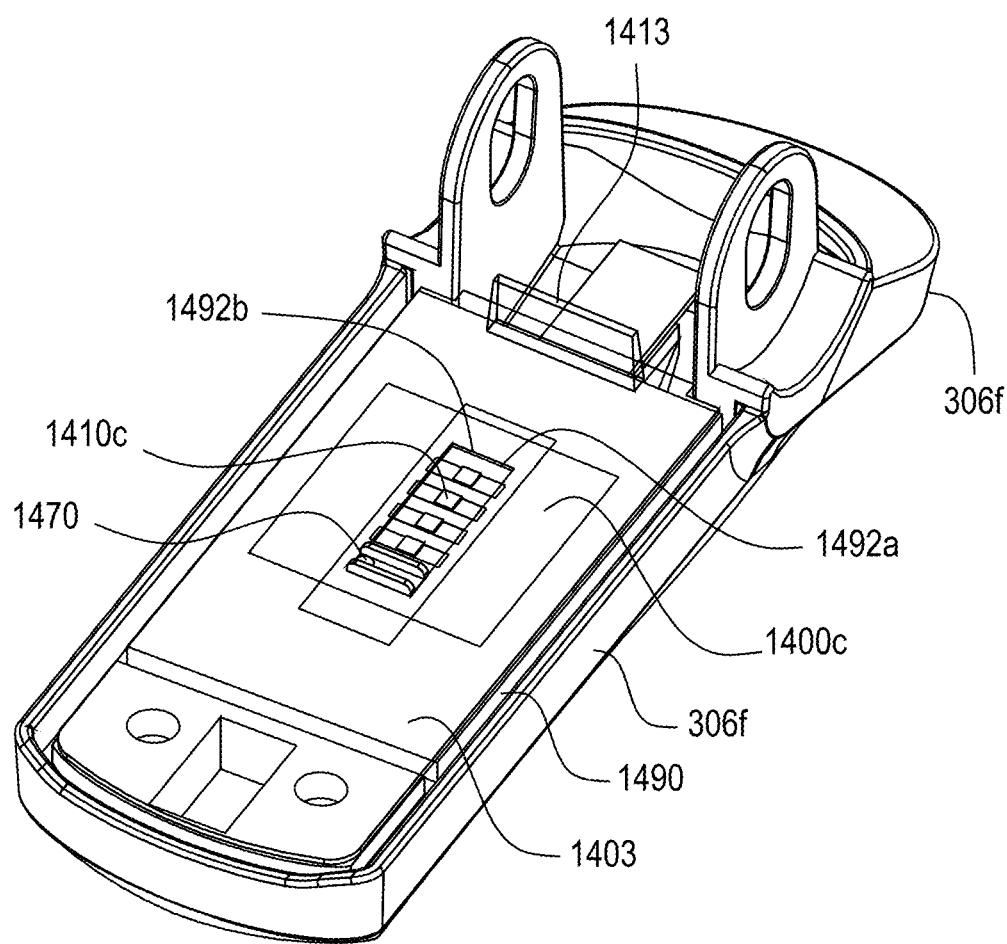
**FIG. 14E**

**U.S. Patent**

Aug. 13, 2019

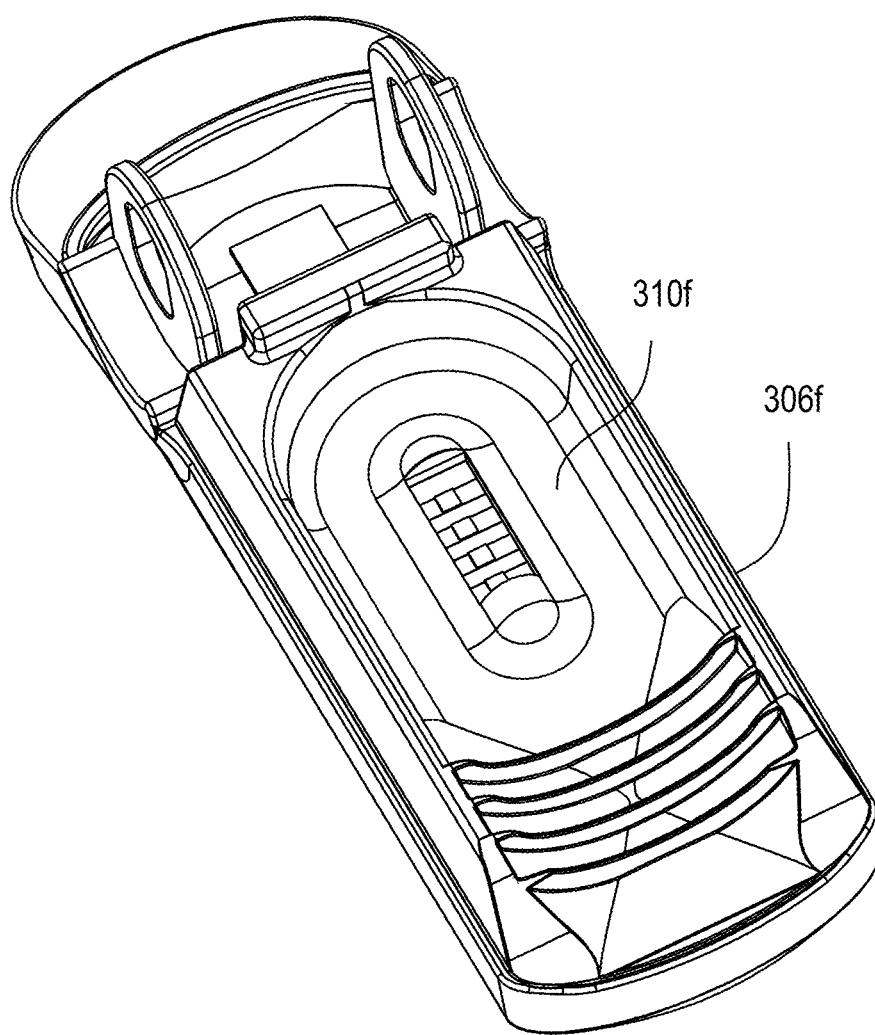
Sheet 40 of 65

US 10,376,191 B1



**FIG. 14F**

**U.S. Patent** Aug. 13, 2019 Sheet 41 of 65 **US 10,376,191 B1**



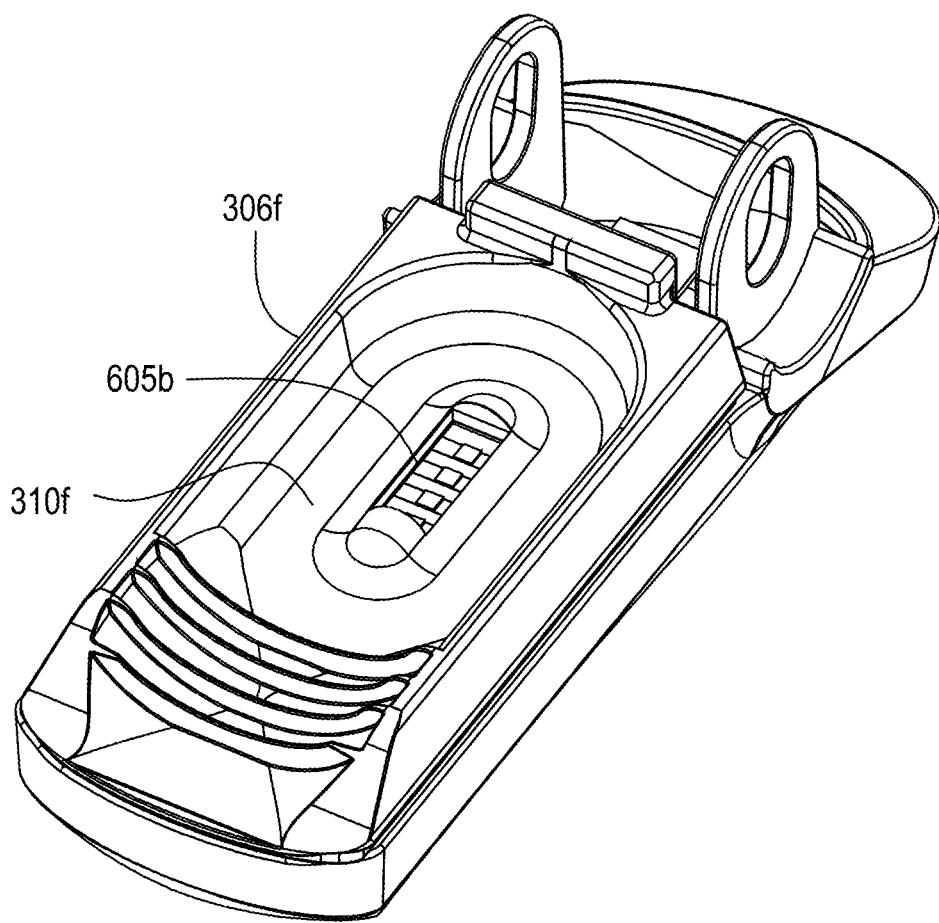
**FIG. 14G**

**U.S. Patent**

Aug. 13, 2019

Sheet 42 of 65

US 10,376,191 B1



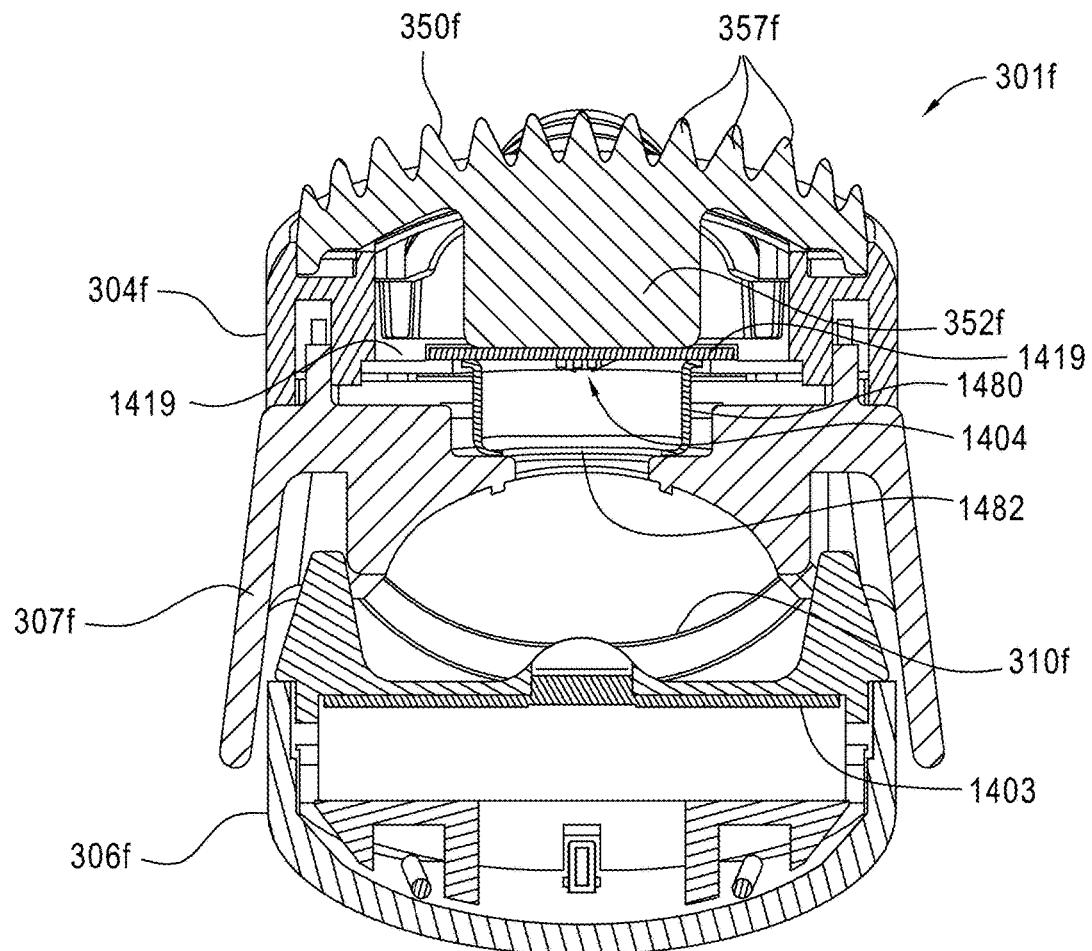
**FIG. 14H**

**U.S. Patent**

Aug. 13, 2019

Sheet 43 of 65

US 10,376,191 B1



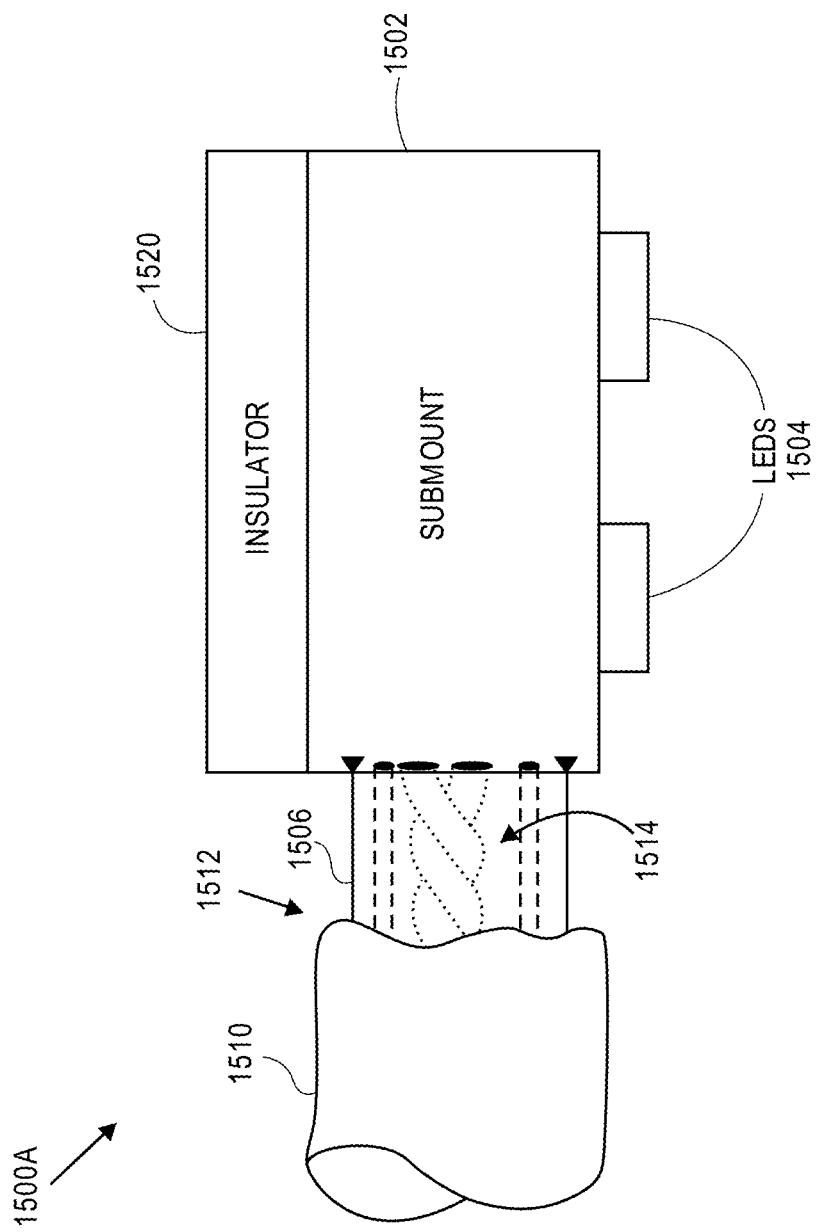
**FIG. 14I**

U.S. Patent

Aug. 13, 2019

Sheet 44 of 65

US 10,376,191 B1



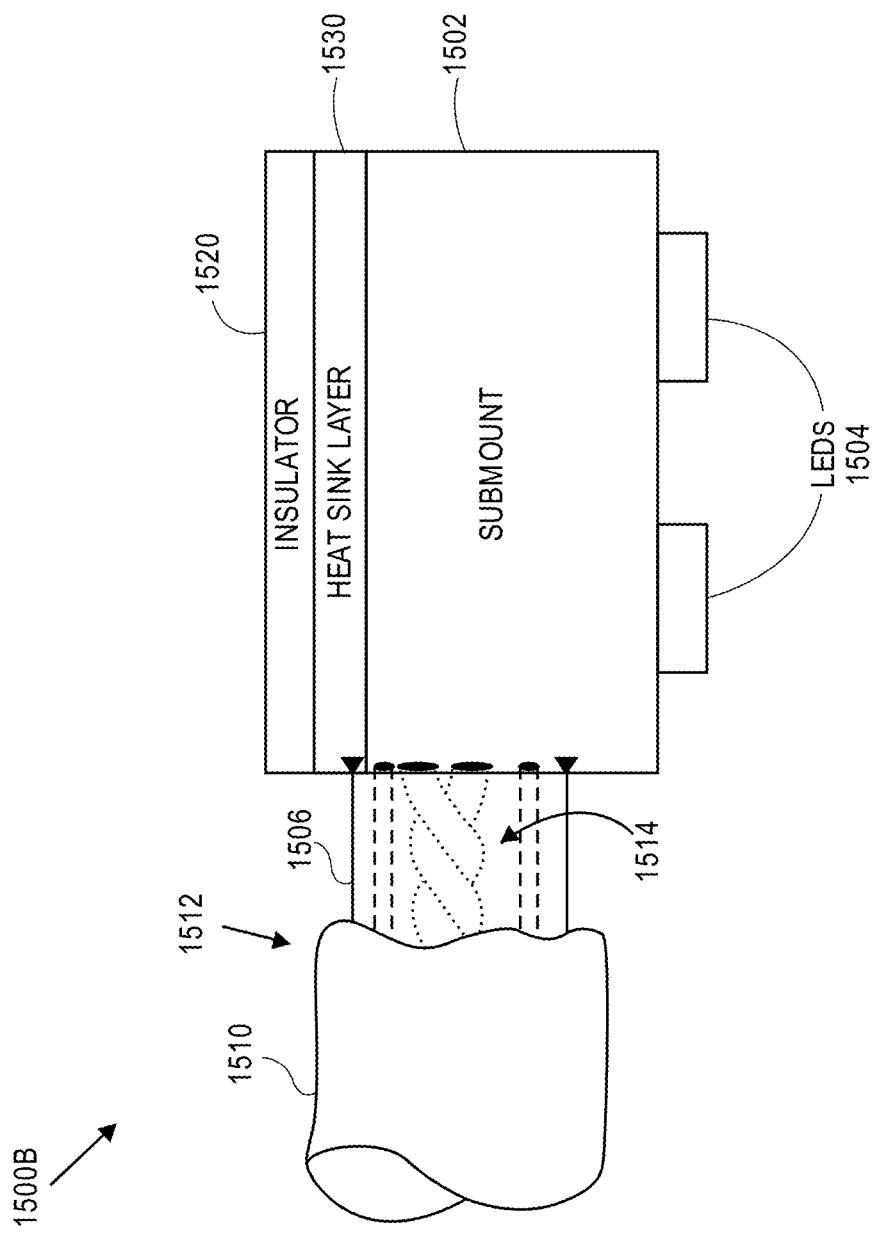
**FIG. 15A**

**U.S. Patent**

Aug. 13, 2019

Sheet 45 of 65

US 10,376,191 B1

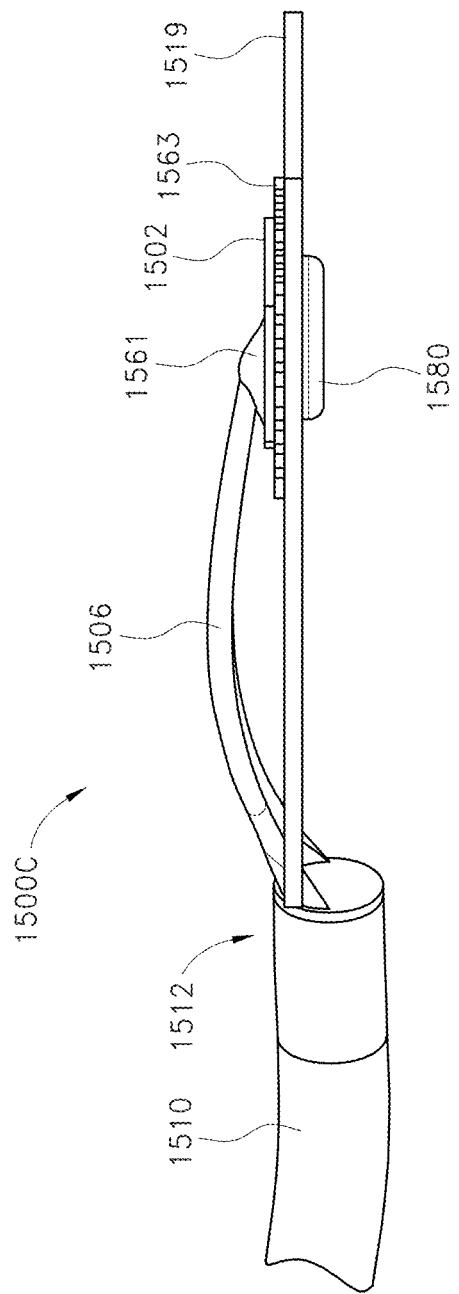
**FIG. 15B**

**U.S. Patent**

Aug. 13, 2019

Sheet 46 of 65

US 10,376,191 B1



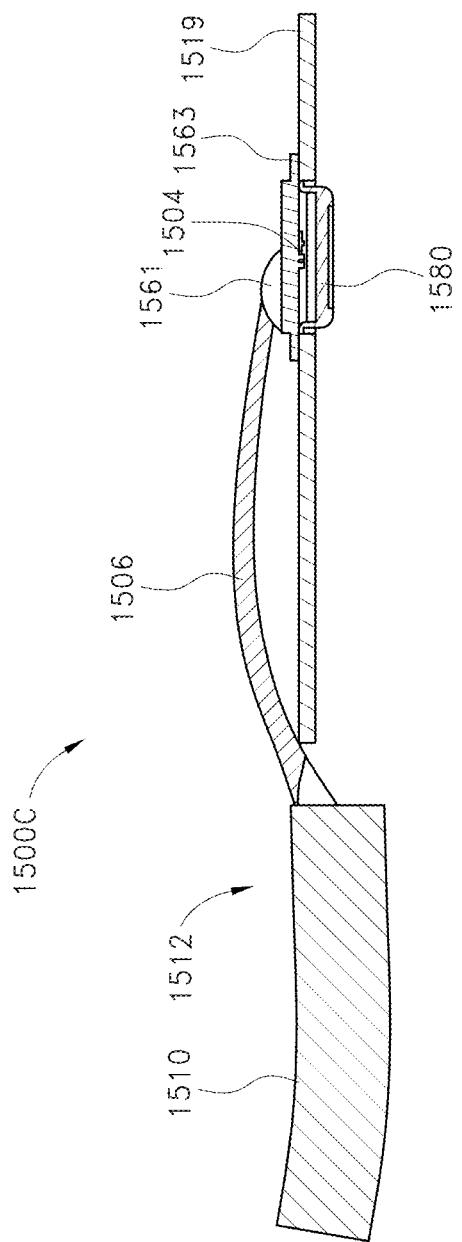
**FIG. 15C**

**U.S. Patent**

Aug. 13, 2019

Sheet 47 of 65

US 10,376,191 B1



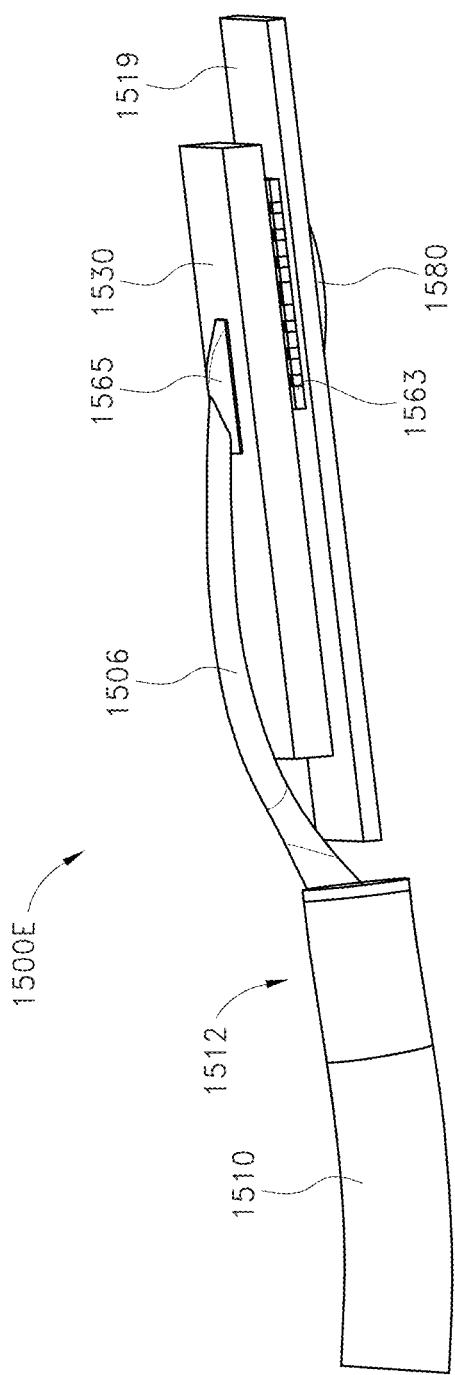
**FIG. 15D**

**U.S. Patent**

Aug. 13, 2019

Sheet 48 of 65

US 10,376,191 B1



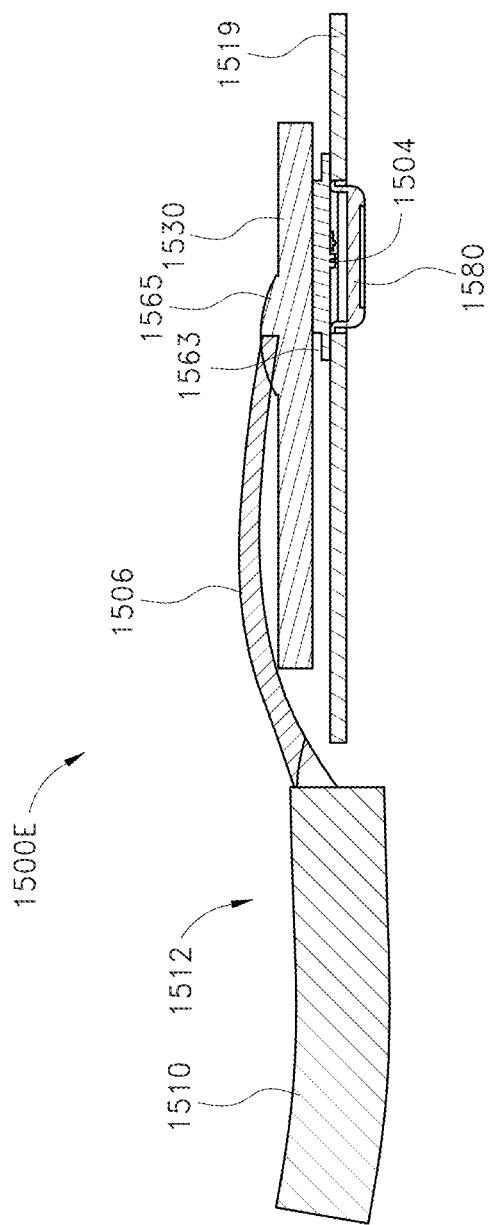
**FIG. 15E**

**U.S. Patent**

Aug. 13, 2019

Sheet 49 of 65

US 10,376,191 B1



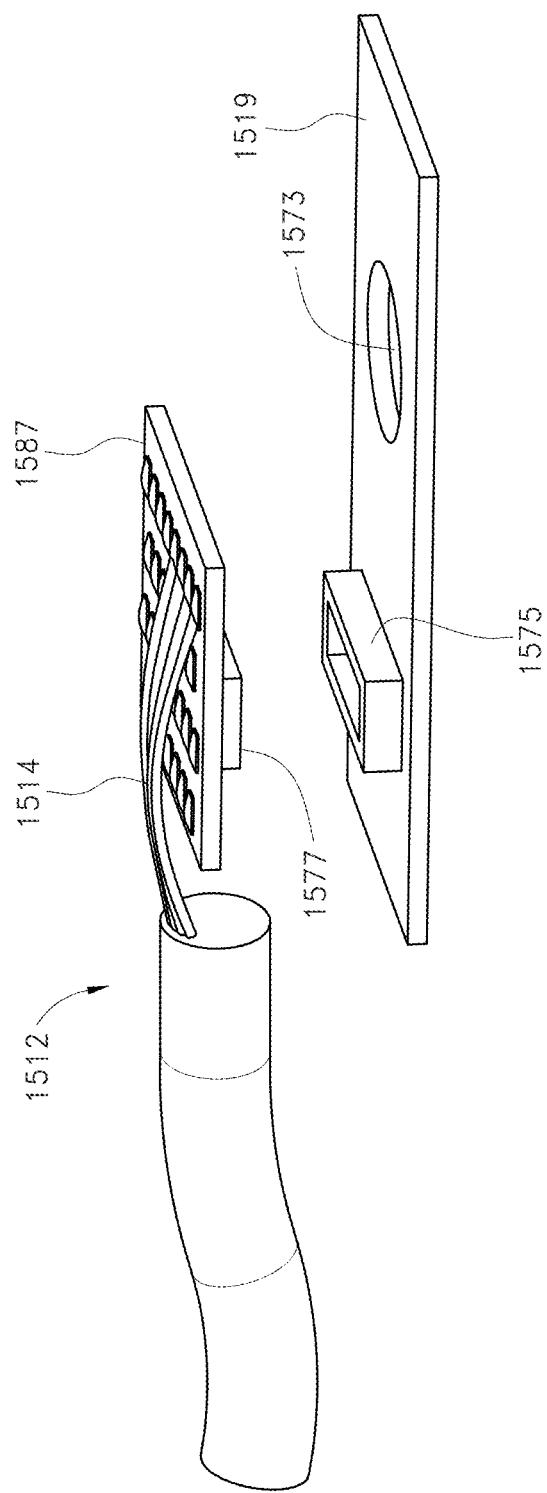
**FIG. 15F**

**U.S. Patent**

Aug. 13, 2019

Sheet 50 of 65

US 10,376,191 B1



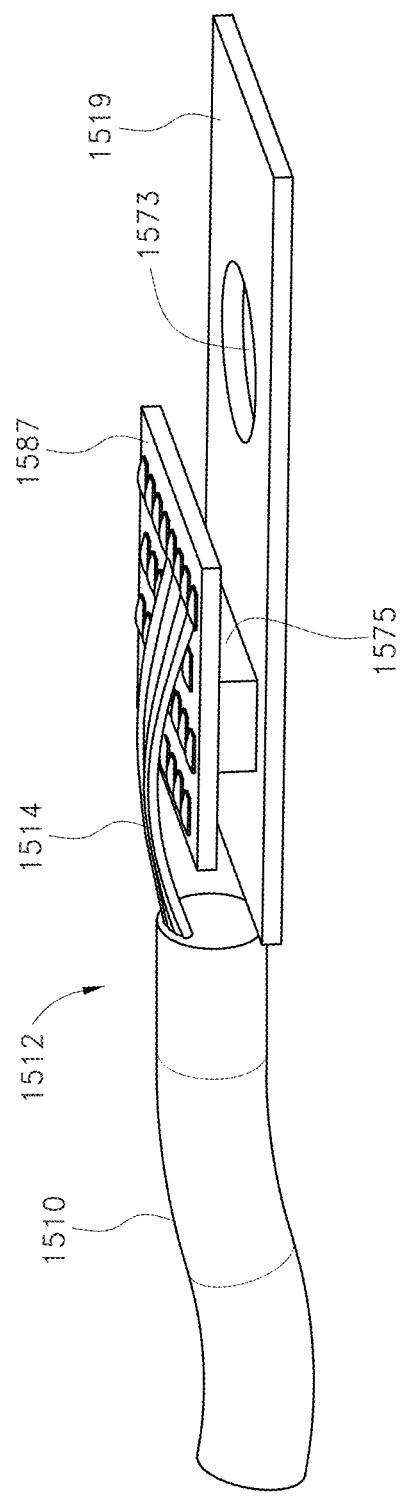
**FIG. 15G**

**U.S. Patent**

Aug. 13, 2019

Sheet 51 of 65

US 10,376,191 B1



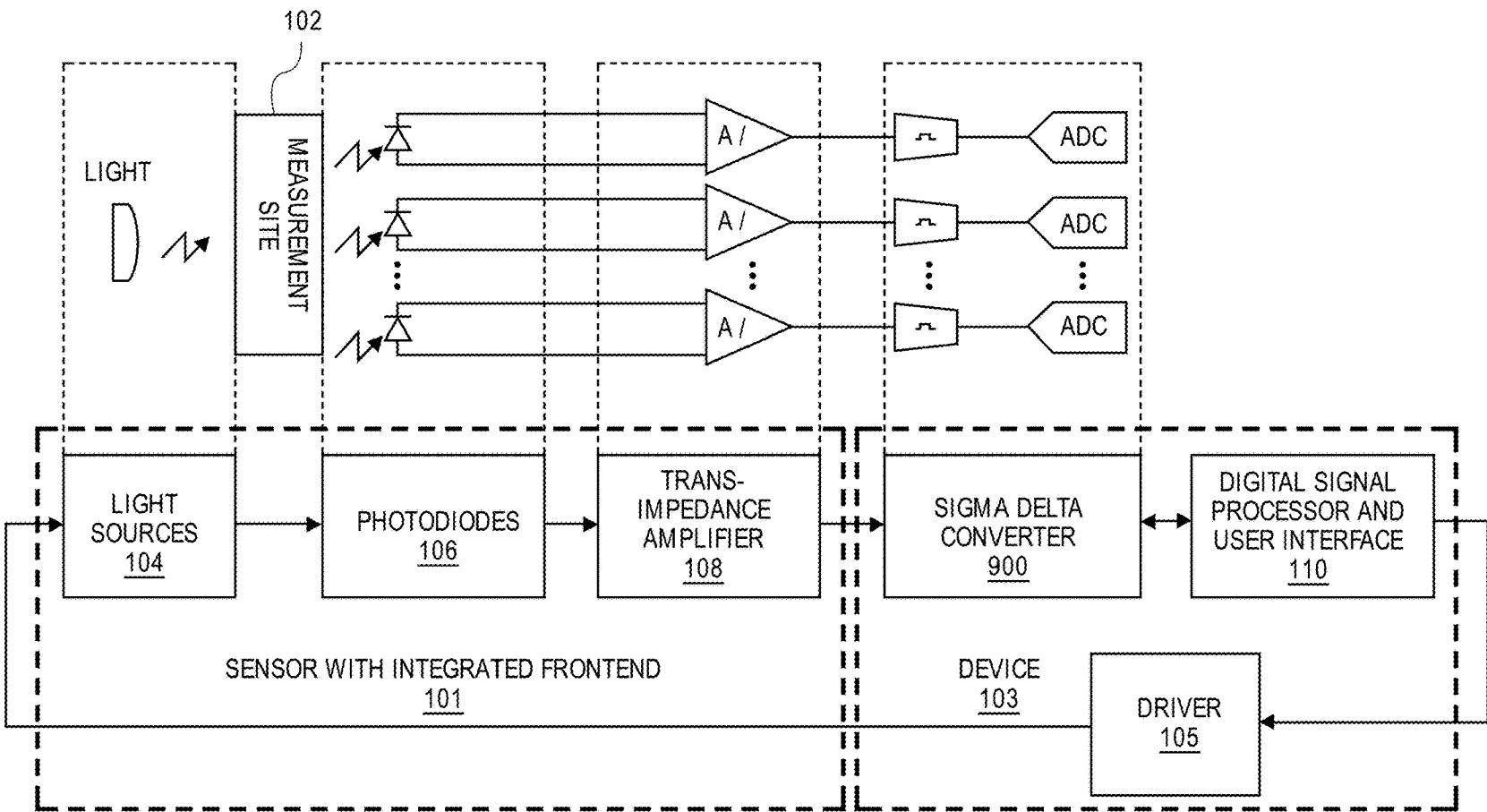
**FIG. 15H**

U.S. Patent

Aug. 13, 2019

Sheet 52 of 65

US 10,376,191 B1

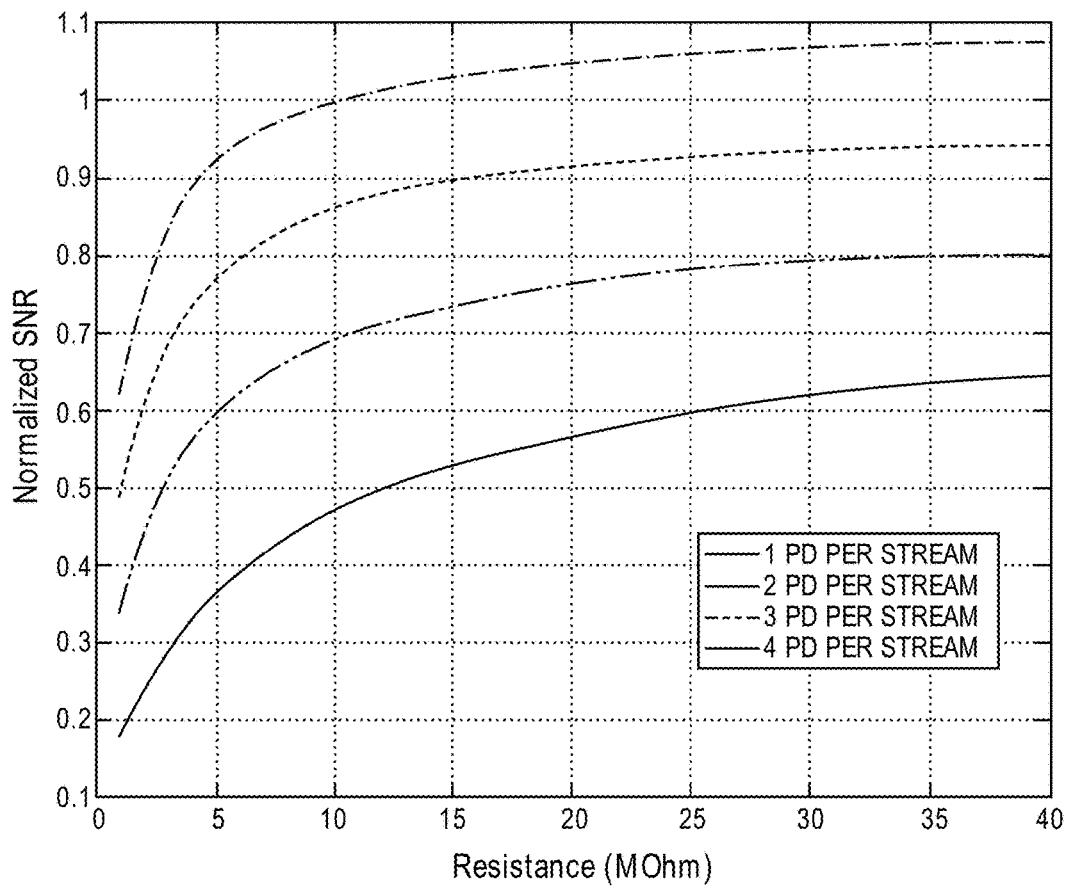
**FIG. 15I**

**U.S. Patent**

Aug. 13, 2019

Sheet 53 of 65

US 10,376,191 B1

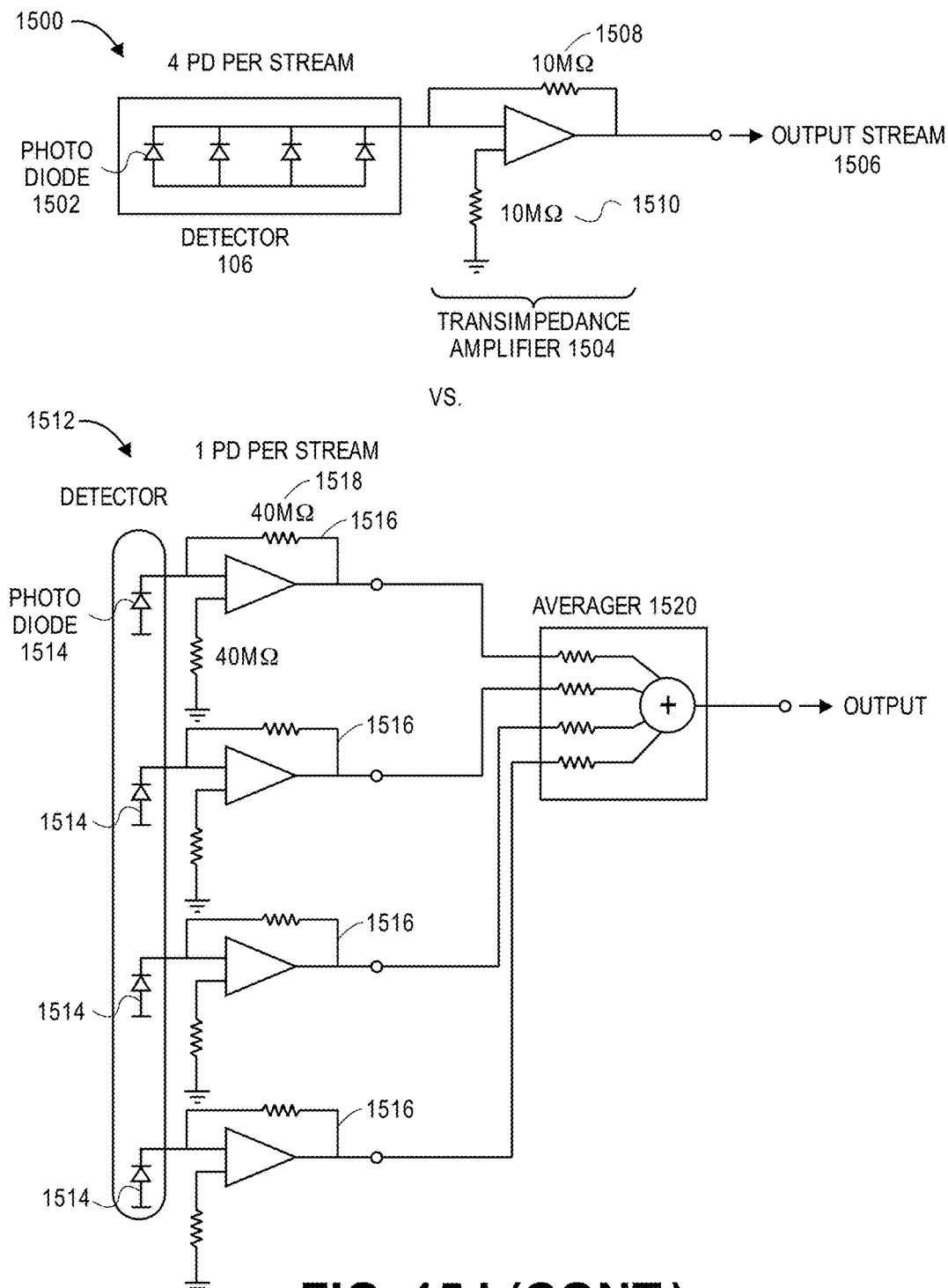
**FIG. 15J**

U.S. Patent

Aug. 13, 2019

Sheet 54 of 65

US 10,376,191 B1

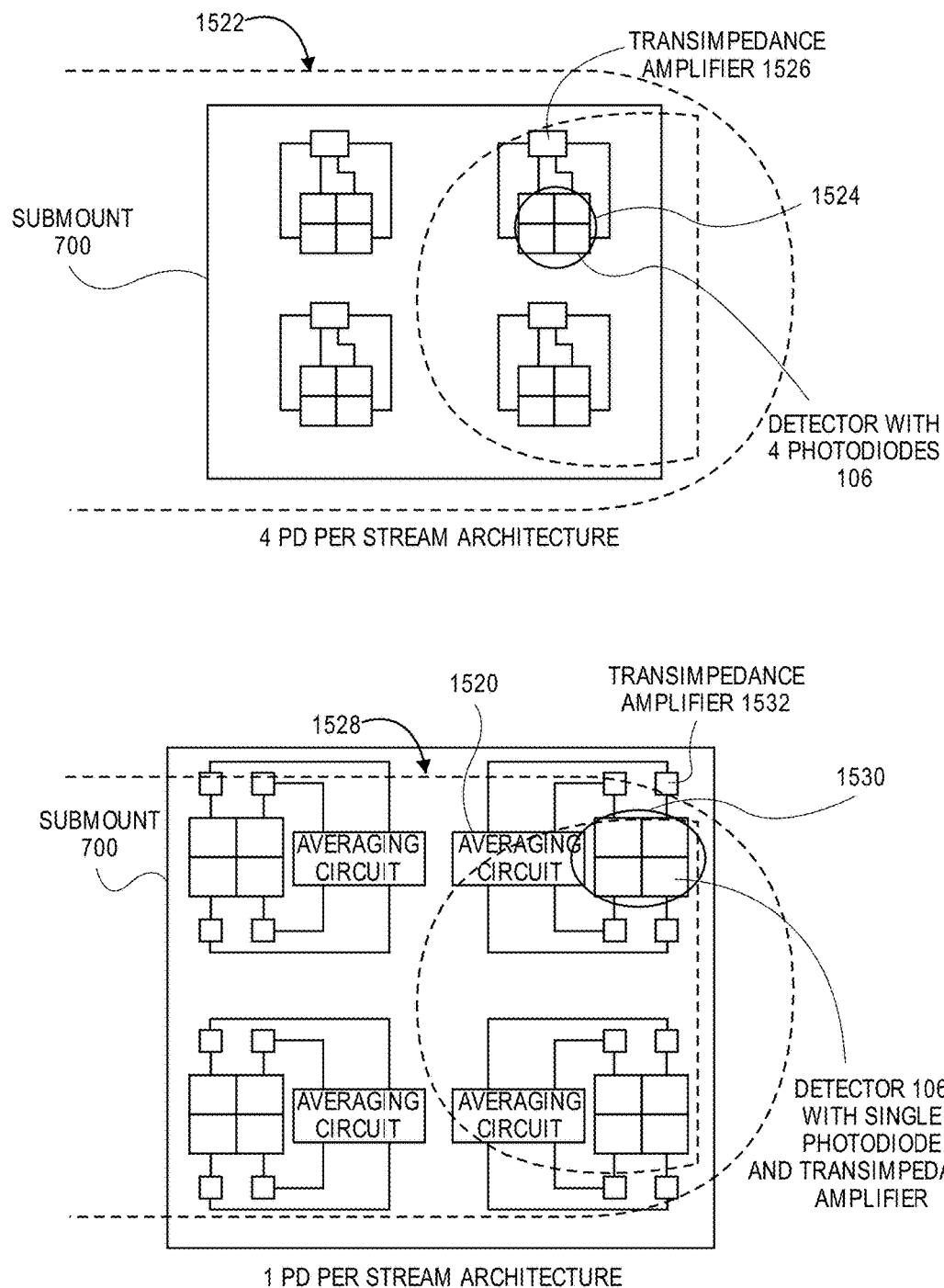
**FIG. 15J (CONT.)**

**U.S. Patent**

Aug. 13, 2019

Sheet 55 of 65

US 10,376,191 B1

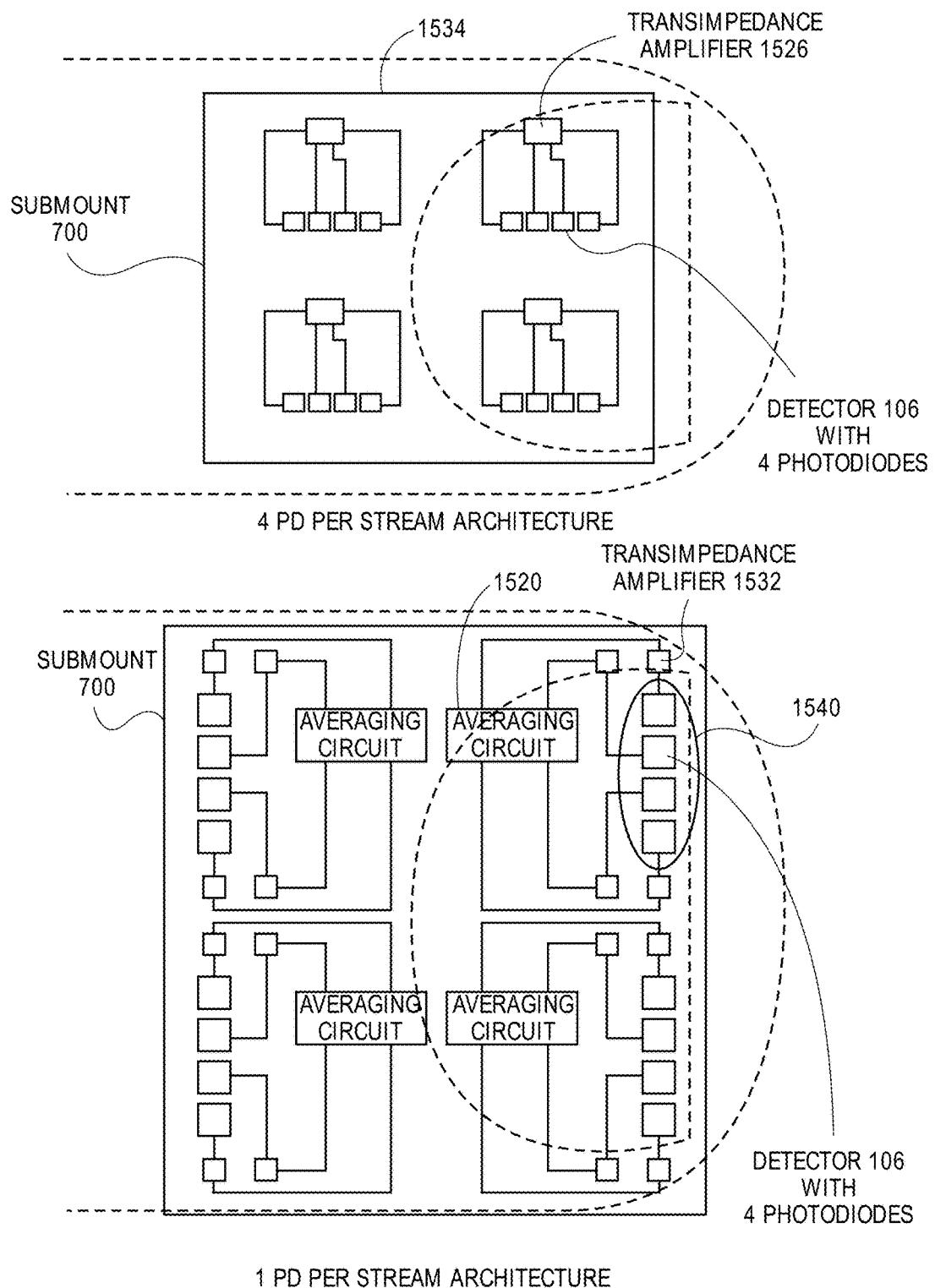
**FIG. 15K**

U.S. Patent

Aug. 13, 2019

Sheet 56 of 65

US 10,376,191 B1



1 PD PER STREAM ARCHITECTURE

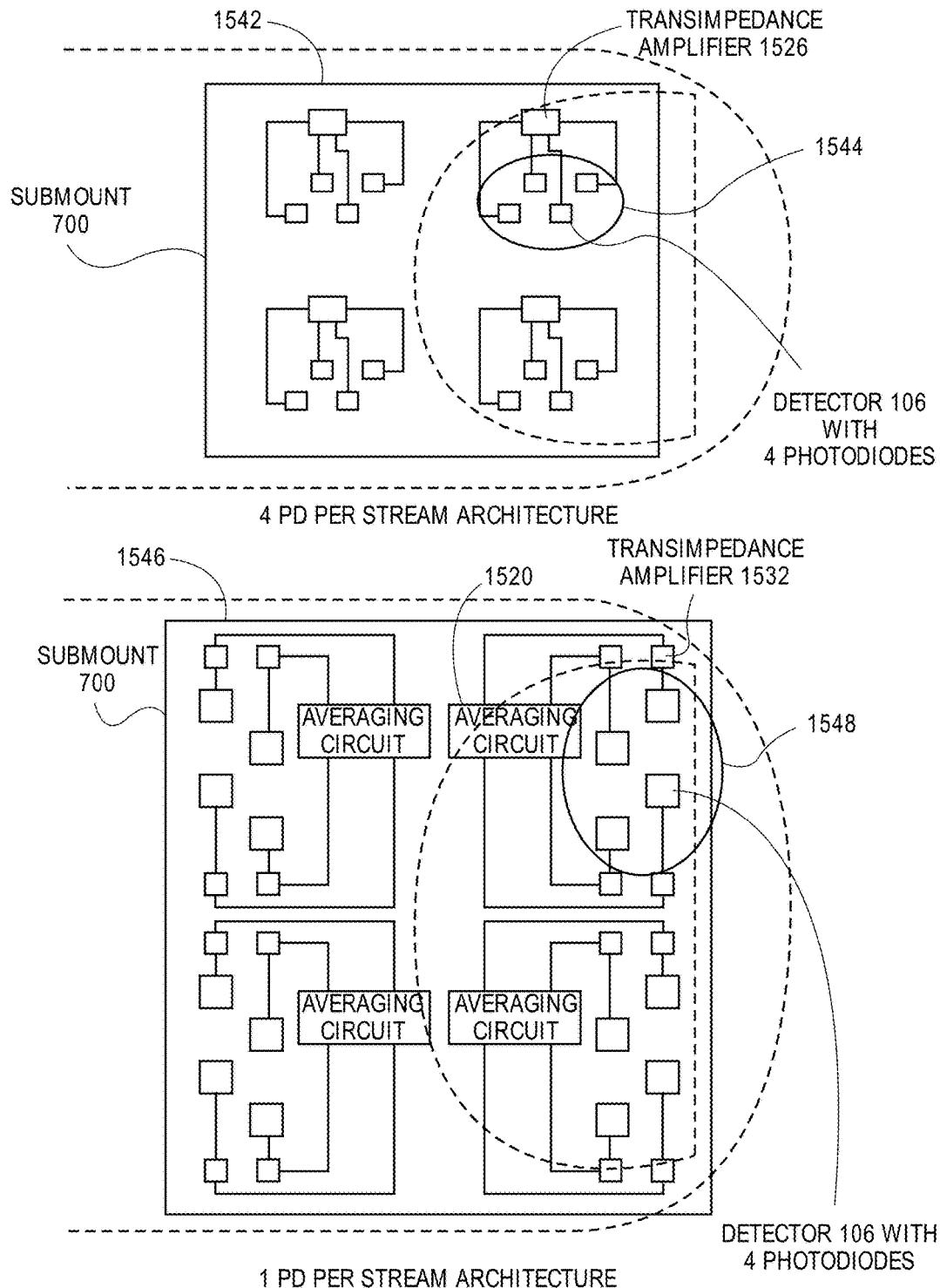
**FIG. 15K (CONT.)**

**U.S. Patent**

Aug. 13, 2019

Sheet 57 of 65

US 10,376,191 B1

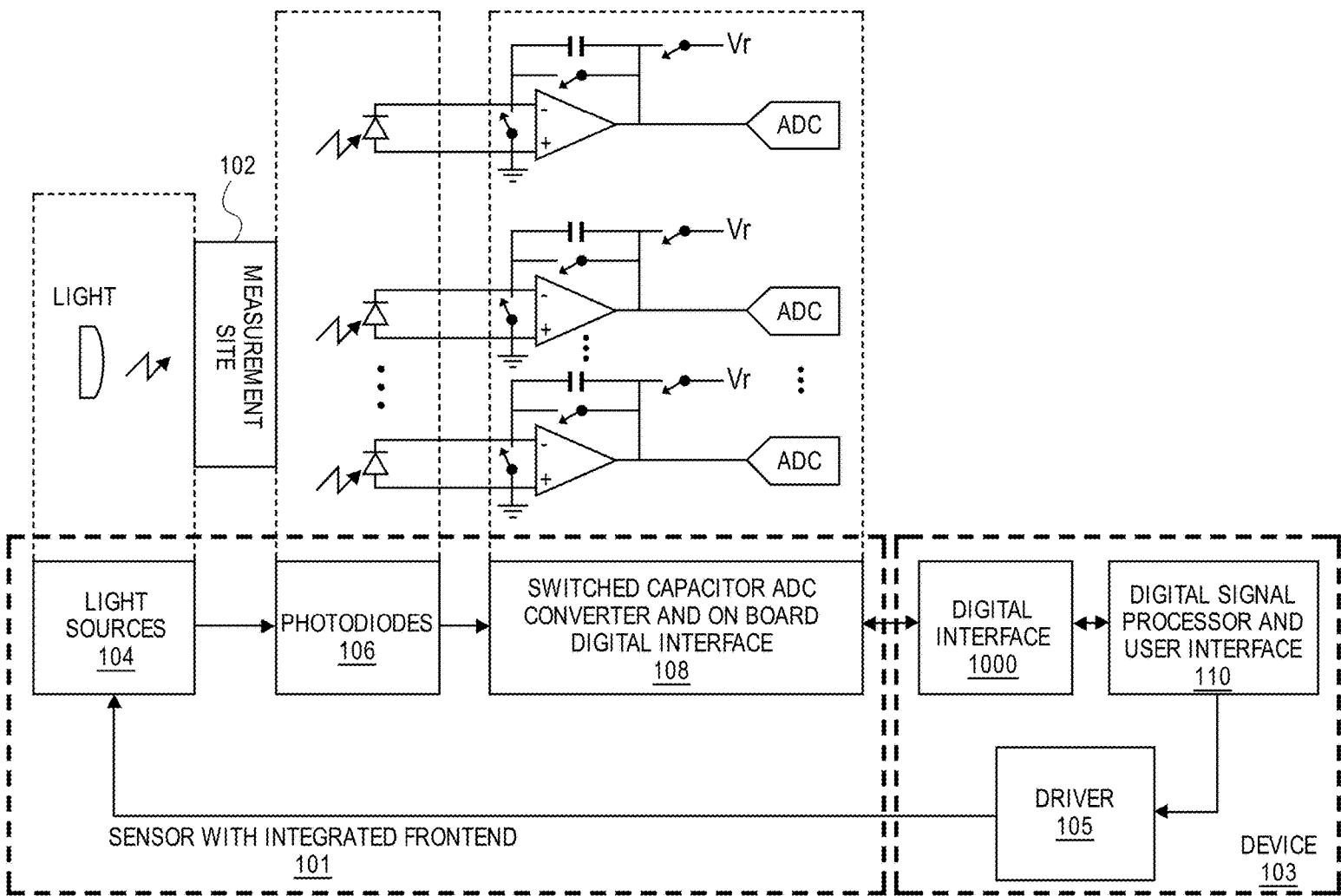
**FIG. 15K (CONT.)**

U.S. Patent

Aug. 13, 2019

Sheet 58 of 65

US 10,376,191 B1

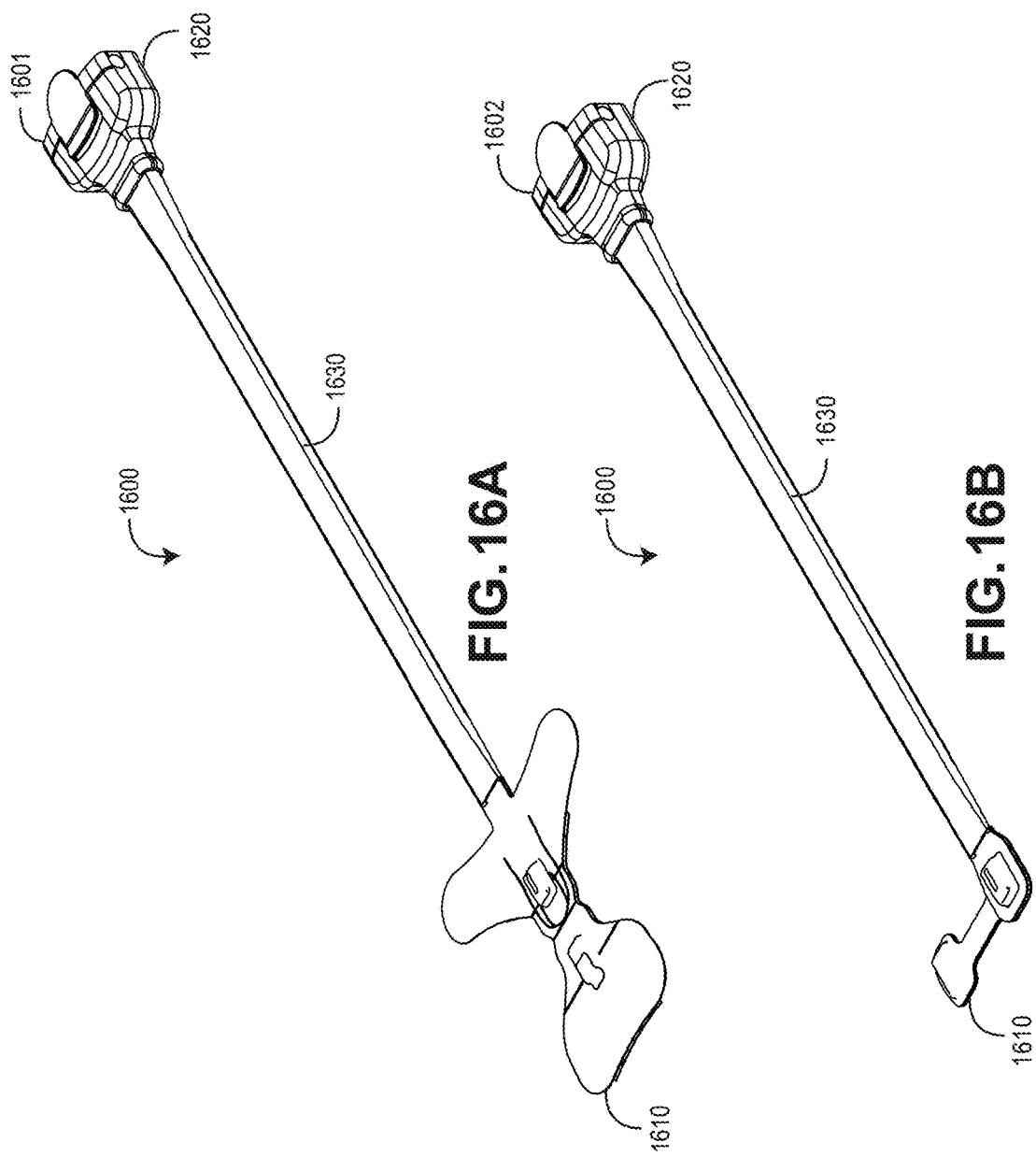
**FIG. 15L**

**U.S. Patent**

Aug. 13, 2019

Sheet 59 of 65

US 10,376,191 B1

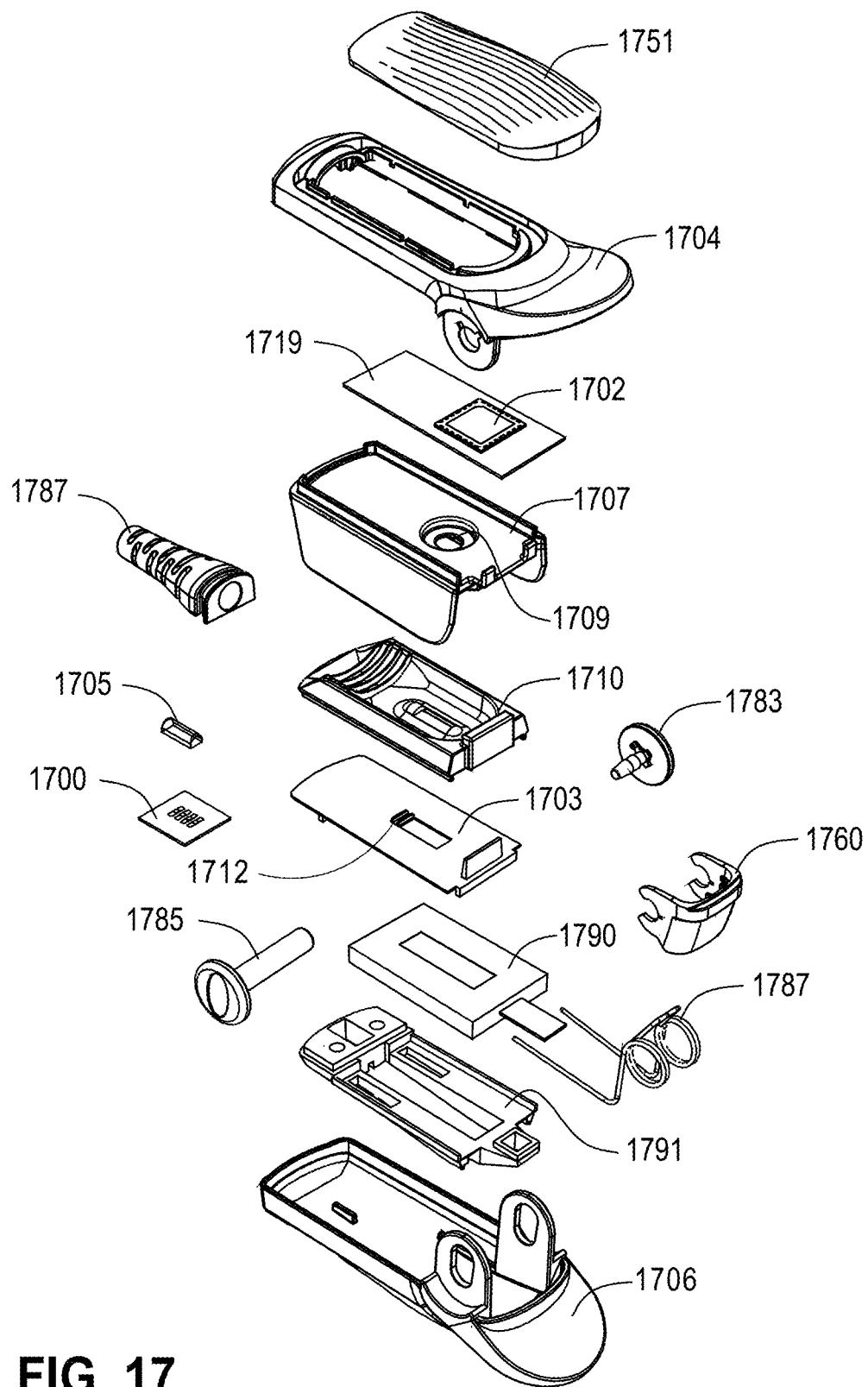


**U.S. Patent**

Aug. 13, 2019

Sheet 60 of 65

US 10,376,191 B1



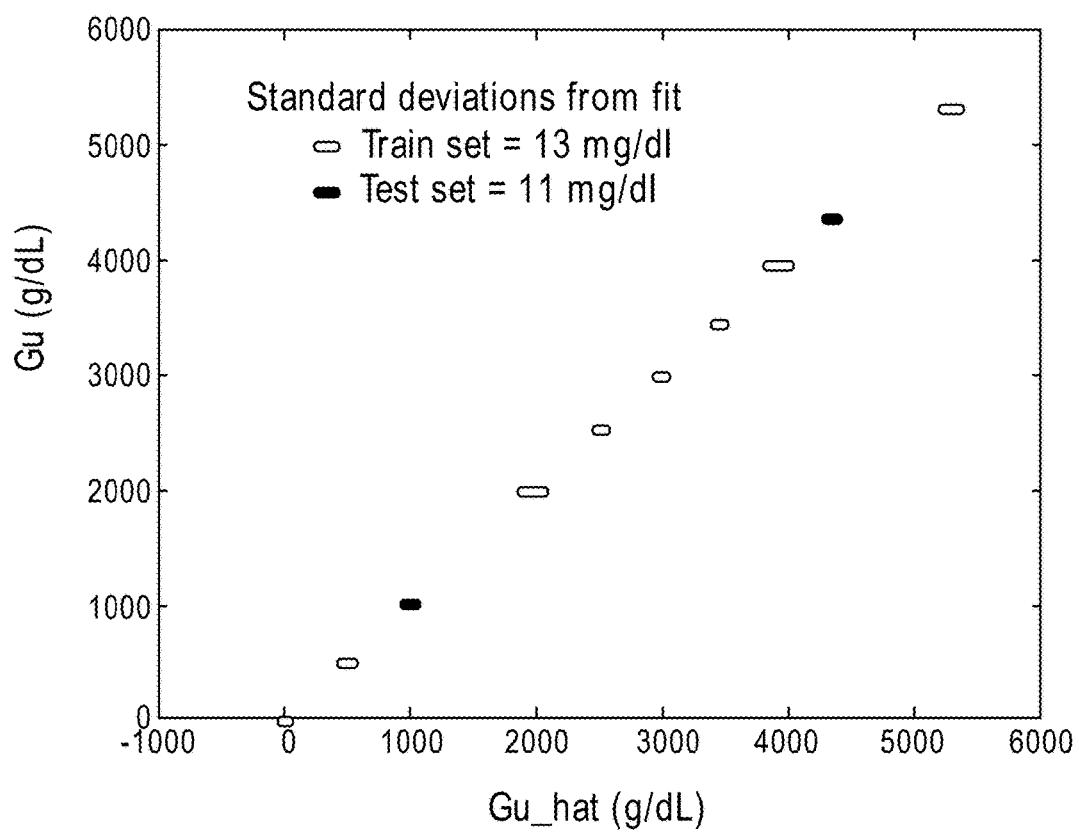
**FIG. 17**

**U.S. Patent**

Aug. 13, 2019

Sheet 61 of 65

US 10,376,191 B1

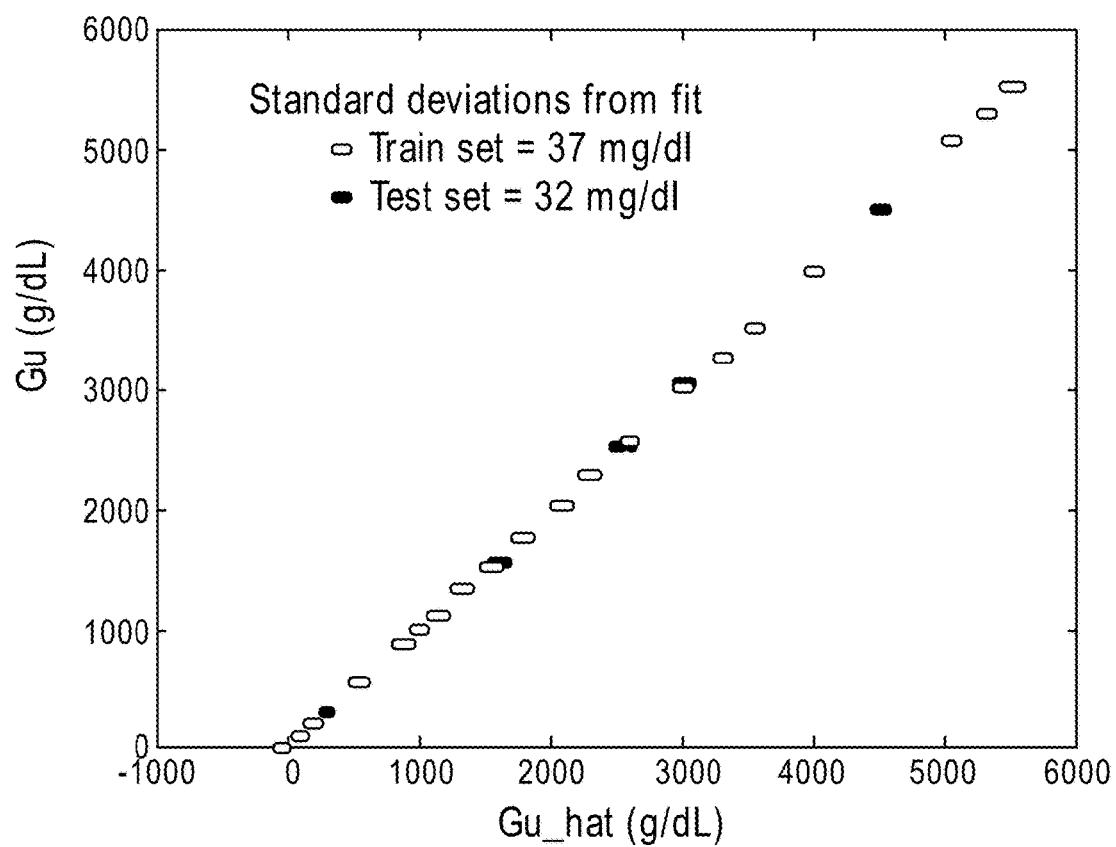
**FIG. 18**

**U.S. Patent**

Aug. 13, 2019

Sheet 62 of 65

US 10,376,191 B1

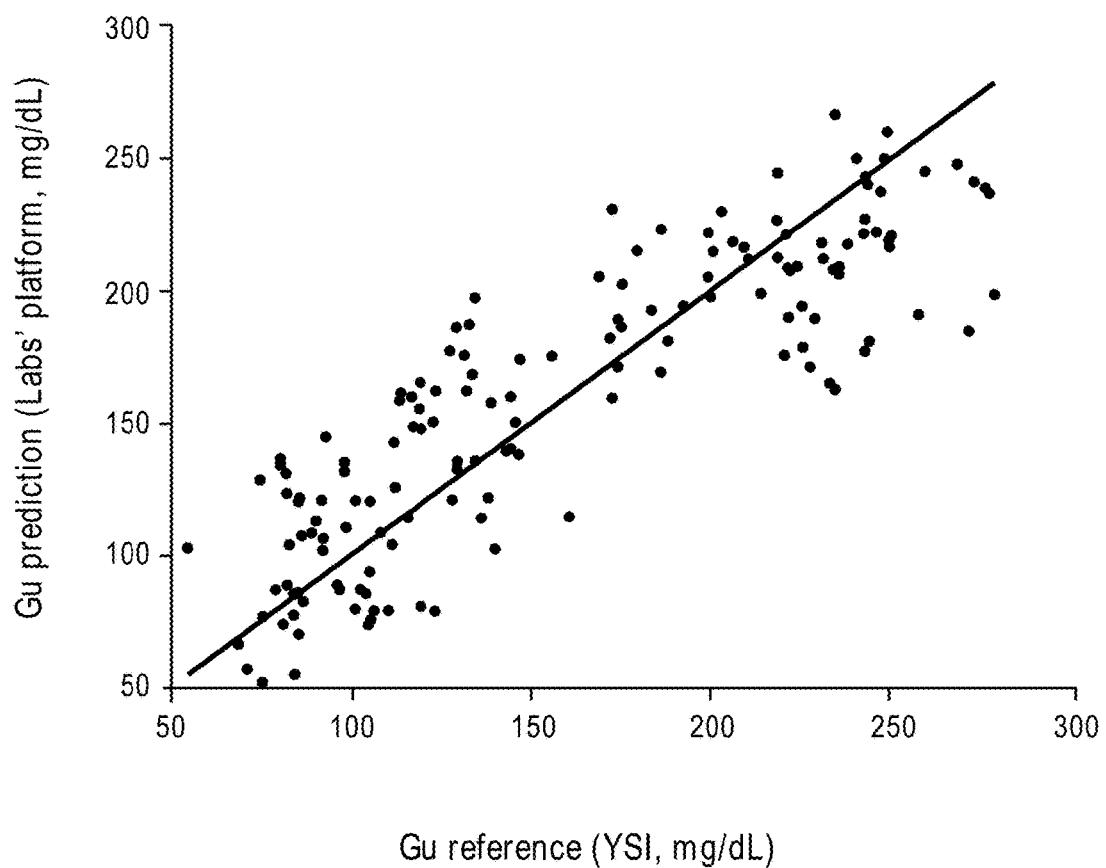
**FIG. 19**

**U.S. Patent**

Aug. 13, 2019

Sheet 63 of 65

US 10,376,191 B1



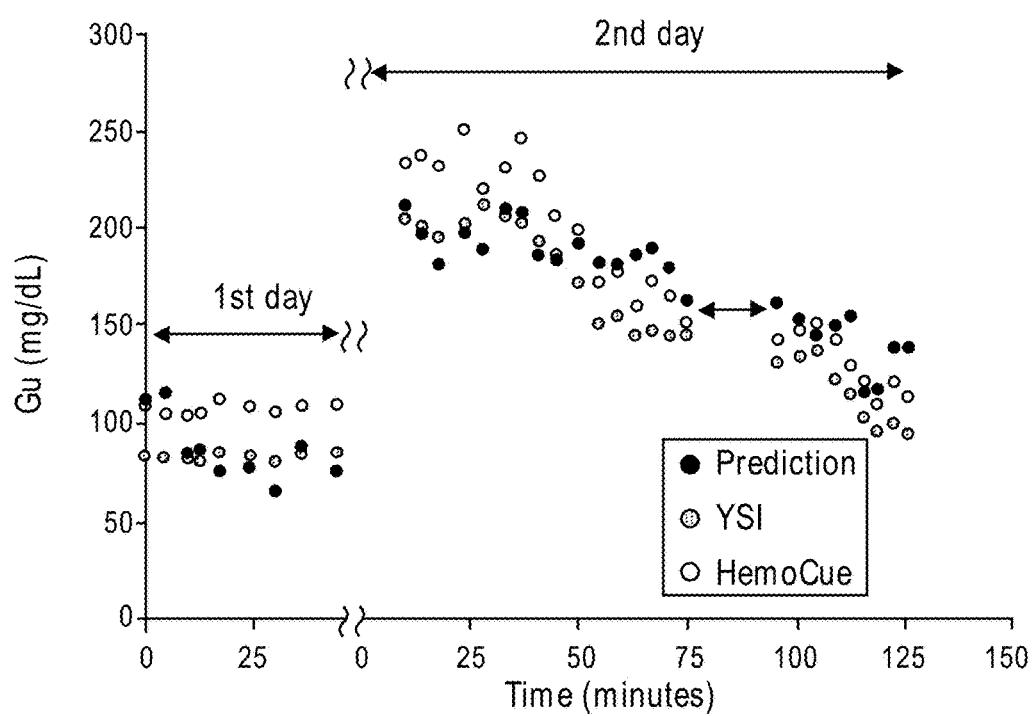
**FIG. 20**

**U.S. Patent**

Aug. 13, 2019

Sheet 64 of 65

US 10,376,191 B1



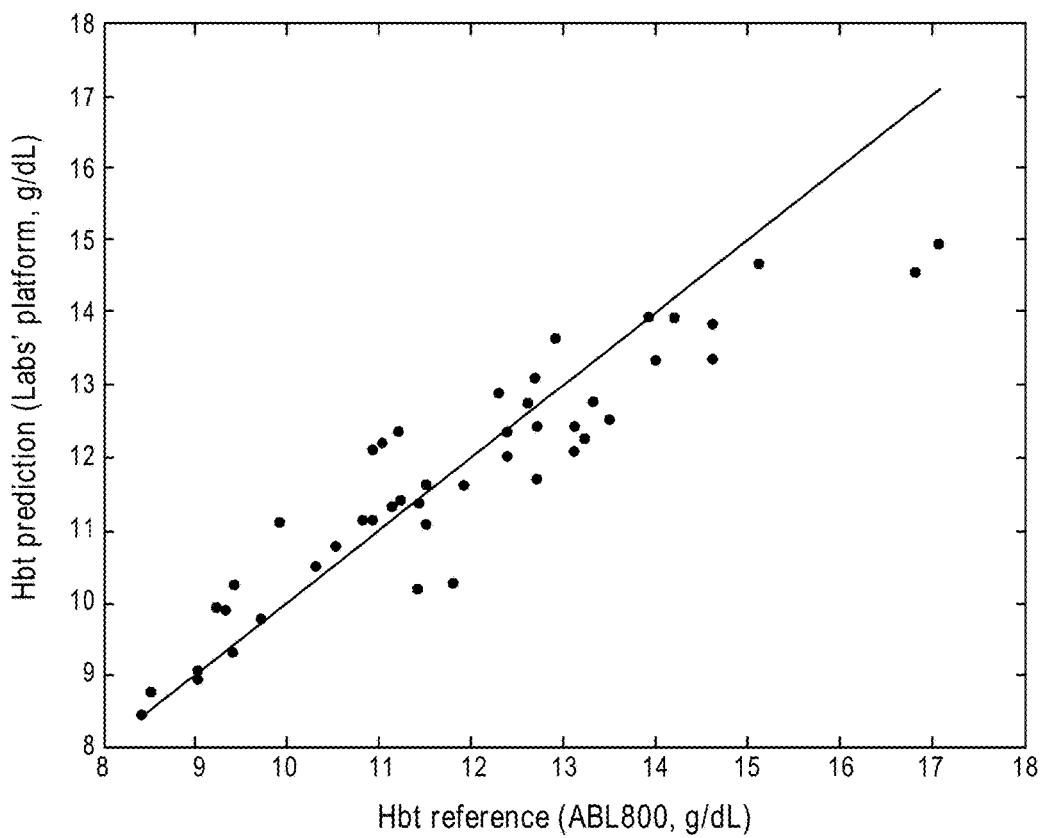
**FIG. 21**

**U.S. Patent**

Aug. 13, 2019

Sheet 65 of 65

US 10,376,191 B1



**FIG. 22**

US 10,376,191 B1

**1**

**MULTI-STREAM DATA COLLECTION  
SYSTEM FOR NONINVASIVE  
MEASUREMENT OF BLOOD  
CONSTITUENTS**

**RELATED APPLICATIONS**

This application is a continuation of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 16/261,326, filed Jan. 29, 2019, which is a continuation of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 16/212,537, filed Dec. 6, 2018, which is a continuation of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 14/981,290 filed Dec. 28, 2015, which is a continuation of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/829,352 filed Jul. 1, 2010, which is a continuation of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/534,827 filed Aug. 3, 2009, which claims the benefit of priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(e) of the following U.S. Provisional Patent Application Nos. 61/086,060 filed Aug. 4, 2008, 61/086,108 filed Aug. 4, 2008, 61/086,063 filed Aug. 4, 2008, 61/086,057 filed Aug. 4, 2008, and 61/091,732 filed Aug. 25, 2008. U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/829,352 is also a continuation-in-part of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/497,528 filed Jul. 2, 2009, which claims the benefit of priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(e) of the following U.S. Provisional Patent Application Nos. 61/086,060 filed Aug. 4, 2008, 61/086,108 filed Aug. 4, 2008, 61/086,063 filed Aug. 4, 2008, 61/086,057 filed Aug. 4, 2008, 61/078,228 filed Jul. 3, 2008, 61/078,207 filed Jul. 3, 2008, and 61/091,732 filed Aug. 25, 2008. U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/497,528 also claims the benefit of priority under 35 U.S.C. § 120 as a continuation-in-part of the following U.S. Design Patent Application Nos. 29/323,409 filed Aug. 25, 2008 and Ser. No. 29/323,408 filed Aug. 25, 2008. U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/829,352 is also a continuation-in-part of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/497,523 filed Jul. 2, 2009, which claims the benefit of priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(e) of the following U.S. Provisional Patent Application Nos. 61/086,060 filed Aug. 4, 2008, 61/086,108 filed Aug. 4, 2008, 61/086,063 filed Aug. 4, 2008, 61/086,057 filed Aug. 4, 2008, 61/078,228 filed Jul. 3, 2008, 61/078,207 filed Jul. 3, 2008, and 61/091,732 filed Aug. 25, 2008. U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/497,523 also claims the benefit of priority under 35 U.S.C. § 120 as a continuation-in-part of the following U.S. Design Patent Application Nos. 29/323,409 filed Aug. 25, 2008 and Ser. No. 29/323,408 filed Aug. 25, 2008.

This application is related to the following U.S. Patent Applications:

Application Ser. No.	Filing Date	Title
12/497,528	Jul. 2, 2009	Noise Shielding for Noninvasive Device Contoured Protrusion for Improving Spectroscopic Measurement of Blood Constituents
12/497,523	Jul. 2, 2009	Heat Sink for Noninvasive Medical Sensor
12/497,506	Aug. 3, 2009	Multi-Stream Sensor Front Ends for Non-Invasive Measurement of Blood Constituents
12/534,812	Aug. 3, 2009	Multi-Stream Sensor for Non-Invasive Measurement of Blood Constituents
12/534,823	Aug. 3, 2009	Multi-Stream Emitter for Non-Invasive Measurement of Blood Constituents
12/534,825	Aug. 3, 2009	

The foregoing applications are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety.

**2**

**BACKGROUND**

The standard of care in caregiver environments includes patient monitoring through spectroscopic analysis using, for example, a pulse oximeter. Devices capable of spectroscopic analysis generally include a light source(s) transmitting optical radiation into or reflecting off a measurement site, such as, body tissue carrying pulsing blood. After attenuation by tissue and fluids of the measurement site, a photodetection device(s) detects the attenuated light and outputs a detector signal(s) responsive to the detected attenuated light. A signal processing device(s) process the detector(s) signal(s) and outputs a measurement indicative of a blood constituent of interest, such as glucose, oxygen, met hemoglobin, total hemoglobin, other physiological parameters, or other data or combinations of data useful in determining a state or trend of wellness of a patient.

In noninvasive devices and methods, a sensor is often adapted to position a finger proximate the light source and light detector. For example, noninvasive sensors often include a clothespin-shaped housing that includes a contoured bed conforming generally to the shape of a finger.

**SUMMARY**

This disclosure describes embodiments of noninvasive methods, devices, and systems for measuring a blood constituent or analyte, such as oxygen, carbon monoxide, methemoglobin, total hemoglobin, glucose, proteins, glucose, lipids, a percentage thereof (e.g., saturation) or for measuring many other physiologically relevant patient characteristics. These characteristics can relate, for example, to pulse rate, hydration, trending information and analysis, and the like.

In an embodiment, the system includes a noninvasive sensor and a patient monitor communicating with the non-invasive sensor. The non-invasive sensor may include different architectures to implement some or all of the disclosed features. In addition, an artisan will recognize that the non-invasive sensor may include or may be coupled to other components, such as a network interface, and the like. Moreover, the patient monitor may include a display device, a network interface communicating with any one or combination of a computer network, a handheld computing device, a mobile phone, the Internet, or the like. In addition, embodiments may include multiple optical sources that emit light at a plurality of wavelengths and that are arranged from the perspective of the light detector(s) as a point source.

In an embodiment, a noninvasive device is capable of producing a signal responsive to light attenuated by tissue at a measurement site. The device may comprise an optical source and a plurality of photodetectors. The optical source is configured to emit optical radiation at least at wavelengths between about 1600 nm and about 1700 nm. The photodetectors are configured to detect the optical radiation from said optical source after attenuation by the tissue of the measurement site and each output a respective signal stream responsive to the detected optical radiation.

In an embodiment, a noninvasive, physiological sensor is capable of outputting a signal responsive to a blood analyte present in a monitored patient. The sensor may comprise a sensor housing, an optical source, and photodetectors. The optical source is positioned by the housing with respect to a tissue site of a patient when said housing is applied to the patient. The photodetectors are positioned by the housing with respect to said tissue site when the housing is applied to the patient with a variation in path length among at least

## US 10,376,191 B1

3

some of the photodetectors from the optical source. The photodetectors are configured to detect a sequence of optical radiation from the optical source after attenuation by tissue of the tissue site. The photodetectors may be each configured to output a respective signal stream responsive to the detected sequence of optical radiation. An output signal responsive to one or more of the signal streams is then usable to determine the blood analyte based at least in part on the variation in path length.

In an embodiment, a method of measuring an analyte based on multiple streams of optical radiation measured from a measurement site is provided. A sequence of optical radiation pulses is emitted to the measurement site. At a first location, a first stream of optical radiation is detected from the measurement site. At least at one additional location different from the first location, an additional stream of optical radiation is detected from the measurement site. An output measurement value indicative of the analyte is then determined based on the detected streams of optical radiation.

In various embodiments, the present disclosure relates to an interface for a noninvasive sensor that comprises a front-end adapted to receive an input signals from optical detectors and provide corresponding output signals. In an embodiment, the front-end is comprised of switched-capacitor circuits that are capable of handling multiple streams of signals from the optical detectors. In another embodiment, the front-end comprises transimpedance amplifiers that are capable of handling multiple streams of input signals. In addition, the transimpedance amplifiers may be configured based on the characteristics of the transimpedance amplifier itself, the characteristics of the photodiodes, and the number of photodiodes coupled to the transimpedance amplifier.

In disclosed embodiments, the front-ends are employed in noninvasive sensors to assist in measuring and detecting various analytes. The disclosed noninvasive sensor may also include, among other things, emitters and detectors positioned to produce multi-stream sensor information. An artisan will recognize that the noninvasive sensor may have different architectures and may include or be coupled to other components, such as a display device, a network interface, and the like. An artisan will also recognize that the front-ends may be employed in any type of noninvasive sensor.

In an embodiment, a front-end interface for a noninvasive, physiological sensor comprises: a set of inputs configured to receive signals from a plurality of detectors in the sensor; a set of transimpedance amplifiers configured to convert the signals from the plurality of detectors into an output signal having a stream for each of the plurality of detectors; and an output configured to provide the output signal.

In an embodiment, a front-end interface for a noninvasive, physiological sensor comprises: a set of inputs configured to receive signals from a plurality of detectors in the sensor; a set of switched capacitor circuits configured to convert the signals from the plurality of detectors into a digital output signal having a stream for each of the plurality of detectors; and an output configured to provide the digital output signal.

In an embodiment, a conversion processor for a physiological, noninvasive sensor comprises: a multi-stream input configured to receive signals from a plurality of detectors in the sensor, wherein the signals are responsive to optical radiation from a tissue site; a modulator that converts the multi-stream input into a digital bit-stream; and a signal processor that produces an output signal from the digital bit-stream.

4

In an embodiment, a front-end interface for a noninvasive, physiological sensor comprises: a set of inputs configured to receive signals from a plurality of detectors in the sensor; a set of respective transimpedance amplifiers for each detector configured to convert the signals from the plurality of detectors into an output signal having a stream for each of the plurality of detectors; and an output configured to provide the output signal.

In certain embodiments, a noninvasive sensor interfaces with tissue at a measurement site and deforms the tissue in a way that increases signal gain in certain desired wavelengths.

In some embodiments, a detector for the sensor may comprise a set of photodiodes that are arranged in a spatial configuration. This spatial configuration may allow, for example, signal analysis for measuring analytes like glucose. In various embodiments, the detectors can be arranged across multiple locations in a spatial configuration. The spatial configuration provides a geometry having a diversity of path lengths among the detectors. For example, the detector in the sensor may comprise multiple detectors that are arranged to have a sufficient difference in mean path length to allow for noise cancellation and noise reduction.

In an embodiment, a physiological, noninvasive detector is configured to detect optical radiation from a tissue site. The detector comprises a set of photodetectors and a conversion processor. The set of photodetectors each provide a signal stream indicating optical radiation from the tissue site. The set of photodetectors are arranged in a spatial configuration that provides a variation in path lengths between at least some of the photodetectors. The conversion processor that provides information indicating an analyte in the tissue site based on ratios of pairs of the signal streams.

The present disclosure, according to various embodiments, relates to noninvasive methods, devices, and systems for measuring a blood analyte, such as glucose. In the present disclosure, blood analytes are measured noninvasively based on multi-stream infrared and near-infrared spectroscopy. In some embodiments, an emitter may include one or more sources that are configured as a point optical source. In addition, the emitter may be operated in a manner that allows for the measurement of an analyte like glucose. In embodiments, the emitter may comprise a plurality of LEDs that emit a sequence of pulses of optical radiation across a spectrum of wavelengths. In addition, in order to achieve the desired SNR for detecting analytes like glucose, the emitter may be driven using a progression from low power to higher power. The emitter may also have its duty cycle modified to achieve a desired SNR.

In an embodiment, a multi-stream emitter for a noninvasive, physiological device configured to transmit optical radiation in a tissue site comprises: a set of optical sources arranged as a point optical source; and a driver configured to drive the at least one light emitting diode and at least one optical source to transmit near-infrared optical radiation at sufficient power to measure an analyte in tissue that responds to near-infrared optical radiation.

In an embodiment, an emitter for a noninvasive, physiological device configured to transmit optical radiation in a tissue site comprises: a point optical source comprising an optical source configured to transmit infrared and near-infrared optical radiation to a tissue site; and a driver configured to drive the point optical source at a sufficient power and noise tolerance to effectively provide attenuated optical radiation from a tissue site that indicates an amount of glucose in the tissue site.

## US 10,376,191 B1

## 5

In an embodiment, a method of transmitting a stream of pulses of optical radiation in a tissue site is provided. At least one pulse of infrared optical radiation having a first pulse width is transmitted at a first power. At least one pulse of near-infrared optical radiation is transmitted at a power that is higher than the first power.

In an embodiment, a method of transmitting a stream of pulses of optical radiation in a tissue site is provided. At least one pulse of infrared optical radiation having a first pulse width is transmitted at a first power. At least one pulse of near-infrared optical radiation is then transmitted, at a second power that is higher than the first power.

For purposes of summarizing the disclosure, certain aspects, advantages and novel features of the inventions have been described herein. It is to be understood that not necessarily all such advantages can be achieved in accordance with any particular embodiment of the inventions disclosed herein. Thus, the inventions disclosed herein can be embodied or carried out in a manner that achieves or optimizes one advantage or group of advantages as taught herein without necessarily achieving other advantages as can be taught or suggested herein.

## BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Throughout the drawings, reference numbers can be used to indicate correspondence between referenced elements. The drawings are provided to illustrate embodiments of the inventions described herein and not to limit the scope thereof.

FIG. 1 illustrates a block diagram of an example data collection system capable of noninvasively measuring one or more blood analytes in a monitored patient, according to an embodiment of the disclosure;

FIGS. 2A-2D illustrate an exemplary handheld monitor and an exemplary noninvasive optical sensor of the patient monitoring system of FIG. 1, according to embodiments of the disclosure;

FIGS. 3A-3C illustrate side and perspective views of an exemplary noninvasive sensor housing including a finger bed protrusion and heat sink, according to an embodiment of the disclosure;

FIG. 3D illustrates a side view of another example noninvasive sensor housing including a heat sink, according to an embodiment of the disclosure;

FIG. 3E illustrates a perspective view of an example noninvasive sensor detector shell including example detectors, according to an embodiment of the disclosure;

FIG. 3F illustrates a side view of an example noninvasive sensor housing including a finger bed protrusion and heat sink, according to an embodiment of the disclosure;

FIGS. 4A through 4C illustrate top elevation, side and top perspective views of an example protrusion, according to an embodiment of the disclosure;

FIG. 5 illustrates an example graph depicting possible effects of a protrusion on light transmittance, according to an embodiment of the disclosure;

FIGS. 6A through 6D illustrate perspective, front elevation, side and top views of another example protrusion, according to an embodiment of the disclosure;

FIG. 6E illustrates an example sensor incorporating the protrusion of FIGS. 6A through 6D, according to an embodiment of the disclosure;

FIGS. 7A through 7B illustrate example arrangements of conductive glass that may be employed in the system of FIG. 1, according to embodiments of the disclosure;

## 6

FIGS. 8A through 8D illustrate an example top elevation view, side views, and a bottom elevation view of the conductive glass that may be employed in the system of FIG. 1, according to embodiments of the disclosure;

FIG. 9 shows example comparative results obtained by an embodiment of a sensor;

FIGS. 10A and 10B illustrate comparative noise floors of various embodiments of the present disclosure;

FIG. 11A illustrates an exemplary emitter that may be employed in the sensor, according to an embodiment of the disclosure;

FIG. 11B illustrates a configuration of emitting optical radiation into a measurement site for measuring blood constituents, according to an embodiment of the disclosure;

FIG. 11C illustrates another exemplary emitter that may be employed in the sensor according to an embodiment of the disclosure;

FIG. 11D illustrates another exemplary emitter that may be employed in the sensor according to an embodiment of the disclosure;

FIG. 12A illustrates an example detector portion that may be employed in an embodiment of a sensor, according to an embodiment of the disclosure;

FIGS. 12B through 12D illustrate exemplary arrangements of detectors that may be employed in an embodiment of the sensor, according to some embodiments of the disclosure;

FIGS. 12E through 12H illustrate exemplary structures of photodiodes that may be employed in embodiments of the detectors, according to some embodiments of the disclosure;

FIG. 13 illustrates an example multi-stream operation of the system of FIG. 1, according to an embodiment of the disclosure;

FIG. 14A illustrates another example detector portion having a partially cylindrical protrusion that can be employed in an embodiment of a sensor, according to an embodiment of the disclosure;

FIG. 14B depicts a front elevation view of the partially cylindrical protrusion of FIG. 14A;

FIGS. 14C through 14E illustrate embodiments of a detector submount;

FIGS. 14F through 14H illustrate embodiment of portions of a detector shell;

FIG. 14I illustrates a cutaway view of an embodiment of a sensor;

FIGS. 15A through 15F illustrate embodiments of sensors that include heat sink features;

FIGS. 15G and 15H illustrate embodiments of connector features that can be used with any of the sensors described herein;

FIG. 15I illustrates an exemplary architecture for a transimpedance-based front-end that may be employed in any of the sensors described herein;

FIG. 15J illustrates an exemplary noise model for configuring the transimpedance-based front-ends shown in FIG. 15I;

FIG. 15K shows different architectures and layouts for various embodiments of a sensor and its detectors;

FIG. 15L illustrates an exemplary architecture for a switched-capacitor-based front-end that may be employed in any of the sensors described herein;

FIGS. 16A and 16B illustrate embodiments of disposable optical sensors;

FIG. 17 illustrates an exploded view of certain components of an example sensor; and

FIGS. 18 through 22 illustrate various results obtained by an exemplary sensor of the disclosure.

## US 10,376,191 B1

7

## DETAILED DESCRIPTION

The present disclosure generally relates to non-invasive medical devices. In the present disclosure, a sensor can measure various blood constituents or analytes noninvasively using multi-stream spectroscopy. In an embodiment, the multi-stream spectroscopy can employ visible, infrared and near infrared wavelengths. As disclosed herein, the sensor is capable of noninvasively measuring blood analytes or percentages thereof (e.g., saturation) based on various combinations of features and components.

In various embodiments, the present disclosure relates to an interface for a noninvasive glucose sensor that comprises a front-end adapted to receive an input signals from optical detectors and provide corresponding output signals. The front-end may comprise, among other things, switched capacitor circuits or transimpedance amplifiers. In an embodiment, the front-end may comprise switched capacitor circuits that are configured to convert the output of sensor's detectors into a digital signal. In another embodiment, the front-end may comprise transimpedance amplifiers. These transimpedance amplifiers may be configured to match one or more photodiodes in a detector based on a noise model that accounts for characteristics, such as the impedance, of the transimpedance amplifier, characteristics of each photodiode, such as the impedance, and the number of photodiodes coupled to the transimpedance amplifier.

In the present disclosure, the front-ends are employed in a sensor that measures various blood analytes noninvasively using multi-stream spectroscopy. In an embodiment, the multi-stream spectroscopy can employ visible, infrared and near infrared wavelengths. As disclosed herein, the sensor is capable of noninvasively measuring blood analytes, such as glucose, total hemoglobin, methemoglobin, oxygen content, and the like, based on various combinations of features and components.

In an embodiment, a physiological sensor includes a detector housing that can be coupled to a measurement site, such as a patient's finger. The sensor housing can include a curved bed that can generally conform to the shape of the measurement site. In addition, the curved bed can include a protrusion shaped to increase an amount of light radiation from the measurement site. In an embodiment, the protrusion is used to thin out the measurement site. This allows the light radiation to pass through less tissue, and accordingly is attenuated less. In an embodiment, the protrusion can be used to increase the area from which attenuated light can be measured. In an embodiment, this is done through the use of a lens which collects attenuated light exiting the measurement site and focuses onto one or more detectors. The protrusion can advantageously include plastic, including a hard opaque plastic, such as a black or other colored plastic, helpful in reducing light noise. In an embodiment, such light noise includes light that would otherwise be detected at a photodetector that has not been attenuated by tissue of the measurement site of a patient sufficient to cause the light to adequately include information indicative of one or more physiological parameters of the patient. Such light noise includes light piping.

In an embodiment, the protrusion can be formed from the curved bed, or can be a separate component that is positionable with respect to the bed. In an embodiment, a lens made from any appropriate material is used as the protrusion. The protrusion can be convex in shape. The protrusion can also be sized and shaped to conform the measurement site into a flat or relatively flat surface. The protrusion can also be sized to conform the measurement site into a rounded

8

surface, such as, for example, a concave or convex surface. The protrusion can include a cylindrical or partially cylindrical shape. The protrusion can be sized or shaped differently for different types of patients, such as an adult, child, or infant. The protrusion can also be sized or shaped differently for different measurement sites, including, for example, a finger, toe, hand, foot, ear, forehead, or the like. The protrusion can thus be helpful in any type of noninvasive sensor. The external surface of the protrusion can include one or more openings or windows. The openings can be made from glass to allow attenuated light from a measurement site, such as a finger, to pass through to one or more detectors. Alternatively, some or all of the protrusion can be a lens, such as a partially cylindrical lens.

The sensor can also include a shielding, such as a metal enclosure as described below or embedded within the protrusion to reduce noise. The shielding can be constructed from a conductive material, such as copper, in the form of a metal cage or enclosure, such as a box. The shielding can include a second set of one or more openings or windows. The second set of openings can be made from glass and allow light that has passed through the first set of windows of the external surface of the protrusion to pass through to one or more detectors that can be enclosed, for example, as described below.

In various embodiments, the shielding can include any substantially transparent, conductive material placed in the optical path between an emitter and a detector. The shielding can be constructed from a transparent material, such as glass, plastic, and the like. The shielding can have an electrically conductive material or coating that is at least partially transparent. The electrically conductive coating can be located on one or both sides of the shielding, or within the body of the shielding. In addition, the electrically conductive coating can be uniformly spread over the shielding or may be patterned. Furthermore, the coating can have a uniform or varying thickness to increase or optimize its shielding effect. The shielding can be helpful in virtually any type of noninvasive sensor that employs spectroscopy.

In an embodiment, the sensor can also include a heat sink. In an embodiment, the heat sink can include a shape that is functional in its ability to dissipate excess heat and aesthetically pleasing to the wearer. For example, the heat sink can be configured in a shape that maximizes surface area to allow for greater dissipation of heat. In an embodiment, the heat sink includes a metalized plastic, such as plastic including carbon and aluminum to allow for improved thermal conductivity and diffusivity. In an embodiment, the heat sink can advantageously be inexpensively molded into desired shapes and configurations for aesthetic and functional purposes. For example, the shape of the heat sink can be a generally curved surface and include one or more fins, undulations, grooves or channels, or combs.

The sensor can include photocommunicative components, such as an emitter, a detector, and other components. The emitter can include a plurality of sets of optical sources that, in an embodiment, are arranged together as a point source. The various optical sources can emit a sequence of optical radiation pulses at different wavelengths towards a measurement site, such as a patient's finger. Detectors can then detect optical radiation from the measurement site. The optical sources and optical radiation detectors can operate at any appropriate wavelength, including, as discussed herein, infrared, near infrared, visible light, and ultraviolet. In addition, the optical sources and optical radiation detectors can operate at any appropriate wavelength, and such modi-

## US 10,376,191 B1

9

fications to the embodiments desirable to operate at any such wavelength will be apparent to those skilled in the art.

In certain embodiments, multiple detectors are employed and arranged in a spatial geometry. This spatial geometry provides a diversity of path lengths among at least some of the detectors and allows for multiple bulk and pulsatile measurements that are robust. Each of the detectors can provide a respective output stream based on the detected optical radiation, or a sum of output streams can be provided from multiple detectors. In some embodiments, the sensor can also include other components, such as one or more heat sinks and one or more thermistors.

The spatial configuration of the detectors provides a geometry having a diversity of path lengths among the detectors. For example, a detector in the sensor may comprise multiple detectors that are arranged to have a sufficient difference in mean path length to allow for noise cancellation and noise reduction. In addition, walls may be used to separate individual photodetectors and prevent mixing of detected optical radiation between the different locations on the measurement site. A window may also be employed to facilitate the passing of optical radiation at various wavelengths for measuring glucose in the tissue.

In the present disclosure, a sensor may measure various blood constituents or analytes noninvasively using spectroscopy and a recipe of various features. As disclosed herein, the sensor is capable of non-invasively measuring blood analytes, such as, glucose, total hemoglobin, methemoglobin, oxygen content, and the like. In an embodiment, the spectroscopy used in the sensor can employ visible, infrared and near infrared wavelengths. The sensor may comprise an emitter, a detector, and other components. In some embodiments, the sensor may also comprise other components, such as one or more heat sinks and one or more thermistors.

In various embodiments, the sensor may also be coupled to one or more companion devices that process and/or display the sensor's output. The companion devices may comprise various components, such as a sensor front-end, a signal processor, a display, a network interface, a storage device or memory, etc.

A sensor can include photocommunicative components, such as an emitter, a detector, and other components. The emitter is configured as a point optical source that comprises a plurality of LEDs that emit a sequence of pulses of optical radiation across a spectrum of wavelengths. In some embodiments, the plurality of sets of optical sources may each comprise at least one top-emitting LED and at least one super luminescent LED. In some embodiments, the emitter comprises optical sources that transmit optical radiation in the infrared or near-infrared wavelengths suitable for detecting blood analytes like glucose. In order to achieve the desired SNR for detecting analytes like glucose, the emitter may be driven using a progression from low power to higher power. In addition, the emitter may have its duty cycle modified to achieve a desired SNR.

The emitter may be constructed of materials, such as aluminum nitride and may include a heat sink to assist in heat dissipation. A thermistor may also be employed to account for heating effects on the LEDs. The emitter may further comprise a glass window and a nitrogen environment to improve transmission from the sources and prevent oxidative effects.

The sensor can be coupled to one or more monitors that process and/or display the sensor's output. The monitors can include various components, such as a sensor front end, a signal processor, a display, etc.

10

The sensor can be integrated with a monitor, for example, into a handheld unit including the sensor, a display and user controls. In other embodiments, the sensor can communicate with one or more processing devices. The communication can be via wire(s), cable(s), flex circuit(s), wireless technologies, or other suitable analog or digital communication methodologies and devices to perform those methodologies. Many of the foregoing arrangements allow the sensor to be attached to the measurement site while the device is attached elsewhere on a patient, such as the patient's arm, or placed at a location near the patient, such as a bed, shelf or table. The sensor or monitor can also provide outputs to a storage device or network interface.

Reference will now be made to the Figures to discuss embodiments of the present disclosure.

FIG. 1 illustrates an example of a data collection system 100. In certain embodiments, the data collection system 100 noninvasively measure a blood analyte, such as oxygen, carbon monoxide, methemoglobin, total hemoglobin, glucose, proteins, glucose, lipids, a percentage thereof (e.g., saturation) or for measuring many other physiologically relevant patient characteristics. The system 100 can also measure additional blood analytes and/or other physiological parameters useful in determining a state or trend of wellness of a patient.

The data collection system 100 can be capable of measuring optical radiation from the measurement site. For example, in some embodiments, the data collection system 100 can employ photodiodes defined in terms of area. In an embodiment, the area is from about 1 mm<sup>2</sup>-5 mm<sup>2</sup> (or higher) that are capable of detecting about 100 nanoamps (nA) or less of current resulting from measured light at full scale. In addition to having its ordinary meaning, the phrase "at full scale" can mean light saturation of a photodiode amplifier (not shown). Of course, as would be understood by a person of skill in the art from the present disclosure, various other sizes and types of photodiodes can be used with the embodiments of the present disclosure.

The data collection system 100 can measure a range of approximately about 2 nA to about 100 nA full scale. The data collection system 100 can also include sensor front-ends that are capable of processing and amplifying current from the detector(s) at signal-to-noise ratios (SNRs) of about 100 decibels (dB) or more, such as about 120 dB in order to measure various desired analytes. The data collection system 100 can operate with a lower SNR if less accuracy is desired for an analyte like glucose.

The data collection system 100 can measure analyte concentrations, including glucose, at least in part by detecting light attenuated by a measurement site 102. The measurement site 102 can be any location on a patient's body, such as a finger, foot, ear lobe, or the like. For convenience, this disclosure is described primarily in the context of a finger measurement site 102. However, the features of the embodiments disclosed herein can be used with other measurement sites 102.

In the depicted embodiment, the system 100 includes an optional tissue thickness adjuster or tissue shaper 105, which can include one or more protrusions, bumps, lenses, or other suitable tissue-shaping mechanisms. In certain embodiments, the tissue shaper 105 is a flat or substantially flat surface that can be positioned proximate the measurement site 102 and that can apply sufficient pressure to cause the tissue of the measurement site 102 to be flat or substantially flat. In other embodiments, the tissue shaper 105 is a convex or substantially convex surface with respect to the measurement site 102. Many other configurations of the tissue shaper

## US 10,376,191 B1

11

**105** are possible. Advantageously, in certain embodiments, the tissue shaper **105** reduces thickness of the measurement site **102** while preventing or reducing occlusion at the measurement site **102**. Reducing thickness of the site can advantageously reduce the amount of attenuation of the light because there is less tissue through which the light must travel. Shaping the tissue in to a convex (or alternatively concave) surface can also provide more surface area from which light can be detected.

The embodiment of the data collection system **100** shown **10** also includes an optional noise shield **103**. In an embodiment, the noise shield **103** can be advantageously adapted to reduce electromagnetic noise while increasing the transmittance of light from the measurement site **102** to one or more detectors **106** (described below). For example, the noise **15** shield **103** can advantageously include a conductive coated glass or metal grid electrically communicating with one or more other shields of the sensor **101** or electrically grounded. In an embodiment where the noise shield **103** includes conductive coated glass, the coating can advantageously include indium tin oxide. In an embodiment, the indium tin oxide includes a surface resistivity ranging from approximately 30 ohms per square inch to about 500 ohms per square inch. In an embodiment, the resistivity is approximately 30, 200, or 500 ohms per square inch. As would be understood by a person of skill in the art from the present disclosure, other resistivities can also be used which are less than about 30 ohms or more than about 500 ohms. Other conductive materials transparent or substantially transparent to light can be used instead.

In some embodiments, the measurement site **102** is located somewhere along a non-dominant arm or a non-dominant hand, e.g., a right-handed person's left arm or left hand. In some patients, the non-dominant arm or hand can have less musculature and higher fat content, which can result in less water content in that tissue of the patient. Tissue having less water content can provide less interference with the particular wavelengths that are absorbed in a useful manner by blood analytes like glucose. Accordingly, in some embodiments, the data collection system **100** can be used on **30** a person's non-dominant hand or arm.

The data collection system **100** can include a sensor **101** (**35** or multiple sensors) that is coupled to a processing device or physiological monitor **109**. In an embodiment, the sensor **101** and the monitor **109** are integrated together into a single unit. In another embodiment, the sensor **101** and the monitor **109** are separate from each other and communicate one with another in any suitable manner, such as via a wired or wireless connection. The sensor **101** and monitor **109** can be attachable and detachable from each other for the convenience of the user or caregiver, for ease of storage, sterility issues, or the like. The sensor **101** and the monitor **109** will now be further described.

In the depicted embodiment shown in FIG. 1, the sensor **101** includes an emitter **104**, a tissue shaper **105**, a set of detectors **106**, and a front-end interface **108**. The emitter **104** can serve as the source of optical radiation transmitted towards measurement site **102**. As will be described in further detail below, the emitter **104** can include one or more sources of optical radiation, such as LEDs, laser diodes, incandescent bulbs with appropriate frequency-selective filters, combinations of the same, or the like. In an embodiment, the emitter **104** includes sets of optical sources that are capable of emitting visible and near-infrared optical radiation.

In some embodiments, the emitter **104** is used as a point optical source, and thus, the one or more optical sources of

12

the emitter **104** can be located within a close distance to each other, such as within about a 2 mm to about 4 mm. The emitters **104** can be arranged in an array, such as is described in U.S. Publication No. 2006/0211924, filed Sep. 21, 2006, **5** titled "Multiple Wavelength Sensor Emitters," the disclosure of which is hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety. In particular, the emitters **104** can be arranged at least in part as described in paragraphs [0061] through [0068] of the aforementioned publication, which paragraphs are hereby incorporated specifically by reference. Other relative spatial relationships can be used to arrange the emitters **104**.

For analytes like glucose, currently available non-invasive techniques often attempt to employ light near the water absorbance minima at or about 1600 nm. Typically, these devices and methods employ a single wavelength or single band of wavelengths at or about 1600 nm. However, to date, these techniques have been unable to adequately consistently measure analytes like glucose based on spectroscopy.

**20** In contrast, the emitter **104** of the data collection system **100** can emit, in certain embodiments, combinations of optical radiation in various bands of interest. For example, in some embodiments, for analytes like glucose, the emitter **104** can emit optical radiation at three (3) or more wavelengths between about 1600 nm to about 1700 nm. In particular, the emitter **104** can emit optical radiation at or about 1610 nm, about 1640 nm, and about 1665 nm. In some circumstances, the use of three wavelengths within about **25** 1600 nm to about 1700 nm enable sufficient SNRs of about 100 dB, which can result in a measurement accuracy of about 20 mg/dL or better for analytes like glucose.

In other embodiments, the emitter **104** can use two (2) wavelengths within about 1600 nm to about 1700 nm to advantageously enable SNRs of about 85 dB, which can result in a measurement accuracy of about 25-30 mg/dL or better for analytes like glucose. Furthermore, in some embodiments, the emitter **104** can emit light at wavelengths above about 1670 nm. Measurements at these wavelengths **35** can be advantageously used to compensate or confirm the contribution of protein, water, and other non-hemoglobin species exhibited in measurements for analytes like glucose conducted between about 1600 nm and about 1700 nm. Of course, other wavelengths and combinations of wavelengths **40** can be used to measure analytes and/or to distinguish other types of tissue, fluids, tissue properties, fluid properties, combinations of the same or the like.

**45** For example, the emitter **104** can emit optical radiation across other spectra for other analytes. In particular, the emitter **104** can employ light wavelengths to measure various blood analytes or percentages (e.g., saturation) thereof. For example, in one embodiment, the emitter **104** can emit optical radiation in the form of pulses at wavelengths about 905 nm, about 1050 nm, about 1200 nm, about 1300 nm, about 1330 nm, about 1610 nm, about 1640 nm, and about 1665 nm. In another embodiment, the emitter **104** can emit optical radiation ranging from about 860 nm to about 950 nm, about 950 nm to about 1100 nm, about 1100 nm to about 1270 nm, about 1250 nm to about 1350 nm, about 1300 nm to about 1360 nm, and about 1590 nm to about 1700 nm. Of course, the emitter **104** can transmit any of a variety of wavelengths of visible or near-infrared optical radiation.

**50** Due to the different responses of analytes to the different wavelengths, certain embodiments of the data collection system **100** can advantageously use the measurements at these different wavelengths to improve the accuracy of measurements. For example, the measurements of water

## US 10,376,191 B1

13

from visible and infrared light can be used to compensate for water absorbance that is exhibited in the near-infrared wavelengths.

As briefly described above, the emitter **104** can include sets of light-emitting diodes (LEDs) as its optical source. The emitter **104** can use one or more top-emitting LEDs. In particular, in some embodiments, the emitter **104** can include top-emitting LEDs emitting light at about 850 nm to 1350 nm.

The emitter **104** can also use super luminescent LEDs (SLEDs) or side-emitting LEDs. In some embodiments, the emitter **104** can employ SLEDs or side-emitting LEDs to emit optical radiation at about 1600 nm to about 1800 nm. Emitter **104** can use SLEDs or side-emitting LEDs to transmit near infrared optical radiation because these types of sources can transmit at high power or relatively high power, e.g., about 40 mW to about 100 mW. This higher power capability can be useful to compensate or overcome the greater attenuation of these wavelengths of light in tissue and water. For example, the higher power emission can effectively compensate and/or normalize the absorption signal for light in the mentioned wavelengths to be similar in amplitude and/or effect as other wavelengths that can be detected by one or more photodetectors after absorption. However, the embodiments of the present disclosure do not necessarily require the use of high power optical sources. For example, some embodiments may be configured to measure analytes, such as total hemoglobin (tHb), oxygen saturation ( $\text{SpO}_2$ ), carboxyhemoglobin, methemoglobin, etc., without the use of high power optical sources like side emitting LEDs. Instead, such embodiments may employ other types of optical sources, such as top emitting LEDs. Alternatively, the emitter **104** can use other types of sources of optical radiation, such as a laser diode, to emit near-infrared light into the measurement site **102**.

In addition, in some embodiments, in order to assist in achieving a comparative balance of desired power output between the LEDs, some of the LEDs in the emitter **104** can have a filter or covering that reduces and/or cleans the optical radiation from particular LEDs or groups of LEDs. For example, since some wavelengths of light can penetrate through tissue relatively well, LEDs, such as some or all of the top-emitting LEDs can use a filter or covering, such as a cap or painted dye. This can be useful in allowing the emitter **104** to use LEDs with a higher output and/or to equalize intensity of LEDs.

The data collection system **100** also includes a driver **111** that drives the emitter **104**. The driver **111** can be a circuit or the like that is controlled by the monitor **109**. For example, the driver **111** can provide pulses of current to the emitter **104**. In an embodiment, the driver **111** drives the emitter **104** in a progressive fashion, such as in an alternating manner. The driver **111** can drive the emitter **104** with a series of pulses of about 1 milliwatt (mW) for some wavelengths that can penetrate tissue relatively well and from about 40 mW to about 100 mW for other wavelengths that tend to be significantly absorbed in tissue. A wide variety of other driving powers and driving methodologies can be used in various embodiments.

The driver **111** can be synchronized with other parts of the sensor **101** and can minimize or reduce jitter in the timing of pulses of optical radiation emitted from the emitter **104**. In some embodiments, the driver **111** is capable of driving the emitter **104** to emit optical radiation in a pattern that varies by less than about 10 parts-per-million.

The detectors **106** capture and measure light from the measurement site **102**. For example, the detectors **106** can

14

capture and measure light transmitted from the emitter **104** that has been attenuated or reflected from the tissue in the measurement site **102**. The detectors **106** can output a detector signal **107** responsive to the light captured or measured. The detectors **106** can be implemented using one or more photodiodes, phototransistors, or the like.

In addition, the detectors **106** can be arranged with a spatial configuration to provide a variation of path lengths among at least some of the detectors **106**. That is, some of the detectors **106** can have the substantially, or from the perspective of the processing algorithm, effectively, the same path length from the emitter **104**. However, according to an embodiment, at least some of the detectors **106** can have a different path length from the emitter **104** relative to other of the detectors **106**. Variations in path lengths can be helpful in allowing the use of a bulk signal stream from the detectors **106**. In some embodiments, the detectors **106** may employ a linear spacing, a logarithmic spacing, or a two or three dimensional matrix of spacing, or any other spacing scheme in order to provide an appropriate variation in path lengths.

The front end interface **108** provides an interface that adapts the output of the detectors **106**, which is responsive to desired physiological parameters. For example, the front end interface **108** can adapt a signal **107** received from one or more of the detectors **106** into a form that can be processed by the monitor **109**, for example, by a signal processor **110** in the monitor **109**. The front end interface **108** can have its components assembled in the sensor **101**, in the monitor **109**, in connecting cabling (if used), combinations of the same, or the like. The location of the front end interface **108** can be chosen based on various factors including space desired for components, desired noise reductions or limits, desired heat reductions or limits, and the like.

The front end interface **108** can be coupled to the detectors **106** and to the signal processor **110** using a bus, wire, electrical or optical cable, flex circuit, or some other form of signal connection. The front end interface **108** can also be at least partially integrated with various components, such as the detectors **106**. For example, the front end interface **108** can include one or more integrated circuits that are on the same circuit board as the detectors **106**. Other configurations can also be used.

The front end interface **108** can be implemented using one or more amplifiers, such as transimpedance amplifiers, that are coupled to one or more analog to digital converters (ADCs) (which can be in the monitor **109**), such as a sigma-delta ADC. A transimpedance-based front end interface **108** can employ single-ended circuitry, differential circuitry, and/or a hybrid configuration. A transimpedance-based front end interface **108** can be useful for its sampling rate capability and freedom in modulation/demodulation algorithms. For example, this type of front end interface **108** can advantageously facilitate the sampling of the ADCs being synchronized with the pulses emitted from the emitter **104**.

The ADC or ADCs can provide one or more outputs into multiple channels of digital information for processing by the signal processor **110** of the monitor **109**. Each channel can correspond to a signal output from a detector **106**.

In some embodiments, a programmable gain amplifier (PGA) can be used in combination with a transimpedance-based front end interface **108**. For example, the output of a transimpedance-based front end interface **108** can be output to a PGA that is coupled with an ADC in the monitor **109**. A PGA can be useful in order to provide another level of amplification and control of the stream of signals from the

US 10,376,191 B1

**15**

detectors **106**. Alternatively, the PGA and ADC components can be integrated with the transimpedance-based front end interface **108** in the sensor **101**.

In another embodiment, the front end interface **108** can be implemented using switched-capacitor circuits. A switched-capacitor-based front end interface **108** can be useful for, in certain embodiments, its resistor-free design and analog averaging properties. In addition, a switched-capacitor-based front end interface **108** can be useful because it can provide a digital signal to the signal processor **110** in the monitor **109**.

As shown in FIG. 1, the monitor **109** can include the signal processor **110** and a user interface, such as a display **112**. The monitor **109** can also include optional outputs alone or in combination with the display **112**, such as a storage device **114** and a network interface **116**. In an embodiment, the signal processor **110** includes processing logic that determines measurements for desired analytes, such as glucose, based on the signals received from the detectors **106**. The signal processor **110** can be implemented using one or more microprocessors or subprocessors (e.g., cores), digital signal processors, application specific integrated circuits (ASICs), field programmable gate arrays (FPGAs), combinations of the same, and the like.

The signal processor **110** can provide various signals that control the operation of the sensor **101**. For example, the signal processor **110** can provide an emitter control signal to the driver **111**. This control signal can be useful in order to synchronize, minimize, or reduce jitter in the timing of pulses emitted from the emitter **104**. Accordingly, this control signal can be useful in order to cause optical radiation pulses emitted from the emitter **104** to follow a precise timing and consistent pattern. For example, when a transimpedance-based front end interface **108** is used, the control signal from the signal processor **110** can provide synchronization with the ADC in order to avoid aliasing, cross-talk, and the like. As also shown, an optional memory **113** can be included in the front-end interface **108** and/or in the signal processor **110**. This memory **113** can serve as a buffer or storage location for the front-end interface **108** and/or the signal processor **110**, among other uses.

The user interface **112** can provide an output, e.g., on a display, for presentation to a user of the data collection system **100**. The user interface **112** can be implemented as a touch-screen display, an LCD display, an organic LED display, or the like. In addition, the user interface **112** can be manipulated to allow for measurement on the non-dominant side of patient. For example, the user interface **112** can include a flip screen, a screen that can be moved from one side to another on the monitor **109**, or can include an ability to reorient its display indicia responsive to user input or device orientation. In alternative embodiments, the data collection system **100** can be provided without a user interface **112** and can simply provide an output signal to a separate display or system.

A storage device **114** and a network interface **116** represent other optional output connections that can be included in the monitor **109**. The storage device **114** can include any computer-readable medium, such as a memory device, hard disk storage, EEPROM, flash drive, or the like. The various software and/or firmware applications can be stored in the storage device **114**, which can be executed by the signal processor **110** or another processor of the monitor **109**. The network interface **116** can be a serial bus port (RS-232/RS-485), a Universal Serial Bus (USB) port, an Ethernet port, a wireless interface (e.g., WiFi such as any 802.1x interface, including an internal wireless card), or other suitable com-

**16**

munication device(s) that allows the monitor **109** to communicate and share data with other devices. The monitor **109** can also include various other components not shown, such as a microprocessor, graphics processor, or controller to output the user interface **112**, to control data communications, to compute data trending, or to perform other operations.

Although not shown in the depicted embodiment, the data collection system **100** can include various other components or can be configured in different ways. For example, the sensor **101** can have both the emitter **104** and detectors **106** on the same side of the measurement site **102** and use reflectance to measure analytes. The data collection system **100** can also include a sensor that measures the power of light emitted from the emitter **104**.

FIGS. 2A through 2D illustrate example monitoring devices **200** in which the data collection system **100** can be housed. Advantageously, in certain embodiments, some or all of the example monitoring devices **200** shown can have a shape and size that allows a user to operate it with a single hand or attach it, for example, to a patient's body or limb. Although several examples are shown, many other monitoring device configurations can be used to house the data collection system **100**. In addition, certain of the features of the monitoring devices **200** shown in FIGS. 2A through 2D can be combined with features of the other monitoring devices **200** shown.

Referring specifically to FIG. 2A, an example monitoring device **200A** is shown, in which a sensor **201a** and a monitor **209a** are integrated into a single unit. The monitoring device **200A** shown is a handheld or portable device that can measure glucose and other analytes in a patient's finger. The sensor **201a** includes an emitter shell **204a** and a detector shell **206a**. The depicted embodiment of the monitoring device **200A** also includes various control buttons **208a** and a display **210a**.

The sensor **201a** can be constructed of white material used for reflective purposes (such as white silicone or plastic), which can increase the usable signal at the detector **106** by forcing light back into the sensor **201a**. Pads in the emitter shell **204a** and the detector shell **206a** can contain separated windows to prevent or reduce mixing of light signals, for example, from distinct quadrants on a patient's finger. In addition, these pads can be made of a relatively soft material, such as a gel or foam, in order to conform to the shape, for example, of a patient's finger. The emitter shell **204a** and the detector shell **206a** can also include absorbing black or grey material portions to prevent or reduce ambient light from entering into the sensor **201a**.

In some embodiments, some or all portions of the emitter shell **204a** and/or detector shell **206a** can be detachable and/or disposable. For example, some or all portions of the shells **204a** and **206a** can be removable pieces. The removability of the shells **204a** and **206a** can be useful for sanitary purposes or for sizing the sensor **201a** to different patients. The monitor **209a** can include a fitting, slot, magnet, or other connecting mechanism to allow the sensor **201c** to be removably attached to the monitor **209a**.

The monitoring device **200a** also includes optional control buttons **208a** and a display **210a** that can allow the user to control the operation of the device. For example, a user can operate the control buttons **208a** to view one or more measurements of various analytes, such as glucose. In addition, the user can operate the control buttons **208a** to view other forms of information, such as graphs, histograms, measurement data, trend measurement data, parameter combination views, wellness indications, and the like. Many

## US 10,376,191 B1

17

parameters, trends, alarms and parameter displays could be output to the display 210a, such as those that are commercially available through a wide variety of noninvasive monitoring devices from Masimo® Corporation of Irvine, Calif.

Furthermore, the controls 208a and/or display 210a can provide functionality for the user to manipulate settings of the monitoring device 200a, such as alarm settings, emitter settings, detector settings, and the like. The monitoring device 200a can employ any of a variety of user interface designs, such as frames, menus, touch-screens, and any type of button.

FIG. 2B illustrates another example of a monitoring device 200B. In the depicted embodiment, the monitoring device 200B includes a finger clip sensor 201b connected to a monitor 209b via a cable 212. In the embodiment shown, the monitor 209b includes a display 210b, control buttons 208b and a power button. Moreover, the monitor 209b can advantageously include electronic processing, signal processing, and data storage devices capable of receiving signal data from said sensor 201b, processing the signal data to determine one or more output measurement values indicative of one or more physiological parameters of a monitored patient, and displaying the measurement values, trends of the measurement values, combinations of measurement values, and the like.

The cable 212 connecting the sensor 201b and the monitor 209b can be implemented using one or more wires, optical fiber, flex circuits, or the like. In some embodiments, the cable 212 can employ twisted pairs of conductors in order to minimize or reduce cross-talk of data transmitted from the sensor 201b to the monitor 209b. Various lengths of the cable 212 can be employed to allow for separation between the sensor 201b and the monitor 209b. The cable 212 can be fitted with a connector (male or female) on either end of the cable 212 so that the sensor 201b and the monitor 209b can be connected and disconnected from each other. Alternatively, the sensor 201b and the monitor 209b can be coupled together via a wireless communication link, such as an infrared link, radio frequency channel, or any other wireless communication protocol and channel.

The monitor 209b can be attached to the patient. For example, the monitor 209b can include a belt clip or straps (see, e.g., FIG. 2C) that facilitate attachment to a patient's belt, arm, leg, or the like. The monitor 209b can also include a fitting, slot, magnet, LEMO snap-click connector, or other connecting mechanism to allow the cable 212 and sensor 201b to be attached to the monitor 209b.

The monitor 209b can also include other components, such as a speaker, power button, removable storage or memory (e.g., a flash card slot), an AC power port, and one or more network interfaces, such as a universal serial bus interface or an Ethernet port. For example, the monitor 209b can include a display 210b that can indicate a measurement for glucose, for example, in mg/dL. Other analytes and forms of display can also appear on the monitor 209b.

In addition, although a single sensor 201b with a single monitor 209b is shown, different combinations of sensors and device pairings can be implemented. For example, multiple sensors can be provided for a plurality of differing patient types or measurement sites or even patient fingers.

FIG. 2C illustrates yet another example of monitoring device 200C that can house the data collection system 100. Like the monitoring device 200B, the monitoring device 200C includes a finger clip sensor 201c connected to a monitor 209c via a cable 212. The cable 212 can have all of the features described above with respect to FIG. 2B. The monitor 209c can include all of the features of the monitor

18

200B described above. For example, the monitor 209c includes buttons 208c and a display 210c. The monitor 209c shown also includes straps 214c that allow the monitor 209c to be attached to a patient's limb or the like.

FIG. 2D illustrates yet another example of monitoring device 200D that can house the data collection system 100. Like the monitoring devices 200B and 200C, the monitoring device 200D includes a finger clip sensor 201d connected to a monitor 209d via a cable 212. The cable 212 can have all of the features described above with respect to FIG. 2B. In addition to having some or all of the features described above with respect to FIGS. 2B and 2C, the monitoring device 200D includes an optional universal serial bus (USB) port 216 and an Ethernet port 218. The USB port 216 and the Ethernet port 218 can be used, for example, to transfer information between the monitor 209d and a computer (not shown) via a cable. Software stored on the computer can provide functionality for a user to, for example, view physiological data and trends, adjust settings and download firmware updates to the monitor 209d, and perform a variety of other functions. The USB port 216 and the Ethernet port 218 can be included with the other monitoring devices 200A, 200B, and 200C described above.

FIGS. 3A through 3C illustrate more detailed examples of embodiments of a sensor 301a. The sensor 301a shown can include all of the features of the sensors 100 and 200 described above.

Referring to FIG. 3A, the sensor 301a in the depicted embodiment is a clothespin-shaped clip sensor that includes an enclosure 302a for receiving a patient's finger. The enclosure 302a is formed by an upper section or emitter shell 304a, which is pivotably connected with a lower section or detector shell 306a. The emitter shell 304a can be biased with the detector shell 306a to close together around a pivot point 303a and thereby sandwich finger tissue between the emitter and detector shells 304a, 306a.

In an embodiment, the pivot point 303a advantageously includes a pivot capable of adjusting the relationship between the emitter and detector shells 304a, 306a to effectively level the sections when applied to a tissue site. In another embodiment, the sensor 301a includes some or all features of the finger clip described in U.S. Publication No. 2006/0211924, incorporated above, such as a spring that causes finger clip forces to be distributed along the finger. Paragraphs [0096] through [0105], which describe this feature, are hereby specifically incorporated by reference.

The emitter shell 304a can position and house various emitter components of the sensor 301a. It can be constructed of reflective material (e.g., white silicone or plastic) and/or can be metallic or include metalized plastic (e.g., including carbon and aluminum) to possibly serve as a heat sink. The emitter shell 304a can also include absorbing opaque material, such as, for example, black or grey colored material, at various areas, such as on one or more flaps 307a, to reduce ambient light entering the sensor 301a.

The detector shell 306a can position and house one or more detector portions of the sensor 301a. The detector shell 306a can be constructed of reflective material, such as white silicone or plastic. As noted, such materials can increase the usable signal at a detector by forcing light back into the tissue and measurement site (see FIG. 1). The detector shell 306a can also include absorbing opaque material at various areas, such as lower area 308a, to reduce ambient light entering the sensor 301a.

Referring to FIGS. 3B and 3C, an example of finger bed 310 is shown in the sensor 301b. The finger bed 310 includes a generally curved surface shaped generally to receive

## US 10,376,191 B1

19

tissue, such as a human digit. The finger bed 310 includes one or more ridges or channels 314. Each of the ridges 314 has a generally convex shape that can facilitate increasing traction or gripping of the patient's finger to the finger bed. Advantageously, the ridges 314 can improve the accuracy of spectroscopic analysis in certain embodiments by reducing noise that can result from a measurement site moving or shaking loose inside of the sensor 301a. The ridges 314 can be made from reflective or opaque materials in some embodiments to further increase SNR. In other implementations, other surface shapes can be used, such as, for example, generally flat, concave, or convex finger beds 310.

Finger bed 310 can also include an embodiment of a tissue thickness adjuster or protrusion 305. The protrusion 305 includes a measurement site contact area 370 (see FIG. 3C) that can contact body tissue of a measurement site. The protrusion 305 can be removed from or integrated with the finger bed 310. Interchangeable, different shaped protrusions 305 can also be provided, which can correspond to different finger shapes, characteristics, opacity, sizes, or the like.

Referring specifically to FIG. 3C, the contact area 370 of the protrusion 305 can include openings or windows 320, 321, 322, and 323. When light from a measurement site passes through the windows 320, 321, 322, and 323, the light can reach one or more photodetectors (see FIG. 3E). In an embodiment, the windows 320, 321, 322, and 323 mirror specific detector placements layouts such that light can impinge through the protrusion 305 onto the photodetectors. Any number of windows 320, 321, 322, and 323 can be employed in the protrusion 305 to allow light to pass from the measurement site to the photodetectors.

The windows 320, 321, 322, and 323 can also include shielding, such as an embedded grid of wiring or a conductive glass coating, to reduce noise from ambient light or other electromagnetic noise. The windows 320, 321, 322, and 323 can be made from materials, such as plastic or glass. In some embodiments, the windows 320, 321, 322, and 323 can be constructed from conductive glass, such as indium tin oxide (ITO) coated glass. Conductive glass can be useful because its shielding is transparent, and thus allows for a larger aperture versus a window with an embedded grid of wiring. In addition, in certain embodiments, the conductive glass does not need openings in its shielding (since it is transparent), which enhances its shielding performance. For example, some embodiments that employ the conductive glass can attain up to an about 40% to about 50% greater signal than non-conductive glass with a shielding grid. In addition, in some embodiments, conductive glass can be useful for shielding noise from a greater variety of directions than non-conductive glass with a shielding grid.

Turning to FIG. 3B, the sensor 301a can also include a shielding 315a, such as a metal cage, box, metal sheet, perforated metal sheet, a metal layer on a non-metal material, or the like. The shielding 315a is provided in the depicted embodiment below or embedded within the protrusion 305 to reduce noise. The shielding 315a can be constructed from a conductive material, such as copper. The shielding 315a can include one or more openings or windows (not shown). The windows can be made from glass or plastic to thereby allow light that has passed through the windows 320, 321, 322, and 323 on an external surface of the protrusion 305 (see FIG. 3C) to pass through to one or more photodetectors that can be enclosed or provided below (see FIG. 3E).

In some embodiments, the shielding cage for shielding 315a can be constructed in a single manufactured compo-

20

nent with or without the use of conductive glass. This form of construction may be useful in order to reduce costs of manufacture as well as assist in quality control of the components. Furthermore, the shielding cage can also be used to house various other components, such as sigma delta components for various embodiments of front end interfaces 108.

In an embodiment, the photodetectors can be positioned within or directly beneath the protrusion 305 (see FIG. 3E). 10 In such cases, the mean optical path length from the emitters to the detectors can be reduced and the accuracy of blood 15 analyte measurement can increase. For example, in one embodiment, a convex bump of about 1 mm to about 3 mm in height and about 10 mm<sup>2</sup> to about 60 mm<sup>2</sup> was found to help signal strength by about an order of magnitude versus other shapes. Of course other dimensions and sizes can be employed in other embodiments. Depending on the properties desired, the length, width, and height of the protrusion 305 can be selected. In making such determinations, consideration can be made of protrusion's 305 effect on blood flow at the measurement site and mean path length for optical radiation passing through openings 320, 321, 322, and 323. Patient comfort can also be considered in determining the size and shape of the protrusion.

20 In an embodiment, the protrusion 305 can include a pliant material, including soft plastic or rubber, which can somewhat conform to the shape of a measurement site. Pliant materials can improve patient comfort and tactility by conforming the measurement site contact area 370 to the measurement site. Additionally, pliant materials can minimize or reduce noise, such as ambient light. Alternatively, the protrusion 305 can be made from a rigid material, such as hard plastic or metal.

Rigid materials can improve measurement accuracy of a 35 blood analyte by conforming the measurement site to the contact area 370. The contact area 370 can be an ideal shape for improving accuracy or reducing noise. Selecting a material for the protrusion 305 can include consideration of materials that do not significantly alter blood flow at the 40 measurement site. The protrusion 305 and the contact area 370 can include a combination of materials with various characteristics.

The contact area 370 serves as a contact surface for the measurement site. For example, in some embodiments, the contact area 370 can be shaped for contact with a patient's finger. Accordingly, the contact area 370 can be sized and shaped for different sizes of fingers. The contact area 370 can be constructed of different materials for reflective purposes as well as for the comfort of the patient. For example, the contact area 370 can be constructed from materials having various hardness and textures, such as plastic, gel, foam, and the like.

The formulas and analysis that follow with respect to FIG. 5 provide insight into how selecting these variables can alter 55 transmittance and intensity gain of optical radiation that has been applied to the measurement site. These examples do not limit the scope of this disclosure.

Referring to FIG. 5, a plot 500 is shown that illustrates examples of effects of embodiments of the protrusion 305 on the SNR at various wavelengths of light. As described above, the protrusion 305 can assist in conforming the tissue and effectively reduce its mean path length. In some instances, this effect by the protrusion 305 can have significant impact on increasing the SNR.

60 According to the Beer Lambert law, a transmittance of light (I) can be expressed as follows:  $I = I_0 * e^{-m*b*c}$ , where  $I_0$  is the initial power of light being transmitted, m is the path

US 10,376,191 B1

21

length traveled by the light, and the component “ $b*c$ ” corresponds to the bulk absorption of the light at a specific wavelength of light. For light at about 1600 nm to about 1700 nm, for example, the bulk absorption component is generally around  $0.7 \text{ mm}^{-1}$ . Assuming a typical finger thickness of about 12 mm and a mean path length of 20 mm due to tissue scattering, then  $I = I_0 * e^{(-20 * 0.7)}$ .

In an embodiment where the protrusion 305 is a convex bump, the thickness of the finger can be reduced to 10 mm (from 12 mm) for some fingers and the effective light mean path is reduced to about 16.6 mm from 20 mm (see box 510). This results in a new transmittance,  $I = I_0 * e^{(-16.6 * 0.7)}$ . A curve for a typical finger (having a mean path length of 20 mm) across various wavelengths is shown in the plot 500 of FIG. 5. The plot 500 illustrates potential effects of the protrusion 305 on the transmittance. As illustrated, comparing  $I$  and  $I_0$  results in an intensity gain of  $e^{(-16.6 * 0.7)} / e^{(-20 * 0.7)}$ , which is about a 10 times increase for light in the about 1600 nm to about 1700 nm range. Such an increase can affect the SNR at which the sensor can operate. The foregoing gains can be due at least in part to the about 1600 nm to about 1700 nm range having high values in bulk absorptions (water, protein, and the like), e.g., about  $0.7 \text{ mm}^{-1}$ . The plot 500 also shows improvements in the visible/near-infrared range (about 600 nm to about 1300 nm).

Turning again to FIGS. 3A through 3C, an example heat sink 350a is also shown. The heat sink 350a can be attached to, or protrude from an outer surface of, the sensor 301a, thereby providing increased ability for various sensor components to dissipate excess heat. By being on the outer surface of the sensor 301a in certain embodiments, the heat sink 350a can be exposed to the air and thereby facilitate more efficient cooling. In an embodiment, one or more of the emitters (see FIG. 1) generate sufficient heat that inclusion of the heat sink 350a can advantageously allow the sensor 301a to remain safely cooled. The heat sink 350a can include one or more materials that help dissipate heat, such as, for example, aluminum, steel, copper, carbon, combinations of the same, or the like. For example, in some embodiments, the emitter shell 304a can include a heat conducting material that is also readily and relatively inexpensively moldable into desired shapes and forms.

In some embodiments, the heat sink 350a includes metalized plastic. The metalized plastic can include aluminum and carbon, for example. The material can allow for improved thermal conductivity and diffusivity, which can increase commercial viability of the heat sink. In some embodiments, the material selected to construct the heat sink 350a can include a thermally conductive liquid crystalline polymer, such as CoolPoly® D5506, commercially available from Cool Polymers®, Inc. of Warwick, Rhode Island. Such a material can be selected for its electrically non-conductive and dielectric properties so as, for example, to aid in electrical shielding. In an embodiment, the heat sink 350a provides improved heat transfer properties when the sensor 301a is active for short intervals of less than a full day's use. In an embodiment, the heat sink 350a can advantageously provide improved heat transfers in about three (3) to about four (4) minute intervals, for example, although a heat sink 350a can be selected that performs effectively in shorter or longer intervals.

Moreover, the heat sink 350a can have different shapes and configurations for aesthetic as well as for functional purposes. In an embodiment, the heat sink is configured to maximize heat dissipation, for example, by maximizing surface area. In an embodiment, the heat sink 350a is molded into a generally curved surface and includes one or

22

more fins, undulations, grooves, or channels. The example heat sink 350a shown includes fins 351a (see FIG. 3A).

An alternative shape of a sensor 301b and heat sink 350b is shown in FIG. 3D. The sensor 301b can include some or all of the features of the sensor 301a. For example, the sensor 301b includes an enclosure 302b formed by an emitter shell 304b and a detector shell 306b, pivotably connected about a pivot 303a. The emitter shell 304b can also include absorbing opaque material on one or more flaps 307b, and the detector shell 306a can also include absorbing opaque material at various areas, such as lower area 308b.

However, the shape of the sensor 301b is different in this embodiment. In particular, the heat sink 350b includes comb protrusions 351b. The comb protrusions 351b are exposed to the air in a similar manner to the fins 351a of the heat sink 350a, thereby facilitating efficient cooling of the sensor 301b.

FIG. 3E illustrates a more detailed example of a detector shell 306b of the sensor 301b. The features described with respect to the detector shell 306b can also be used with the detector shell 306a of the sensor 301a.

As shown, the detector shell 306b includes detectors 316. The detectors 316 can have a predetermined spacing 340 from each other, or a spatial relationship among one another that results in a spatial configuration. This spatial configuration can purposefully create a variation of path lengths among detectors 316 and the emitter discussed above.

In the depicted embodiment, the detector shell 316 can hold multiple (e.g., two, three, four, etc.) photodiode arrays that are arranged in a two-dimensional grid pattern. Multiple photodiode arrays can also be useful to detect light piping (e.g., light that bypasses measurement site 102). In the detector shell 316, walls can be provided to separate the individual photodiode arrays to prevent or reduce mixing of light signals from distinct quadrants. In addition, the detector shell 316 can be covered by windows of transparent material, such as glass, plastic, or the like, to allow maximum or increased transmission of power light captured. In various embodiments, the transparent materials used can also be partially transparent or translucent or can otherwise pass some or all of the optical radiation passing through them. As noted, this window can include some shielding in the form of an embedded grid of wiring, or a conductive layer or coating.

As further illustrated by FIG. 3E, the detectors 316 can have a spatial configuration of a grid. However, the detectors 316 can be arranged in other configurations that vary the path length. For example, the detectors 316 can be arranged in a linear array, a logarithmic array, a two-dimensional array, a zig-zag pattern, or the like. Furthermore, any number of the detectors 316 can be employed in certain embodiments.

FIG. 3F illustrates another embodiment of a sensor 301f. The sensor 301f can include some or all of the features of the sensor 301a of FIG. 3A described above. For example, the sensor 301f includes an enclosure 302f formed by an upper section or emitter shell 304f, which is pivotably connected with a lower section or detector shell 306f around a pivot point 303f. The emitter shell 304f can also include absorbing opaque material on various areas, such as on one or more flaps 307f, to reduce ambient light entering the sensor 301f. The detector shell 306f can also include absorbing opaque material at various areas, such as a lower area 308f. The sensor 301f also includes a heat sink 350f, which includes fins 351f.

In addition to these features, the sensor 301f includes a flex circuit cover 360, which can be made of plastic or

## US 10,376,191 B1

23

another suitable material. The flex circuit cover 360 can cover and thereby protect a flex circuit (not shown) that extends from the emitter shell 304 to the detector shell 306. An example of such a flex circuit is illustrated in U.S. Publication No. 2006/0211924, incorporated above (see FIG. 46 and associated description, which is hereby specifically incorporated by reference). The flex circuit cover 360 is shown in more detail below in FIG. 17.

In addition, sensors 301a-f has extra length—extends to second joint on finger—Easier to place, harder to move due to cable, better for light piping.

FIGS. 4A through 4C illustrate example arrangements of a protrusion 405, which is an embodiment of the protrusion 305 described above. In an embodiment, the protrusion 405 can include a measurement site contact area 470. The measurement site contact area 470 can include a surface that molds body tissue of a measurement site, such as a finger, into a flat or relatively flat surface.

The protrusion 405 can have dimensions that are suitable for a measurement site such as a patient's finger. As shown, the protrusion 405 can have a length 400, a width 410, and a height 430. The length 400 can be from about 9 to about 11 millimeters, e.g., about 10 millimeters. The width 410 can be from about 7 to about 9 millimeters, e.g., about 8 millimeters. The height 430 can be from about 0.5 millimeters to about 3 millimeters, e.g., about 2 millimeters. In an embodiment, the dimensions 400, 410, and 430 can be selected such that the measurement site contact area 470 includes an area of about 80 square millimeters, although larger and smaller areas can be used for different sized tissue for an adult, an adolescent, or infant, or for other considerations.

The measurement site contact area 470 can also include differently shaped surfaces that conform the measurement site into different shapes. For example, the measurement site contact area 470 can be generally curved and/or convex with respect to the measurement site. The measurement site contact area 470 can be other shapes that reduce or even minimize air between the protrusion 405 and/or the measurement site. Additionally, the surface pattern of the measurement site contact area 470 can vary from smooth to bumpy, e.g., to provide varying levels of grip.

In FIGS. 4A and 4C, openings or windows 420, 421, 422, and 423 can include a wide variety of shapes and sizes, including for example, generally square, circular, triangular, or combinations thereof. The windows 420, 421, 422, and 423 can be of non-uniform shapes and sizes. As shown, the windows 420, 421, 422, and 423 can be evenly spaced out in a grid like arrangement. Other arrangements or patterns of arranging the windows 420, 421, 422, and 423 are possible. For example, the windows 420, 421, 422, and 423 can be placed in a triangular, circular, or linear arrangement. In some embodiments, the windows 420, 421, 422, and 423 can be placed at different heights with respect to the finger bed 310 of FIG. 3. The windows 420, 421, 422, and 423 can also mimic or approximately mimic a configuration of, or even house, a plurality of detectors.

FIGS. 6A through 6D illustrate another embodiment of a protrusion 605 that can be used as the tissue shaper 105 described above or in place of the protrusions 305, 405 described above. The depicted protrusion 605 is a partially cylindrical lens having a partial cylinder 608 and an extension 610. The partial cylinder 608 can be a half cylinder in some embodiments; however, a smaller or greater portion than half of a cylinder can be used. Advantageously, in certain embodiments, the partially cylindrical protrusion 605

24

focuses light onto a smaller area, such that fewer detectors can be used to detect the light attenuated by a measurement site.

FIG. 6A illustrates a perspective view of the partially cylindrical protrusion 605. FIG. 6B illustrates a front elevation view of the partially cylindrical protrusion 605. FIG. 6C illustrates a side view of the partially cylindrical protrusion 605. FIG. 6D illustrates a top view of the partially cylindrical protrusion 605.

Advantageously, in certain embodiments, placing the partially cylindrical protrusion 605 over the photodiodes in any of the sensors described above adds multiple benefits to any of the sensors described above. In one embodiment, the partially cylindrical protrusion 605 penetrates into the tissue and reduces the path length of the light traveling in the tissue, similar to the protrusions described above.

The partially cylindrical protrusion 605 can also collect light from a large surface and focus down the light to a smaller area. As a result, in certain embodiments, signal strength per area of the photodiode can be increased. The partially cylindrical protrusion 605 can therefore facilitate a lower cost sensor because, in certain embodiments, less photodiode area can be used to obtain the same signal strength. Less photodiode area can be realized by using smaller photodiodes or fewer photodiodes (see, e.g., FIG. 14). If fewer or smaller photodiodes are used, the partially cylindrical protrusion 605 can also facilitate an improved SNR of the sensor because fewer or smaller photodiodes can have less dark current.

The dimensions of the partially cylindrical protrusion 605 can vary based on, for instance, a number of photodiodes used with the sensor. Referring to FIG. 6C, the overall height of the partially cylindrical protrusion 605 (measurement "a") in some implementations is about 1 to about 3 mm. A height in this range can allow the partially cylindrical protrusion 605 to penetrate into the pad of the finger or other tissue and reduce the distance that light travels through the tissue. Other heights, however, of the partially cylindrical protrusion 605 can also accomplish this objective. For example, the chosen height of the partially cylindrical protrusion 605 can be selected based on the size of the measurement site, whether the patient is an adult or child, and so on. In an embodiment, the height of the protrusion 605 is chosen to provide as much tissue thickness reduction as possible while reducing or preventing occlusion of blood vessels in the tissue.

Referring to FIG. 6D, the width of the partially cylindrical protrusion 605 (measurement "b") can be about 3 to about 5 mm. In one embodiment, the width is about 4 mm. In one embodiment, a width in this range provides good penetration of the partially cylindrical protrusion 605 into the tissue to reduce the path length of the light. Other widths, however, of the partially cylindrical protrusion 605 can also accomplish this objective. For example, the width of the partially cylindrical protrusion 605 can vary based on the size of the measurement site, whether the patient is an adult or child, and so on. In addition, the length of the protrusion 605 could be about 10 mm, or about 8 mm to about 12 mm, or smaller than 8 mm or greater than 12 mm.

In certain embodiments, the focal length (f) for the partially cylindrical protrusion 605 can be expressed as:

$$f = \frac{R}{n-1},$$

US 10,376,191 B1

25

where R is the radius of curvature of the partial cylinder 608 and n is the index of refraction of the material used. In certain embodiments, the radius of curvature can be between about 1.5 mm and about 2 mm. In another embodiment, the partially cylindrical protrusion 605 can include a material, such as nBK7 glass, with an index of refraction of around 1.5 at 1300 nm, which can provide focal lengths of between about 3 mm and about 4 mm.

A partially cylindrical protrusion 605 having a material with a higher index of refraction such as nSF11 glass (e.g., n=1.75 at 1300 nm) can provide a shorter focal length and possibly a smaller photodiode chip, but can also cause higher reflections due to the index of refraction mismatch with air. Many types of glass or plastic can be used with index of refraction values ranging from, for example, about 1.4 to about 1.9. The index of refraction of the material of the protrusion 605 can be chosen to improve or optimize the light focusing properties of the protrusion 605. A plastic partially cylindrical protrusion 605 could provide the cheapest option in high volumes but can also have some undesired light absorption peaks at wavelengths higher than 1500 nm. Other focal lengths and materials having different indices of refraction can be used for the partially cylindrical protrusion 605.

Placing a photodiode at a given distance below the partially cylindrical protrusion 605 can facilitate capturing some or all of the light traveling perpendicular to the lens within the active area of the photodiode (see FIG. 14). Different sizes of the partially cylindrical protrusion 605 can use different sizes of photodiodes. The extension 610 added onto the bottom of the partial cylinder 608 is used in certain embodiments to increase the height of the partially cylindrical protrusion 605. In an embodiment, the added height is such that the photodiodes are at or are approximately at the focal length of the partially cylindrical protrusion 605. In an embodiment, the added height provides for greater thinning of the measurement site. In an embodiment, the added height assists in deflecting light piped through the sensor. This is because light piped around the sensor passes through the side walls of the added height without being directed toward the detectors. The extension 610 can also further facilitate the protrusion 605 increasing or maximizing the amount of light that is provided to the detectors. In some embodiments, the extension 610 can be omitted.

FIG. 6E illustrates another view of the sensor 301f of FIG. 3F, which includes an embodiment of a partially cylindrical protrusion 605b. Like the sensor 301A shown in FIGS. 3B and 3C, the sensor 301f includes a finger bed 310f. The finger bed 310f includes a generally curved surface shaped generally to receive tissue, such as a human digit. The finger bed 310f also includes the ridges or channels 314 described above with respect to FIGS. 3B and 3C.

The example of finger bed 310f shown also includes the protrusion 605b, which includes the features of the protrusion 605 described above. In addition, the protrusion 605b also includes chamfered edges 607 on each end to provide a more comfortable surface for a finger to slide across (see also FIG. 14D). In another embodiment, the protrusion 605b could instead include a single chamfered edge 607 proximal to the ridges 314. In another embodiment, one or both of the chamfered edges 607 could be rounded.

The protrusion 605b also includes a measurement site contact area 670 that can contact body tissue of a measurement site. The protrusion 605b can be removed from or integrated with the finger bed 310f. Interchangeable, differ-

26

ently shaped protrusions 605b can also be provided, which can correspond to different finger shapes, characteristics, opacity, sizes, or the like.

FIGS. 7A and 7B illustrate block diagrams of sensors 701 that include example arrangements of conductive glass or conductive coated glass for shielding. Advantageously, in certain embodiments, the shielding can provide increased SNR. The features of the sensors 701 can be implemented with any of the sensors 101, 201, 301 described above. 10 Although not shown, the partially cylindrical protrusion 605 of FIG. 6 can also be used with the sensors 701 in certain embodiments.

For example, referring specifically to FIG. 7A, the sensor 701a includes an emitter housing 704a and a detector housing 706. The emitter housing 704a includes LEDs 104. The detector housing 706a includes a tissue bed 710a with an opening or window 703a, the conductive glass 730a, and one or more photodiodes for detectors 106 provided on a submount 707a.

During operation, a finger 102 can be placed on the tissue bed 710a and optical radiation can be emitted from the LEDs 104. Light can then be attenuated as it passes through or is reflected from the tissue of the finger 102. The attenuated light can then pass through the opening 703a in the tissue bed 710a. Based on the received light, the detectors 106 can provide a detector signal 107, for example, to the front end interface 108 (see FIG. 1).

In the depicted embodiment, the conductive glass 730 is provided in the opening 703. The conductive glass 730 can thus not only permit light from the finger to pass to the detectors 106, but it can also supplement the shielding of the detectors 106 from noise. The conductive glass 730 can include a stack or set of layers. In FIG. 7A, the conductive glass 730a is shown having a glass layer 731 proximate the finger 102 and a conductive layer 733 electrically coupled to the shielding 790a.

In an embodiment, the conductive glass 730a can be coated with a conductive, transparent or partially transparent material, such as a thin film of indium tin oxide (ITO). To 40 supplement electrical shielding effects of a shielding enclosure 790a, the conductive glass 730a can be electrically coupled to the shielding enclosure 790a. The conductive glass 730a can be electrically coupled to the shielding 704a based on direct contact or via other connection devices, such as a wire or another component.

The shielding enclosure 790a can be provided to encompass the detectors 106 to reduce or prevent noise. For example, the shielding enclosure 790a can be constructed from a conductive material, such as copper, in the form of a metal cage. The shielding or enclosure a can include an opaque material to not only reduce electrical noise, but also ambient optical noise.

In some embodiments, the shielding enclosure 790a can be constructed in a single manufactured component with or 55 without the use of conductive glass. This form of construction may be useful in order to reduce costs of manufacture as well as assist in quality control of the components. Furthermore, the shielding enclosure 790a can also be used to house various other components, such as sigma delta components for various embodiments of front end interfaces 108.

Referring to FIG. 7B, another block diagram of an example sensor 701b is shown. A tissue bed 710b of the sensor 701b includes a protrusion 705b, which is in the form of a convex bump. The protrusion 705b can include all of the features of the protrusions or tissue shaping materials described above. For example, the protrusion 705b includes

US 10,376,191 B1

27

a contact area 370 that comes in contact with the finger 102 and which can include one or more openings 703b. One or more components of conductive glass 730b can be provided in the openings 703. For example, in an embodiment, each of the openings 703 can include a separate window of the conductive glass 730b. In an embodiment, a single piece of the conductive glass 730b can be used for some or all of the openings 703b. The conductive glass 730b is smaller than the conductive glass 730a in this particular embodiment.

A shielding enclosure 790b is also provided, which can have all the features of the shielding enclosure 790a. The shielding enclosure 790b is smaller than the shielding enclosure 790a; however, a variety of sizes can be selected for the shielding enclosures 790.

In some embodiments, the shielding enclosure 790b can be constructed in a single manufactured component with or without the use of conductive glass. This form of construction may be useful in order to reduce costs of manufacture as well as assist in quality control of the components. Furthermore, the shielding enclosure 790b can also be used to house various other components, such as sigma delta components for various embodiments of front end interfaces 108.

FIGS. 8A through 8D illustrate a perspective view, side views, and a bottom elevation view of the conductive glass described above with respect to the sensors 701a, 701b. As shown in the perspective view of FIG. 8A and side view of FIG. 8B, the conductive glass 730 includes the electrically conductive material 733 described above as a coating on the glass layer 731 described above to form a stack. In an embodiment where the electrically conductive material 733 includes indium tin oxide, surface resistivity of the electrically conductive material 733 can range approximately from 30 ohms per square inch to 500 ohms per square inch, or approximately 30, 200, or 500 ohms per square inch. As would be understood by a person of skill in the art from the present disclosure, other resistivities can also be used which are less than 30 ohms or more than 500 ohms. Other transparent, electrically conductive materials can be used as the material 733.

Although the conductive material 733 is shown spread over the surface of the glass layer 731, the conductive material 733 can be patterned or provided on selected portions of the glass layer 731. Furthermore, the conductive material 733 can have uniform or varying thickness depending on a desired transmission of light, a desired shielding effect, and other considerations.

In FIG. 8C, a side view of a conductive glass 830a is shown to illustrate an embodiment where the electrically conductive material 733 is provided as an internal layer between two glass layers 731, 835. Various combinations of integrating electrically conductive material 733 with glass are possible. For example, the electrically conductive material 733 can be a layer within a stack of layers. This stack of layers can include one or more layers of glass 731, 835, as well as one or more layers of conductive material 733. The stack can include other layers of materials to achieve desired characteristics.

In FIG. 8D, a bottom perspective view is shown to illustrate an embodiment where a conductive glass 830b can include conductive material 837 that occupies or covers a portion of a glass layer 839. This embodiment can be useful, for example, to create individual, shielded windows for detectors 106, such as those shown in FIG. 3C. The conductive material 837 can be patterned to include an area 838 to allow light to pass to detectors 106 and one or more strips 841 to couple to the shielding 704 of FIG. 7.

28

Other configurations and patterns for the conductive material can be used in certain embodiments, such as, for example, a conductive coating lining periphery edges, a conductive coating overlaid in a pattern including a grid or other pattern, a speckled conductive coating, coating overlaid in lines in either direction or diagonally, varied thicknesses from the center out or from the periphery in, or other suitable patterns or coatings that balance the shielding properties with transparency considerations.

FIG. 9 depicts an example graph 900 that illustrates comparative results obtained by an example sensor having components similar to those disclosed above with respect to FIGS. 7 and 8. The graph 900 depicts the results of the percentage of transmission of varying wavelengths of light for different types of windows used in the sensors described above.

A line 915 on the graph 900 illustrates example light transmission of a window made from plain glass. As shown, the light transmission percentage of varying wavelengths of light is approximately 90% for a window made from plain glass. A line 920 on the graph 900 demonstrates an example light transmission percentage for an embodiment in which a window is made from glass having an ITO coating with a surface resistivity of 500 ohms per square inch. A line 925 on the graph 900 shows an example light transmission for an embodiment in which a window is made from glass that includes a coating of ITO oxide with a surface resistivity of 200 ohms per square inch. A line 930 on the graph 900 shows an example light transmission for an embodiment in which a window is made from glass that includes a coating of ITO oxide with a surface resistivity of 30 ohms per square inch.

The light transmission percentage for a window with currently available embedded wiring can have a light transmission percentage of approximately 70%. This lower percentage of light transmission can be due to the opacity of the wiring employed in a currently available window with wiring. Accordingly, certain embodiments of glass coatings described herein can employ, for example, ITO coatings with different surface resistivity depending on the desired light transmission, wavelengths of light used for measurement, desired shielding effect, and other criteria.

FIGS. 10A through 10B illustrate comparative noise floors of example implementations of the sensors described above. Noise can include optical noise from ambient light and electro-magnetic noise, for example, from surrounding electrical equipment. In FIG. 10A, a graph 1000 depicts possible noise floors for different frequencies of noise for an embodiment in which one of the sensors described above included separate windows for four (4) detectors 106. One or more of the windows included an embedded grid of wiring as a noise shield. Symbols 1030-1033 illustrate the noise floor performance for this embodiment. As can be seen, the noise floor performance can vary for each of the openings and based on the frequency of the noise.

In FIG. 10B, a graph 1050 depicts a noise floor for frequencies of noise 1070 for an embodiment in which the sensor included separate openings for four (4) detectors 106 and one or more windows that include an ITO coating. In this embodiment, a surface resistivity of the ITO used was about 500 ohms per square inch. Symbols 1080-1083 illustrate the noise floor performance for this embodiment. As can be seen, the noise floor performance for this embodiment can vary less for each of the openings and provide lower noise floors in comparison to the embodiment of FIG. 10A.

US 10,376,191 B1

29

FIG. 11A illustrates an example structure for configuring the set of optical sources of the emitters described above. As shown, an emitter 104 can include a driver 1105, a thermistor 1120, a set of top-emitting LEDs 1102 for emitting red and/or infrared light, a set of side-emitting LEDs 1104 for emitting near infrared light, and a submount 1106.

The thermistor 1120 can be provided to compensate for temperature variations. For example, the thermistor 1120 can be provided to allow for wavelength centroid and power drift of LEDs 1102 and 1104 due to heating. In addition, other thermistors can be employed, for example, to measure a temperature of a measurement site. The temperature can be displayed on a display device and used by a caregiver. Such a temperature can also be helpful in correcting for wavelength drift due to changes in water absorption, which can be temperature dependent, thereby providing more accurate data useful in detecting blood analytes like glucose. In addition, using a thermistor or other type of temperature sensitive device may be useful for detecting extreme temperatures at the measurement site that are too hot or too cold. The presence of low perfusion may also be detected, for example, when the finger of a patient has become too cold. Moreover, shifts in temperature at the measurement site can alter the absorption spectrum of water and other tissue in the measurement site. A thermistor's temperature reading can be used to adjust for the variations in absorption spectrum changes in the measurement site.

The driver 1105 can provide pulses of current to the emitter 1104. In an embodiment, the driver 1105 drives the emitter 1104 in a progressive fashion, for example, in an alternating manner based on a control signal from, for example, a processor (e.g., the processor 110). For example, the driver 1105 can drive the emitter 1104 with a series of pulses to about 1 milliwatt (mW) for visible light to light at about 1300 nm and from about 40 mW to about 100 mW for light at about 1600 nm to about 1700 nm. However, a wide number of driving powers and driving methodologies can be used. The driver 1105 can be synchronized with other parts of the sensor and can minimize or reduce any jitter in the timing of pulses of optical radiation emitted from the emitter 1104. In some embodiments, the driver 1105 is capable of driving the emitter 1104 to emit an optical radiation in a pattern that varies by less than about 10 parts-per-million; however other amounts of variation can be used.

The submount 1106 provides a support structure in certain embodiments for aligning the top-emitting LEDs 1102 and the side-emitting LEDs 1104 so that their optical radiation is transmitted generally towards the measurement site. In some embodiments, the submount 1106 is also constructed of aluminum nitride (AlN) or beryllium oxide (BEO) for heat dissipation, although other materials or combinations of materials suitable for the submount 1106 can be used.

FIG. 11B illustrates a configuration of emitting optical radiation into a measurement site for measuring a blood constituent or analyte like glucose. In some embodiments, emitter 104 may be driven in a progressive fashion to minimize noise and increase SNR of sensor 101. For example, emitter 104 may be driven based on a progression of power/current delivered to LEDs 1102 and 1104.

In some embodiments, emitter 104 may be configured to emit pulses centered about 905 nm, about 1050 nm, about 1200 nm, about 1300 nm, about 1330 nm, about 1610 nm, about 1640 nm, and about 1665 nm. In another embodiment, the emitter 104 may emit optical radiation ranging from about 860 nm to about 950 nm, about 950 nm to about 1100 nm, about 1100 nm to about 1270 nm, about 1250 nm to about 1350 nm, about 1300 nm to about 1360 nm, and about

30

1590 nm to about 1700 nm. Of course, emitter 104 may be configured to transmit any of a variety of wavelengths of visible, or near-infrared optical radiation.

For purposes of illustration, FIG. 11B shows a sequence of pulses of light at wavelengths of around 905 nm, around 1200 nm, around 1300 nm, and around 1330 nm from top emitting LEDs 1102. FIG. 11B also shows that emitter 104 may then emit pulses centered at around 1630 nm, around 1660 nm, and around 1615 nm from side emitting LEDs 1104. Emitter 104 may be progressively driven at higher power/current. This progression may allow driver circuit 105 to stabilize in its operations, and thus, provide a more stable current/power to LEDs 1102 and 1104.

For example, as shown in FIG. 11B, the sequence of optical radiation pulses are shown having a logarithmic-like progression in power/current. In some embodiments, the timing of these pulses is based on a cycle of about 400 slots running at 48 kHz (e.g. each time slot may be approximately 0.02 ms or 20 microseconds). An artisan will recognize that term "slots" includes its ordinary meaning, which includes a time period that may also be expressed in terms of a frequency. In the example shown, pulses from top emitting LEDs 1102 may have a pulse width of about 40 time slots (e.g., about 0.8 ms) and an off period of about 4 time slots in between. In addition, pulses from side emitting LEDs 1104 (e.g., or a laser diode) may have a pulse width of about 60 time slots (e.g., about 1.25 ms) and a similar off period of about 4 time slots. A pause of about 70 time slots (e.g. 1.5 ms) may also be provided in order to allow driver circuit 1105 to stabilize after operating at higher current/power.

As shown in FIG. 11B, top emitting LEDs 1102 may be initially driven with a power to approximately 1 mW at a current of about 20-100 mA. Power in these LEDs may also be modulated by using a filter or covering of black dye to reduce power output of LEDs. In this example, top emitting LEDs 1102 may be driven at approximately 0.02 to 0.08 mW. The sequence of the wavelengths may be based on the current requirements of top emitting LEDs 502 for that particular wavelength. Of course, in other embodiments, different wavelengths and sequences of wavelengths may be output from emitter 104.

Subsequently, side emitting LEDs 1104 may be driven at higher powers, such as about 40-100 mW and higher currents of about 600-800 mA. This higher power may be employed in order to compensate for the higher opacity of tissue and water in measurement site 102 to these wavelengths. For example, as shown, pulses at about 1630 nm, about 1660 nm, and about 1615 nm may be output with progressively higher power, such as at about 40 mW, about 50 mW, and about 60 mW, respectively. In this embodiment, the order of wavelengths may be based on the optical characteristics of that wavelength in tissue as well as the current needed to drive side emitting LEDs 1104. For example, in this embodiment, the optical pulse at about 1615 nm is driven at the highest power due to its sensitivity in detecting analytes like glucose and the ability of light at this wavelength to penetrate tissue. Of course, different wavelengths and sequences of wavelengths may be output from emitter 104.

As noted, this progression may be useful in some embodiments because it allows the circuitry of driver circuit 1105 to stabilize its power delivery to LEDs 1102 and 1104. Driver circuit 1105 may be allowed to stabilize based on the duty cycle of the pulses or, for example, by configuring a variable waiting period to allow for stabilization of driver

## US 10,376,191 B1

31

circuit 1105. Of course, other variations in power/current and wavelength may also be employed in the present disclosure.

Modulation in the duty cycle of the individual pulses may also be useful because duty cycle can affect the signal noise ratio of the system 100. That is, as the duty cycle is increased so may the signal to noise ratio.

Furthermore, as noted above, driver circuit 1105 may monitor temperatures of the LEDs 1102 and 1104 using the thermistor 1120 and adjust the output of LEDs 1102 and 1104 accordingly. Such a temperature may be to help sensor 101 correct for wavelength drift due to changes in water absorption, which can be temperature dependent.

FIG. 11C illustrates another exemplary emitter that may be employed in the sensor according to an embodiment of the disclosure. As shown, the emitter 104 can include components mounted on a substrate 1108 and on submount 1106. In particular, top-emitting LEDs 1102 for emitting red and/or infrared light may be mounted on substrate 1108. Side emitting LEDS 1104 may be mounted on submount 1106. As noted, side-emitting LEDs 1104 may be included in emitter 104 for emitting near infrared light.

As also shown, the sensor of FIG. 11C may include a thermistor 1120. As noted, the thermistor 1120 can be provided to compensate for temperature variations. The thermistor 1120 can be provided to allow for wavelength centroid and power drift of LEDs 1102 and 1104 due to heating. In addition, other thermistors (not shown) can be employed, for example, to measure a temperature of a measurement site. Such a temperature can be helpful in correcting for wavelength drift due to changes in water absorption, which can be temperature dependent, thereby providing more accurate data useful in detecting blood analytes like glucose.

In some embodiments, the emitter 104 may be implemented without the use of side emitting LEDs. For example, certain blood constituents, such as total hemoglobin, can be measured by embodiments of the disclosure without the use of side emitting LEDs. FIG. 11D illustrates another exemplary emitter that may be employed in the sensor according to an embodiment of the disclosure. In particular, an emitter 104 that is configured for a blood constituent, such as total hemoglobin, is shown. The emitter 104 can include components mounted on a substrate 1108. In particular, top-emitting LEDs 1102 for emitting red and/or infrared light may be mounted on substrate 1108.

As also shown, the emitter of FIG. 11D may include a thermistor 1120. The thermistor 1120 can be provided to compensate for temperature variations. The thermistor 1120 can be provided to allow for wavelength centroid and power drift of LEDs 1102 due to heating.

FIG. 12A illustrates a detector submount 1200 having photodiode detectors that are arranged in a grid pattern on the detector submount 1200 to capture light at different quadrants from a measurement site. One detector submount 1200 can be placed under each window of the sensors described above, or multiple windows can be placed over a single detector submount 1200. The detector submount 1200 can also be used with the partially cylindrical protrusion 605 described above with respect to FIG. 6.

The detectors include photodiode detectors 1-4 that are arranged in a grid pattern on the submount 1200 to capture light at different quadrants from the measurement site. As noted, other patterns of photodiodes, such as a linear row, or logarithmic row, can also be employed in certain embodiments.

32

As shown, the detectors 1-4 may have a predetermined spacing from each other, or spatial relationship among one another that result in a spatial configuration. This spatial configuration can be configured to purposefully create a variation of path lengths among detectors 106 and the point light source discussed above.

Detectors may hold multiple (e.g., two, three, four, etc.) photodiode arrays that are arranged in a two-dimensional grid pattern. Multiple photodiode arrays may also be useful to detect light piping (i.e., light that bypasses measurement site 102). As shown, walls may separate the individual photodiode arrays to prevent mixing of light signals from distinct quadrants. In addition, as noted, the detectors may be covered by windows of transparent material, such as glass, plastic, etc., to allow maximum transmission of power light captured. As noted, this window may comprise some shielding in the form of an embedded grid of wiring, or a conductive layer or coating.

FIGS. 12B through 12D illustrate a simplified view of exemplary arrangements and spatial configurations of photodiodes for detectors 106. As shown, detectors 106 may comprise photodiode detectors 1-4 that are arranged in a grid pattern on detector submount 1200 to capture light at different quadrants from measurement site 102.

As noted, other patterns of photodiodes may also be employed in embodiments of the present disclosure, including, for example, stacked or other configurations recognizable to an artisan from the disclosure herein. For example, detectors 106 may be arranged in a linear array, a logarithmic array, a two-dimensional array, and the like. Furthermore, an artisan will recognize from the disclosure herein that any number of detectors 106 may be employed by embodiments of the present disclosure.

For example, as shown in FIG. 12B, detectors 106 may comprise photodiode detectors 1-4 that are arranged in a substantially linear configuration on submount 1200. In this embodiment shown, photodiode detectors 1-4 are substantially equally spaced apart (e.g., where the distance D is substantially the same between detectors 1-4).

In FIG. 12C, photodiode detectors 1-4 may be arranged in a substantially linear configuration on submount 1200, but may employ a substantially progressive, substantially logarithmic, or substantially semi-logarithmic spacing (e.g., where distances D1>D2>D3). This arrangement or pattern may be useful for use on a patient's finger and where the thickness of the finger gradually increases.

In FIG. 12D, a different substantially grid pattern on submount 1200 of photodiode detectors 1-4 is shown. As noted, other patterns of detectors may also be employed in embodiments of the present invention.

FIGS. 12E through 12H illustrate several embodiments of photodiodes that may be used in detectors 106. As shown in these figures, a photodiode 1202 of detector 106 may comprise a plurality of active areas 1204. These active areas 204 may be coupled together via a common cathode 1206 or anode 1208 in order to provide a larger effective detection area.

In particular, as shown in FIG. 12E, photodiode 1202 may comprise two (2) active areas 1204a and 1204b. In FIG. 12F, photodiode 1202 may comprise four (4) active areas 1204c-f. In FIG. 12G, photodiode 1202 may comprise three (3) active areas 1204g-i. In FIG. 12H, photodiode 1202 may comprise nine (9) active areas 1204j-r. The use of smaller active areas may be useful because smaller active areas can be easier to fabricate and can be fabricated with higher

## US 10,376,191 B1

33

purity. However, one skilled in the art will recognize that various sizes of active areas may be employed in the photodiode 1202.

FIG. 13 illustrates an example multi-stream process 1300. The multi-stream process 1300 can be implemented by the data collection system 100 and/or by any of the sensors described above. As shown, a control signal from a signal processor 1310 controls a driver 1305. In response, an emitter 1304 generates a pulse sequence 1303 from its emitter (e.g., its LEDs) into a measurement site or sites 1302. As described above, in some embodiments, the pulse sequence 1303 is controlled to have a variation of about 10 parts per million or less. Of course, depending on the analyte desired, the tolerated variation in the pulse sequence 1303 can be greater (or smaller).

In response to the pulse sequence 1300, detectors 1 to n (n being an integer) in a detector 1306 capture optical radiation from the measurement site 1302 and provide respective streams of output signals. Each signal from one of detectors 1-n can be considered a stream having respective time slots corresponding to the optical pulses from emitter sets 1-n in the emitter 1304. Although n emitters and n detectors are shown, the number of emitters and detectors need not be the same in certain implementations.

A front end interface 1308 can accept these multiple streams from detectors 1-n and deliver one or more signals or composite signal(s) back to the signal processor 1310. A stream from the detectors 1-n can thus include measured light intensities corresponding to the light pulses emitted from the emitter 1304.

The signal processor 1310 can then perform various calculations to measure the amount of glucose and other analytes based on these multiple streams of signals. In order to help explain how the signal processor 1310 can measure analytes like glucose, a primer on the spectroscopy employed in these embodiments will now be provided.

Spectroscopy is premised upon the Beer-Lambert law. According to this law, the properties of a material, e.g., glucose present in a measurement site, can be deterministically calculated from the absorption of light traveling through the material. Specifically, there is a logarithmic relation between the transmission of light through a material and the concentration of a substance and also between the transmission and the length of the path traveled by the light. As noted, this relation is known as the Beer-Lambert law.

The Beer-Lambert law is usually written as:

Absorbance  $A = m * b * c$ , where:

m is the wavelength-dependent molar absorptivity coefficient (usually expressed in units of  $M^{-1} \text{ cm}^{-1}$ );

b is the mean path length; and

c is the analyte concentration (e.g., the desired parameter).

In spectroscopy, instruments attempt to obtain the analyte concentration (c) by relating absorbance (A) to transmittance (T). Transmittance is a proportional value defined as:

$$T = I/I_o, \text{ where:}$$

I is the light intensity measured by the instrument from the measurement site; and

$I_o$  is the initial light intensity from the emitter.

Absorbance (A) can be equated to the transmittance (T) by the equation:

$$A = -\log T$$

Therefore, substituting equations from above:

$$A = -\log(I/I_o)$$

34

In view of this relationship, spectroscopy thus relies on a proportional-based calculation of  $-\log(I/I_o)$  and solving for analyte concentration (c).

Typically, in order to simplify the calculations, spectroscopy will use detectors that are at the same location in order to keep the path length (b) a fixed, known constant. In addition, spectroscopy will employ various mechanisms to definitively know the transmission power ( $I_o$ ), such as a photodiode located at the light source. This architecture can be viewed as a single channel or single stream sensor, because the detectors are at a single location.

However, this scheme can encounter several difficulties in measuring analytes, such as glucose. This can be due to the high overlap of absorption of light by water at the wavelengths relevant to glucose as well as other factors, such as high self-noise of the components.

Embodiments of the present disclosure can employ a different approach that in part allows for the measurement of analytes like glucose. Some embodiments can employ a bulk, non-pulsatile measurement in order to confirm or validate a pulsatile measurement. In addition, both the non-pulsatile and pulsatile measurements can employ, among other things, the multi-stream operation described above in order to attain sufficient SNR. In particular, a single light source having multiple emitters can be used to transmit light to multiple detectors having a spatial configuration.

A single light source having multiple emitters can allow for a range of wavelengths of light to be used. For example, visible, infrared, and near infrared wavelengths can be employed. Varying powers of light intensity for different wavelengths can also be employed.

Secondly, the use of multiple-detectors in a spatial configuration allow for a bulk measurement to confirm or validate that the sensor is positioned correctly. This is because the multiple locations of the spatial configuration can provide, for example, topology information that indicates where the sensor has been positioned. Currently available sensors do not provide such information. For example, if the bulk measurement is within a predetermined range of values, then this can indicate that the sensor is positioned correctly in order to perform pulsatile measurements for analytes like glucose. If the bulk measurement is outside of a certain range or is an unexpected value, then this can indicate that the sensor should be adjusted, or that the pulsatile measurements can be processed differently to compensate, such as using a different calibration curve or adjusting a calibration curve. This feature and others allow the embodiments to achieve noise cancellation and noise reduction, which can be several times greater in magnitude than what is achievable by currently available technology.

In order to help illustrate aspects of the multi-stream measurement approach, the following example derivation is provided. Transmittance (T) can be expressed as:

$$55 \quad T = e^{-m * b * c}$$

In terms of light intensity, this equation can also be rewritten as:

$$I/I_o = e^{-m * b * c}$$

60 Or, at a detector, the measured light (I) can be expressed as:

$$I = I_o * e^{-m * b * c}$$

65 As noted, in the present disclosure, multiple detectors (1 to n) can be employed, which results in  $I_1 \dots I_n$  streams of measurements. Assuming each of these detectors have their

## US 10,376,191 B1

35

own path lengths,  $b_1 \dots b_n$ , from the light source, the measured light intensities can be expressed as:

$$I_n = I_o * e^{-m * b_n * c}$$

The measured light intensities at any two different detectors can be referenced to each other. For example:

$$I_1/I_n = (I_o * e^{-m * b_1 * c}) / (I_o * e^{-m * b_n * c})$$

As can be seen, the terms,  $I_o$ , cancel out and, based on exponent algebra, the equation can be rewritten as:

$$I_1/I_n = e^{-(m * (b_1 - b_n) * c)}$$

From this equation, the analyte concentration ( $c$ ) can now be derived from bulk signals  $I_1 \dots I_n$  and knowing the respective mean path lengths  $b_1$  and  $b_n$ . This scheme also allows for the cancelling out of  $I_o$ , and thus, noise generated by the emitter 1304 can be cancelled out or reduced. In addition, since the scheme employs a mean path length difference, any changes in mean path length and topological variations from patient to patient are easily accounted. Furthermore, this bulk-measurement scheme can be extended across multiple wavelengths. This flexibility and other features allow embodiments of the present disclosure to measure blood analytes like glucose.

For example, as noted, the non-pulsatile, bulk measurements can be combined with pulsatile measurements to more accurately measure analytes like glucose. In particular, the non-pulsatile, bulk measurement can be used to confirm or validate the amount of glucose, protein, etc. in the pulsatile measurements taken at the tissue at the measurement site(s) 1302. The pulsatile measurements can be used to measure the amount of glucose, hemoglobin, or the like that is present in the blood. Accordingly, these different measurements can be combined to thus determine analytes like blood glucose.

FIG. 14A illustrates an embodiment of a detector submount 1400a positioned beneath the partially cylindrical protrusion 605 of FIG. 6 (or alternatively, the protrusion 605b). The detector submount 1400a includes two rows 1408a of detectors 1410a. The partially cylindrical protrusion 605 can facilitate reducing the number and/or size of detectors used in a sensor because the protrusion 605 can act as a lens that focuses light onto a smaller area.

To illustrate, in some sensors that do not include the partially cylindrical protrusion 605, sixteen detectors can be used, including four rows of four detectors each. Multiple rows of detectors can be used to measure certain analytes, such as glucose or total hemoglobin, among others. Multiple rows of detectors can also be used to detect light piping (e.g., light that bypasses the measurement site). However, using more detectors in a sensor can add cost, complexity, and noise to the sensor.

Applying the partially cylindrical protrusion 605 to such a sensor, however, could reduce the number of detectors or rows of detectors used while still receiving the substantially same amount of light, due to the focusing properties of the protrusion 605 (see FIG. 14B). This is the example situation illustrated in FIG. 14—two rows 1408a of detectors 1410a are used instead of four. Advantageously, in certain embodiments, the resulting sensor can be more cost effective, have less complexity, and have an improved SNR, due to fewer and/or smaller photodiodes.

In other embodiments, using the partially cylindrical protrusion 605 can allow the number of detector rows to be reduced to one or three rows of four detectors. The number of detectors in each row can also be reduced. Alternatively, the number of rows might not be reduced but the size of the

36

detectors can be reduced. Many other configurations of detector rows and sizes can also be provided.

FIG. 14B depicts a front elevation view of the partially cylindrical protrusion 605 (or alternatively, the protrusion 605b) that illustrates how light from emitters (not shown) can be focused by the protrusion 605 onto detectors. The protrusion 605 is placed above a detector submount 1400b having one or more detectors 1410b disposed thereon. The submount 1400b can include any number of rows of detectors 1410, although one row is shown.

Light, represented by rays 1420, is emitted from the emitters onto the protrusion 605. These light rays 1420 can be attenuated by body tissue (not shown). When the light rays 1420 enter the protrusion 605, the protrusion 605 acts as a lens to refract the rays into rays 1422. This refraction is caused in certain embodiments by the partially cylindrical shape of the protrusion 605. The refraction causes the rays 1422 to be focused or substantially focused on the one or more detectors 1410b. Since the light is focused on a smaller area, a sensor including the protrusion 605 can include fewer detectors to capture the same amount of light compared with other sensors.

FIG. 14C illustrates another embodiment of a detector submount 1400c, which can be disposed under the protrusion 605b (or alternatively, the protrusion 605). The detector submount 1400c includes a single row 1408c of detectors 1410c. The detectors are electrically connected to conductors 1412c, which can be gold, silver, copper, or any other suitable conductive material.

The detector submount 1400c is shown positioned under the protrusion 605b in a detector subassembly 1450 illustrated in FIG. 14D. A top-down view of the detector subassembly 1450 is also shown in FIG. 14E. In the detector subassembly 1450, a cylindrical housing 1430 is disposed on the submount 1400c. The cylindrical housing 1430 includes a transparent cover 1432, upon which the protrusion 605b is disposed. Thus, as shown in FIG. 14D, a gap 1434 exists between the detectors 1410c and the protrusion 605b. The height of this gap 1434 can be chosen to increase or maximize the amount of light that impinges on the detectors 1410c.

The cylindrical housing 1430 can be made of metal, plastic, or another suitable material. The transparent cover 1432 can be fabricated from glass or plastic, among other materials. The cylindrical housing 1430 can be attached to the submount 1400c at the same time or substantially the same time as the detectors 1410c to reduce manufacturing costs. A shape other than a cylinder can be selected for the housing 1430 in various embodiments.

In certain embodiments, the cylindrical housing 1430 (and transparent cover 1432) forms an airtight or substantially airtight or hermetic seal with the submount 1400c. As a result, the cylindrical housing 1430 can protect the detectors 1410c and conductors 1412c from fluids and vapors that can cause corrosion. Advantageously, in certain embodiments, the cylindrical housing 1430 can protect the detectors 1410c and conductors 1412c more effectively than currently-available resin epoxies, which are sometimes applied to solder joints between conductors and detectors.

In embodiments where the cylindrical housing 1430 is at least partially made of metal, the cylindrical housing 1430 can provide noise shielding for the detectors 1410c. For example, the cylindrical housing 1430 can be soldered to a ground connection or ground plane on the submount 1400c, which allows the cylindrical housing 1430 to reduce noise. In another embodiment, the transparent cover 1432 can include a conductive material or conductive layer, such as

## US 10,376,191 B1

37

conductive glass or plastic. The transparent cover 1432 can include any of the features of the noise shields 790 described above.

The protrusion 605b includes the chamfered edges 607 described above with respect to FIG. 6E. These chamfered edges 607 can allow a patient to more comfortably slide a finger over the protrusion 605b when inserting the finger into the sensor 301f.

FIG. 14F illustrates a portion of the detector shell 306f, which includes the detectors 1410c on the substrate 1400c. The substrate 1400c is enclosed by a shielding enclosure 1490, which can include the features of the shielding enclosures 790a, 790b described above (see also FIG. 17). The shielding enclosure 1490 can be made of metal. The shielding enclosure 1490 includes a window 1492a above the detectors 1410c, which allows light to be transmitted onto the detectors 1410c.

A noise shield 1403 is disposed above the shielding enclosure 1490. The noise shield 1403, in the depicted embodiment, includes a window 1492a corresponding to the window 1492a. Each of the windows 1492a, 1492b can include glass, plastic, or can be an opening without glass or plastic. In some embodiments, the windows 1492a, 1492b may be selected to have different sizes or shapes from each other.

The noise shield 1403 can include any of the features of the conductive glass described above. In the depicted embodiment, the noise shield 1403 extends about three-quarters of the length of the detector shell 306f. In other embodiments, the noise shield 1403 could be smaller or larger. The noise shield 1403 could, for instance, merely cover the detectors 1410c, the submount 1400c, or a portion thereof. The noise shield 1403 also includes a stop 1413 for positioning a measurement site within the sensor 301f. Advantageously, in certain embodiments, the noise shield 1403 can reduce noise caused by light piping.

A thermistor 1470 is also shown. The thermistor 1470 is attached to the submount 1400c and protrudes above the noise shield 1403. As described above, the thermistor 1470 can be employed to measure a temperature of a measurement site. Such a temperature can be helpful in correcting for wavelength drift due to changes in water absorption, which can be temperature dependent, thereby providing more accurate data useful in detecting blood analytes like glucose.

In the depicted embodiment, the detectors 1410c are not enclosed in the cylindrical housing 1430. In an alternative embodiment, the cylindrical housing 1430 encloses the detectors 1410c and is disposed under the noise shield 1403. In another embodiment, the cylindrical housing 1430 encloses the detectors 1410c and the noise shield 1403 is not used. If both the cylindrical housing 1430 and the noise shield 1403 are used, either or both can have noise shielding features.

FIG. 14G illustrates the detector shell 306f of FIG. 14F, with the finger bed 310f disposed thereon. FIG. 14H illustrates the detector shell 306f of FIG. 14G, with the protrusion 605b disposed in the finger bed 310f.

FIG. 14I illustrates a cutaway view of the sensor 301f. Not all features of the sensor 301f are shown, such as the protrusion 605b. Features shown include the emitter and detector shells 304f, 306f; the flaps 307f; the heat sink 350f and fins 351f; the finger bed 310f; and the noise shield 1403.

In addition to these features, emitters 1404 are depicted in the emitter shell 304f. The emitters 1404 are disposed on a submount 1401, which is connected to a circuit board 1419. The emitters 1404 are also enclosed within a cylindrical

38

housing 1480. The cylindrical housing 1480 can include all of the features of the cylindrical housing 1430 described above. For example, the cylindrical housing 1480 can be made of metal, can be connected to a ground plane of the submount 1401 to provide noise shielding, and can include a transparent cover 1482.

The cylindrical housing 1480 can also protect the emitters 1404 from fluids and vapors that can cause corrosion. Moreover, the cylindrical housing 1480 can provide a gap between the emitters 1404 and the measurement site (not shown), which can allow light from the emitters 1404 to even out or average out before reaching the measurement site.

The heat sink 350f, in addition to including the fins 351f, includes a protuberance 352f that extends down from the fins 351f and contacts the submount 1401. The protuberance 352f can be connected to the submount 1401, for example, with thermal paste or the like. The protuberance 352f can sink heat from the emitters 1404 and dissipate the heat via the fins 351f.

Figs. 15A and 15B illustrate embodiments of sensor portions 1500A, 1500B that include alternative heat sink features to those described above. These features can be incorporated into any of the sensors described above. For example, any of the sensors above can be modified to use the heat sink features described below instead of or in addition to the heat sink features of the sensors described above.

The sensor portions 1500A, 1500B shown include LED emitters 1504; however, for ease of illustration, the detectors have been omitted. The sensor portions 1500A, 1500B shown can be included, for example, in any of the emitter shells described above.

The LEDs 1504 of the sensor portions 1500A, 1500B are connected to a substrate or submount 1502. The submount 1502 can be used in place of any of the submounts described above. The submount 1502 can be a non-electrically conducting material made of any of a variety of materials, such as ceramic, glass, or the like. A cable 1512 is attached to the submount 1502 and includes electrical wiring 1514, such as twisted wires and the like, for communicating with the LEDs 1504. The cable 1512 can correspond to the cables 212 described above.

Although not shown, the cable 1512 can also include electrical connections to a detector. Only a portion of the cable 1512 is shown for clarity. The depicted embodiment of the cable 1512 includes an outer jacket 1510 and a conductive shield 1506 disposed within the outer jacket 1510. The conductive shield 1506 can be a ground shield or the like that is made of a metal such as braided copper or aluminum. The conductive shield 1506 or a portion of the conductive shield 1506 can be electrically connected to the submount 1502 and can reduce noise in the signal generated by the sensor 1500A, 1500B by reducing RF coupling with the wires 1514. In alternative embodiments, the cable 1512 does not have a conductive shield. For example, the cable 1512 could be a twisted pair cable or the like, with one wire of the twisted pair used as a heat sink.

Referring specifically to FIG. 15A, in certain embodiments, the conductive shield 1506 can act as a heat sink for the LEDs 1504 by absorbing thermal energy from the LEDs 1504 and/or the submount 1502. An optional heat insulator 1520 in communication with the submount 1502 can also assist with directing heat toward the conductive shield 1506. The heat insulator 1520 can be made of plastic or another suitable material. Advantageously, using the conductive shield 1506 in the cable 1512 as a heat sink can, in certain embodiments, reduce cost for the sensor.

US 10,376,191 B1

39

Referring to FIG. 15B, the conductive shield 1506 can be attached to both the submount 1502 and to a heat sink layer 1530 sandwiched between the submount 1502 and the optional insulator 1520. Together, the heat sink layer 1530 and the conductive shield 1506 in the cable 1512 can absorb at least part of the thermal energy from the LEDs and/or the submount 1502.

FIGS. 15C and 15D illustrate implementations of a sensor portion 1500C that includes the heat sink features of the sensor portion 1500A described above with respect to FIG. 15A. The sensor portion 1500C includes the features of the sensor portion 1500A, except that the optional insulator 1520 is not shown. FIG. 15D is a side cutaway view of the sensor portion 1500C that shows the emitters 1504.

The cable 1512 includes the outer jacket 1510 and the conductive shield 1506. The conductive shield 1506 is soldered to the submount 1502, and the solder joint 1561 is shown. In some embodiments, a larger solder joint 1561 can assist with removing heat more rapidly from the emitters 1504. Various connections 1563 between the submount 1502 and a circuit board 1519 are shown. In addition, a cylindrical housing 1580, corresponding to the cylindrical housing 1480 of FIG. 14I, is shown protruding through the circuit board 1519. The emitters 1504 are enclosed in the cylindrical housing 1580.

FIGS. 15E and 15F illustrate implementations of a sensor portion 1500E that includes the heat sink features of the sensor portion 1500B described above with respect to FIG. 15B. The sensor portion 1500E includes the heat sink layer 1530. The heat sink layer 1530 can be a metal plate, such as a copper plate or the like. The optional insulator 1520 is not shown. FIG. 15F is a side cutaway view of the sensor portion 1500E that shows the emitters 1504.

In the depicted embodiment, the conductive shield 1506 of the cable 1512 is soldered to the heat sink layer 1530 instead of the submount 1502. The solder joint 1565 is shown. In some embodiments, a larger solder joint 1565 can assist with removing heat more rapidly from the emitters 1504. Various connections 1563 between the submount 1502 and a circuit board 1519 are shown. In addition, the cylindrical housing 1580 is shown protruding through the circuit board 1519. The emitters 1504 are enclosed in the cylindrical housing 1580.

FIGS. 15G and 15H illustrate embodiments of connector features that can be used with any of the sensors described above with respect to FIGS. 1 through 15F. Referring to FIG. 15G, the circuit board 1519 includes a female connector 1575 that mates with a male connector 1577 connected to a daughter board 1587. The daughter board 1587 includes connections to the electrical wiring 1514 of the cable 1512. The connected boards 1519, 1587 are shown in FIG. 15H. Also shown is a hole 1573 that can receive the cylindrical housing 1580 described above.

Advantageously, in certain embodiments, using a daughter board 1587 to connect to the circuit board 1519 can enable connections to be made more easily to the circuit board 1519. In addition, using separate boards can be easier to manufacture than a single circuit board 1519 with all connections soldered to the circuit board 1519.

FIG. 15I illustrates an exemplary architecture for front-end interface 108 as a transimpedance-based front-end. As noted, front-end interfaces 108 provide an interface that adapts the output of detectors 106 into a form that can be handled by signal processor 110. As shown in this figure, sensor 101 and front-end interfaces 108 may be integrated together as a single component, such as an integrated circuit. Of course, one skilled in the art will recognize that sensor

40

101 and front end interfaces 108 may comprise multiple components or circuits that are coupled together.

Front-end interfaces 108 may be implemented using transimpedance amplifiers that are coupled to analog to digital converters in a sigma delta converter. In some embodiments, a programmable gain amplifier (PGA) can be used in combination with the transimpedance-based front-ends. For example, the output of a transimpedance-based front-end may be output to a sigma-delta ADC that comprises a PGA. A PGA may be useful in order to provide another level of amplification and control of the stream of signals from detectors 106. The PGA may be an integrated circuit or built from a set of micro-relays. Alternatively, the PGA and ADC components in converter 900 may be integrated with the transimpedance-based front-end in sensor 101.

Due to the low-noise requirements for measuring blood analytes like glucose and the challenge of using multiple photodiodes in detector 106, the applicants developed a noise model to assist in configuring front-end 108. Conventionally, those skilled in the art have focused on optimizing the impedance of the transimpedance amplifiers to minimize noise.

However, the following noise model was discovered by the applicants:

$$\text{Noise} = \sqrt{aR+bR^2}, \text{ where:}$$

aR is characteristic of the impedance of the transimpedance amplifier; and

bR<sup>2</sup> is characteristic of the impedance of the photodiodes in detector and the number of photodiodes in detector 106.

The foregoing noise model was found to be helpful at least in part due to the high SNR required to measure analytes like glucose. However, the foregoing noise model was not previously recognized by artisans at least in part because, in conventional devices, the major contributor to noise was generally believed to originate from the emitter or the LEDs. Therefore, artisans have generally continued to focus on reducing noise at the emitter.

However, for analytes like glucose, the discovered noise model revealed that one of the major contributors to noise was generated by the photodiodes. In addition, the amount of noise varied based on the number of photodiodes coupled to a transimpedance amplifier. Accordingly, combinations of various photodiodes from different manufacturers, different impedance values with the transimpedance amplifiers, and different numbers of photodiodes were tested as possible embodiments.

In some embodiments, different combinations of transimpedance to photodiodes may be used. For example, detectors 1-4 (as shown, e.g., in FIG. 12A) may each comprise four photodiodes. In some embodiments, each detector of four photodiodes may be coupled to one or more transimpedance amplifiers. The configuration of these amplifiers may be set according to the model shown in FIG. 15J.

Alternatively, each of the photodiodes may be coupled to its own respective transimpedance amplifier. For example, transimpedance amplifiers may be implemented as integrated circuits on the same circuit board as detectors 1-4. In this embodiment, the transimpedance amplifiers may be grouped into an averaging (or summing) circuit, which are known to those skilled in the art, in order to provide an output stream from the detector. The use of a summing amplifier to combine outputs from several transimpedance amplifiers into a single, analog signal may be helpful in improving the SNR relative to what is obtainable from a single transimpedance amplifier. The configuration of the

## US 10,376,191 B1

41

transimpedance amplifiers in this setting may also be set according to the model shown in FIG. 15J.

As yet another alternative, as noted above with respect to FIGS. 12E through 12H, the photodiodes in detectors 106 may comprise multiple active areas that are grouped together. In some embodiments, each of these active areas may be provided its own respective transimpedance. This form of pairing may allow a transimpedance amplifier to be better matched to the characteristics of its corresponding photodiode or active area of a photodiode.

As noted, FIG. 15J illustrates an exemplary noise model that may be useful in configuring transimpedance amplifiers. As shown, for a given number of photodiodes and a desired SNR, an optimal impedance value for a transimpedance amplifier could be determined.

For example, an exemplary “4 PD per stream” sensor 1502 is shown where detector 106 comprises four photodiodes 1502. The photodiodes 1502 are coupled to a single transimpedance amplifier 1504 to produce an output stream 1506. In this example, the transimpedance amplifier comprises 10 MΩ resistors 1508 and 1510. Thus, output stream 1506 is produced from the four photodiodes (PD) 1502. As shown in the graph of FIG. 15J, the model indicates that resistance values of about 10 MΩ may provide an acceptable SNR for analytes like glucose.

However, as a comparison, an exemplary “1 PD per stream” sensor 1512 is also shown in FIG. 15J. In particular, sensor 1512 may comprise a plurality of detectors 106 that each comprises a single photodiode 1514. In addition, as shown for this example configuration, each of photodiodes 1514 may be coupled to respective transimpedance amplifiers 1516, e.g., 1 PD per stream. Transimpedance amplifiers are shown having 40 MΩ resistors 1518. As also shown in the graph of FIG. 15J, the model illustrates that resistance values of 40 MΩ for resistors 1518 may serve as an alternative to the 4 photodiode per stream architecture of sensor 1502 described above and yet still provide an equivalent SNR.

Moreover, the discovered noise model also indicates that utilizing a 1 photodiode per stream architecture like that in sensor 1512 may provide enhanced performance because each of transimpedance amplifiers 1516 can be tuned or optimized to its respective photodiodes 1518. In some embodiments, an averaging component 1520 may also be used to help cancel or reduce noise across photodiodes 1518.

For purposes of illustration, FIG. 15K shows different architectures (e.g., four PD per stream and one PD per stream) for various embodiments of a sensor and how components of the sensor may be laid out on a circuit board or substrate. For example, sensor 1522 may comprise a “4 PD per stream” architecture on a submount 700 in which each detector 106 comprises four (4) photodiodes 1524. As shown for sensor 1522, the output of each set of four photodiodes 1524 is then aggregated into a single transimpedance amplifier 1526 to produce a signal.

As another example, a sensor 1528 may comprise a “1 PD per stream” architecture on submount 700 in which each detector 106 comprises four (4) photodiodes 1530. In sensor 1528, each individual photodiode 1530 is coupled to a respective transimpedance amplifier 1532. The output of the amplifiers 1532 may then be aggregated into averaging circuit 1520 to produce a signal.

As noted previously, one skilled in the art will recognize that the photodiodes and detectors may be arranged in different fashions to optimize the detected light. For example, sensor 1534 illustrates an exemplary “4 PD per stream” sensor in which the detectors 106 comprise photo-

42

diodes 1536 arranged in a linear fashion. Likewise, sensor 1538 illustrates an exemplary “1 PD per stream” sensor in which the detectors comprise photodiodes 1540 arranged in a linear fashion.

Alternatively, sensor 1542 illustrates an exemplary “4 PD per stream” sensor in which the detectors 106 comprise photodiodes 1544 arranged in a two-dimensional pattern, such as a zig-zag pattern. Sensor 1546 illustrates an exemplary “1 PD per stream” sensor in which the detectors comprise photodiodes 1548 also arranged in a zig-zag pattern.

FIG. 15L illustrates an exemplary architecture for a switched-capacitor-based front-end. As shown, front-end interfaces 108 may be implemented using switched capacitor circuits and any number of front-end interfaces 108 may be implemented. The output of these switched capacitor circuits may then be provided to a digital interface 1000 and signal processor 110. Switched capacitor circuits may be useful in system 100 for their resistor free design and analog averaging properties. In particular, the switched capacitor circuitry provides for analog averaging of the signal that allows for a lower smaller sampling rate (e.g., 2 KHz sampling for analog versus 48 KHz sampling for digital designs) than similar digital designs. In some embodiments, the switched capacitor architecture in front end interfaces 108 may provide a similar or equivalent SNR to other front end designs, such as a sigma delta architecture. In addition, a switched capacitor design in front end interfaces 108 may require less computational power by signal processor 110 to perform the same amount of decimation to obtain the same SNR.

FIGS. 16A and 16B illustrate embodiments of disposable optical sensors 1600. In an embodiment, any of the features described above, such as protrusion, shielding, and/or heat sink features, can be incorporated into the disposable sensors 1600 shown. For instance, the sensors 1600 can be used as the sensors 101 in the system 100 described above with respect to FIG. 1. Moreover, any of the features described above, such as protrusion, shielding, and/or heat sink features, can be implemented in other disposable sensor designs that are not depicted herein.

The sensors 1600 include an adult/pediatric sensor 1610 for finger placement and a disposable infant/neonate sensor 1602 configured for toe, foot or hand placement. Each sensor 1600 has a tape end 1610 and an opposite connector end 1620 electrically and mechanically interconnected via a flexible coupling 1630. The tape end 1610 attaches an emitter and detector to a tissue site. Although not shown, the tape end 1610 can also include any of the protrusion, shielding, and/or heat sink features described above. The emitter illuminates the tissue site and the detector generates a sensor signal responsive to the light after tissue absorption, such as absorption by pulsatile arterial blood flow within the tissue site.

The sensor signal is communicated via the flexible coupling 1630 to the connector end 1620. The connector end 1620 can mate with a cable (not shown) that communicates the sensor signal to a monitor (not shown), such as any of the cables or monitors shown above with respect to FIGS. 2A through 2D. Alternatively, the connector end 1620 can mate directly with the monitor.

FIG. 17 illustrates an exploded view of certain of the components of the sensor 301f described above. A heat sink 1751 and a cable 1781 attach to an emitter shell 1704. The emitter shell attaches to a flap housing 1707. The flap housing 1707 includes a receptacle 1709 to receive a cylin-

## US 10,376,191 B1

43

drical housing 1480/1580 (not shown) attached to an emitter submount 1702, which is attached to a circuit board 1719.

A spring 1787 attaches to a detector shell 1706 via pins 1783, 1785, which hold the emitter and detector shells 1704, 1706 together. A support structure 1791 attaches to the detector shell 1706, which provides support for a shielding enclosure 1790. A noise shield 1713 attaches to the shielding enclosure 1790. A detector submount 1700 is disposed inside the shielding enclosure 1790. A finger bed 1710 provides a surface for placement of the patient's finger. Finger bed 1710 may comprise a gripping surface or gripping features, which may assist in placing and stabilizing a patient's finger in the sensor. A partially cylindrical protrusion 1705 may also be disposed in the finger bed 1710. As shown, finger bed 1710 attaches to the noise shield 1703. The noise shield 1703 may be configured to reduce noise, such as from ambient light and electromagnetic noise. For example, the noise shield 1703 may be constructed from materials having an opaque color, such as black or a dark blue, to prevent light piping.

Noise shield 1703 may also comprise a thermistor 1712. The thermistor 1712 may be helpful in measuring the temperature of a patient's finger. For example, the thermistor 1712 may be useful in detecting when the patient's finger is reaching an unsafe temperature that is too hot or too cold. In addition, the temperature of the patient's finger may be useful in indicating to the sensor the presence of low perfusion as the temperature drops. In addition, the thermistor 1712 may be useful in detecting a shift in the characteristics of the water spectrum in the patient's finger, which can be temperature dependent.

Moreover, a flex circuit cover 1706 attaches to the pins 1783, 1785. Although not shown, a flex circuit can also be provided that connects the circuit board 1719 with the submount 1700 (or a circuit board to which the submount 1700 is connected). A flex circuit protector 1760 may be provided to provide a barrier or shield to the flex circuit (not shown). In particular, the flex circuit protector 1760 may also prevent any electrostatic discharge to or from the flex circuit. The flex circuit protector 1760 may be constructed from well known materials, such as a plastic or rubber materials.

FIG. 18 shows the results obtained by an exemplary sensor 101 of the present disclosure that was configured for measuring glucose. This sensor 101 was tested using a pure water ex-vivo sample. In particular, ten samples were prepared that ranged from 0-55 mg/dL. Two samples were used as a training set and eight samples were then used as a test population. As shown, embodiments of the sensor 101 were able to obtain at least a standard deviation of 13 mg/dL in the training set and 11 mg/dL in the test population.

FIG. 19 shows the results obtained by an exemplary sensor 101 of the present disclosure that was configured for measuring glucose. This sensor 101 was tested using a turbid ex-vivo sample. In particular, 25 samples of water/glucose/ LipoSyn were prepared that ranged from 0-55 mg/dL. Five samples were used as a training set and 20 samples were then used as a test population. As shown, embodiments of sensor 101 were able to obtain at least a standard deviation of 37 mg/dL in the training set and 32 mg/dL in the test population.

FIGS. 20 through 22 shows other results that can be obtained by an embodiment of system 100. In FIG. 20, 150 blood samples from two diabetic adult volunteers were collected over a 10-day period. Invasive measurements were taken with a YSI glucometer to serve as a reference measurement. Noninvasive measurements were then taken with

44

an embodiment of system 100 that comprised four LEDs and four independent detector streams. As shown, the system 100 obtained a correlation of about 85% and Arms of about 31 mg/dL.

In FIG. 21, 34 blood samples were taken from a diabetic adult volunteer collected over a 2-day period. Invasive measurements were also taken with a glucometer for comparison. Noninvasive measurements were then taken with an embodiment of system 100 that comprised four LEDs in emitter 104 and four independent detector streams from detectors 106. As shown, the system 100 was able to attain a correlation of about 90% and Arms of about 22 mg/dL.

The results shown in FIG. 22 relate to total hemoglobin testing with an exemplary sensor 101 of the present disclosure. In particular, 47 blood samples were collected from nine adult volunteers. Invasive measurements were then taken with a CO-oximeter for comparison. Noninvasive measurements were taken with an embodiment of system 100 that comprised four LEDs in emitter 104 and four independent detector channels from detectors 106. Measurements were averaged over 1 minute. As shown, the testing resulted in a correlation of about 93% and Arms of about 0.8 mg/dL.

Conditional language used herein, such as, among others, "can," "could," "might," "may," "e.g., and the like, unless specifically stated otherwise, or otherwise understood within the context as used, is generally intended to convey that certain embodiments include, while other embodiments do not include, certain features, elements and/or states. Thus, such conditional language is not generally intended to imply that features, elements and/or states are in any way required for one or more embodiments or that one or more embodiments necessarily include logic for deciding, with or without author input or prompting, whether these features, elements and/or states are included or are to be performed in any particular embodiment.

While certain embodiments of the inventions disclosed herein have been described, these embodiments have been presented by way of example only, and are not intended to limit the scope of the inventions disclosed herein. Indeed, the novel methods and systems described herein can be embodied in a variety of other forms; furthermore, various omissions, substitutions and changes in the form of the methods and systems described herein can be made without departing from the spirit of the inventions disclosed herein. The claims and their equivalents are intended to cover such forms or modifications as would fall within the scope and spirit of certain of the inventions disclosed herein.

What is claimed is:

1. A noninvasive optical physiological sensor comprising: a plurality of emitters configured to emit light into tissue of a user; a plurality of detectors configured to detect light that has been attenuated by tissue of the user, wherein the plurality of detectors comprise at least four detectors; a housing configured to house at least the plurality of detectors in a circular portion of the housing; and a lens configured to be located between tissue of the user and the plurality of detectors when the noninvasive optical physiological sensor is worn by the user, wherein the lens comprises a single outwardly protruding convex surface configured to cause tissue of the user to conform to at least a portion of the single outwardly protruding convex surface when the noninvasive optical physiological sensor is worn by the user and during operation of the noninvasive optical physiological sensor.

US 10,376,191 B1

**45**

2. The noninvasive optical physiological sensor of claim 1, wherein the plurality of detectors are arranged on a two-dimensional surface of the housing.

3. The noninvasive optical physiological sensor of claim 2, wherein a first detector and a second detector of the plurality of detectors are arranged across from each other on opposite sides of a central point along a first axis, and a third detector and a fourth detector of the plurality of detectors are arranged across from each other on opposite sides of the central point along a second axis which is perpendicular to the first axis.

4. The noninvasive optical physiological sensor of claim 3, wherein the lens is comprised of a rigid material.

5. The noninvasive optical physiological sensor of claim 4, wherein the at least four detectors are evenly spaced from one another.

6. The noninvasive optical physiological sensor of claim 4, wherein the lens is configured to reduce a mean path length of light traveling to the plurality of detectors.

7. The noninvasive optical physiological sensor of claim 4, wherein the lens is configured to increase a signal to noise ratio of the noninvasive optical physiological sensor.

8. The noninvasive optical physiological sensor of claim 4, wherein the lens is configured to increase a signal strength per area of the plurality of detectors.

9. An optical physiological measurement sensor comprising:

a plurality of emitters configured to emit light into tissue of a user;

a housing including a planar surface;

at least four detectors arranged on the planar surface of the housing, wherein the four detectors are arranged in a grid pattern; and

a lens forming a cover of the housing, wherein at least a portion of the lens protrudes from the housing and the lens comprises a single convex surface.

10. The optical physiological measurement sensor of claim 9, wherein the lens is configured to cause tissue of the

**46**

user to conform to at least a portion of the single convex surface when the optical physiological measurement sensor is worn by the user.

11. The optical physiological measurement sensor of claim 10, wherein the four detectors are arranged in a grid pattern such that a first detector and a second detector are arranged across from each other on opposite sides of a central point along a first axis, and a third detector and a fourth detector are arranged across from each other on opposite sides of the central point along a second axis which is perpendicular to the first axis.

12. The optical physiological measurement sensor of claim 11, wherein the lens is comprised of a rigid material.

13. The optical physiological measurement sensor of claim 12, wherein the lens is configured to be positioned between the at least four detectors and tissue of a user when the optical physiological measurement sensor is worn by the user.

14. The optical physiological measurement sensor of claim 13, wherein the lens is configured to press against and at least partially deform tissue of the user when the optical physiological measurement sensor is worn by the user.

15. The optical physiological measurement sensor of claim 14, wherein the at least four detectors are evenly spaced from one another.

16. The optical physiological measurement sensor of claim 15, wherein the lens is configured to reduce a mean path length of light traveling to the at least four detectors.

17. The optical physiological measurement sensor of claim 15, wherein the lens is configured to increase a signal to noise ratio of the optical physiological measurement sensor.

18. The optical physiological measurement sensor of claim 15, wherein the lens is configured to increase a signal strength per area of the at least four detectors.

19. The optical physiological measurement sensor of claim 9, wherein the lens comprises a light concentration window.

\* \* \* \* \*

UNITED STATES COURT OF APPEALS  
FOR THE FEDERAL CIRCUIT

MASIMO CORPORATION,  
Patent Owner/Appellant

v.

Appeal Nos. 2022-2069<sup>1</sup>  
2022-2070  
2022-2071  
2022-2072

APPLE INC.,  
Petitioner/Appellee

Proceeding Nos.: IPR2021-00193, IPR2021-00195, IPR2021-00208 and IPR2021-00209

---

**NOTICE FORWARDING CERTIFIED LIST**

A Notice of Appeal to the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit was timely filed July 27, 2022, in the United States Patent and Trademark Office in connection with the above identified *Inter Partes Review* proceedings. Pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 143, a Certified List is this day being forwarded to the Federal Circuit.

Respectfully submitted,

Date: September 1, 2022

By: Macia L. Fletcher  
Macia L. Fletcher  
Paralegal  
Mail Stop 8  
P.O. Box 1450  
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450  
571-272-9035

Under Secretary of Commerce for Intellectual Property and  
Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office

---

<sup>1</sup> Appeal No. 2022-2069 (Lead) is consolidated with Appeal Nos. 2022-2070, 2022-2071 and 2022-2072 (Members) pursuant to Court Order (Dkt. 2) and Note to File (Dkt. 3) dated August 5, 2022.

**CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE**

The undersigned hereby certifies that a true and correct copy of the foregoing NOTICE FORWARDING CERTIFIED LIST has been served, via electronic mail, on counsel for Appellant and Appellee this 1st day of September, 2022, as follows:

<u>PATENT OWNER:</u>	<u>PETITIONER:</u>
Joseph R. Re Jeremiah Helm Stephen C. Jensen Jarom D. Kesler Stephen W. Larson KNOBBE, MARTENS, OLSON & BEAR, LLP joseph.re@knobbe.com jeremiah.helm@knobbe.com steve.jensen@knobbe.com jarom.kesler@knobbe.com stephen.larson@knobbe.com	Lauren Ann Degnan Ashley Bolt Christopher Dryer Walter Karl Renner Adi Williams FISH & RICHARDSON PC degnan@fr.com bolt@fr.com dryer@fr.com renner@fr.com awilliams@fr.com

By: Macia L. Fletcher  
 Macia L. Fletcher  
 Paralegal  
 Mail Stop 8  
 P.O. Box 1450  
 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450  
 571-272-9035

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
United States Patent and Trademark Office

September 1, 2022

(Date)

**THIS IS TO CERTIFY** that the attached document is a list of the papers that comprise the record before the Patent Trial and Appeal Board (PTAB) for the *Inter Partes Review* proceeding identified below.

**APPLE INC.,**  
**Petitioner,**

v.

**MASIMO CORPORATION,**  
**Patent Owner.**

Case: IPR2021-00193  
Patent No. 10,299,708 B1  
By authority of the

**DIRECTOR OF THE UNITED STATES  
PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE**

*Macia L. Fletcher*

*Certifying Officer*



## Prosecution History ~ IPR2021-00193

Date	Document
11/20/2020	Petition for Inter Partes Review
11/20/2020	Petitioner's Power of Attorney
12/1/2020	Patent Owner's Mandatory Notices
12/8/2020	Notice of Filing Date Accorded to Petition
3/8/2021	Patent Owner's Notice of Waiver of Preliminary Response
3/8/2021	Petitioner's Exhibit List
6/3/2021	Decision - Institution of Inter Partes Review
6/3/2021	Scheduling Order
6/17/2021	Patent Owner's Objections to Petitioner's Evidence Submitted Before Trial Institution
7/9/2021	Petitioner's Motion to File Supplemental Information
7/13/2021	Order - Motion to Submit Supplemental Information
7/19/2021	Petitioner's Submission of Supplemental Information
8/6/2021	Notice of Deposition - Kenny
8/27/2021	Patent Owner's Response to Petition
8/27/2021	Patent Owner's Exhibit List
11/19/2021	Petitioner's Reply to Patent Owner's Response
11/24/2021	Patent Owner's Objections to Admissibility of Petitioner's Evidence Served with Petitioner's Reply
12/14/2021	Petitioner's Updated Mandatory Notices
1/3/2022	Patent Owner's Sur-Reply
1/3/2022	Patent Owner's Updated Exhibit List
1/10/2022	Petitioner's Updated Mandatory Notices
1/24/2022	Petitioner's Request for Oral Hearing
1/24/2022	Patent Owner's Request for Oral Hearing
1/28/2022	Order - Setting Oral Argument
2/22/2022	Patent Owner's Mandatory Notice Updating Counsel Information
3/11/2022	Petitioner's Updated Exhibit List
3/11/2022	Patent Owner's Demonstratives for Trial Hearing
3/11/2022	Patent Owner's Certificate of Service for Demonstratives
4/5/2022	Oral Hearing Transcript
6/1/2022	Final Written Decision

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
United States Patent and Trademark Office

September 1, 2022

(Date)

**THIS IS TO CERTIFY** that the attached document is a list of the papers that comprise the record before the Patent Trial and Appeal Board (PTAB) for the *Inter Partes Review* proceeding identified below.

**APPLE INC.,**  
**Petitioner,**

v.

**MASIMO CORPORATION,**  
**Patent Owner.**

Case: IPR2021-00195  
Patent No. 10,376,190 B1  
By authority of the

**DIRECTOR OF THE UNITED STATES  
PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE**

*Macia L. Fletcher*

*Certifying Officer*



## Prosecution History ~ IPR2021-00195

Date	Document
11/20/2020	Petition for Inter Partes Review
11/20/2020	Petitioner's Power of Attorney
12/1/2020	Patent Owner's Mandatory Notices
12/17/2020	Notice of Filing Date Accorded to Petition
3/8/2021	Petitioner's Exhibit List
3/17/2021	Patent Owner's Notice of Waiver of Preliminary Response
6/3/2021	Decision - Institution of Inter Partes Review
6/3/2021	Scheduling Order
6/17/2021	Patent Owner's Objections to Petitioner's Evidence Submitted Before Trial Institution
7/9/2021	Petitioner's Motion to File Supplemental Information
7/13/2021	Order - Motion to Submit Supplemental Information
7/19/2021	Petitioner's Submission of Supplemental Information
8/6/2021	Notice of Deposition - Kenny
8/20/2021	Notice of Stipulation to Modify Due Dates 1-3
9/2/2021	Patent Owner's Response to Petition
9/2/2021	Patent Owner's Exhibit List
9/10/2021	Petitioner's Objections to Evidence
11/29/2021	Petitioner's Reply to Patent Owner's Response
12/6/2021	Patent Owner's Objections to Admissibility of Petitioner's Evidence Submitted with Petitioner's Reply
12/14/2021	Petitioner's Updated Mandatory Notices
1/10/2022	Petitioner's Updated Mandatory Notices
1/12/2022	Patent Owner's Sur-Reply to Petitioner's Reply
1/12/2022	Patent Owner's Updated Exhibit List
1/24/2022	Petitioner's Request for Oral Hearing
1/24/2022	Patent Owner's Request for Oral Hearing
1/28/2022	Order - Setting Oral Argument
2/22/2022	Patent Owner's Mandatory Notice Updating Counsel Information
3/11/2022	Petitioner's Updated Exhibit List
3/11/2022	Patent Owner's Demonstratives for Trial Hearing
3/11/2022	Patent Owner's Certificate of Service for Demonstratives
4/5/2022	Oral Hearing Transcript
5/25/2022	Final Written Decision

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
United States Patent and Trademark Office

September 1, 2022

(Date)

**THIS IS TO CERTIFY** that the attached document is a list of the papers that comprise the record before the Patent Trial and Appeal Board (PTAB) for the *Inter Partes Review* proceeding identified below.

**APPLE INC.,**  
**Petitioner,**

v.

**MASIMO CORPORATION,**  
**Patent Owner.**

Case: IPR2021-00208  
Patent No. 10,258,266 B1  
By authority of the

**DIRECTOR OF THE UNITED STATES  
PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE**

*Macia L. Fletcher*

*Certifying Officer*



## Prosecution History ~ IPR2021-00208

Date	Document
11/20/2020	Petition for Inter Partes Review
11/20/2020	Petitioner's Power of Attorney
12/1/2020	Patent Owner's Mandatory Notices
12/8/2020	Notice of Filing Date Accorded to Petition
3/8/2021	Patent Owner's Notice of Waiver of Preliminary Response
3/8/2021	Petitioner's Exhibit List
6/3/2021	Decision - Institution of Inter Partes Review
6/3/2021	Scheduling Order
6/17/2021	Patent Owner's Objections to Petitioner's Evidence Submitted Before Trial Institution
7/9/2021	Petitioner's Motion to File Supplemental Information
7/13/2021	Order - Motion to Submit Supplemental Information
7/19/2021	Petitioner's Submission of Supplemental Information
8/6/2021	Notice of Deposition - Kenny
8/20/2021	Notice of Stipulation to Modify Due Dates 1-3
9/8/2021	Patent Owner's Response to Petition
9/8/2021	Patent Owner's Exhibit List
9/15/2021	Petitioner's Objections to Evidence
12/3/2021	Petitioner's Reply to Patent Owner's Response
12/10/2021	Patent Owner's Objections to Admissibility of Petitioner's Evidence Served with Petitioner's Reply
12/14/2021	Petitioner's Updated Mandatory Notices
1/10/2022	Petitioner's Updated Mandatory Notices
1/17/2022	Patent Owner's Sur-Reply to Petitioner's Reply
1/17/2022	Patent Owner's Updated Exhibit List
1/24/2022	Petitioner's Request for Oral Hearing
1/24/2022	Patent Owner's Request for Oral Hearing
1/28/2022	Order - Setting Oral Argument
2/22/2022	Patent Owner's Mandatory Notice Updating Counsel Information
3/11/2022	Petitioner's Updated Exhibit List
3/11/2022	Patent Owner's Demonstratives for Trial Hearing
3/11/2022	Patent Owner's Certificate of Service for Demonstratives
4/5/2022	Oral Hearing Transcript
6/1/2022	Final Written Decision

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
United States Patent and Trademark Office

September 1, 2022

(Date)

**THIS IS TO CERTIFY** that the attached document is a list of the papers that comprise the record before the Patent Trial and Appeal Board (PTAB) for the *Inter Partes Review* proceeding identified below.

**APPLE INC.,**  
Petitioner,

v.

**MASIMO CORPORATION,**  
Patent Owner.

Case: IPR2021-00209  
Patent No. 10,376,191 B1  
By authority of the

**DIRECTOR OF THE UNITED STATES  
PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE**

*Macia L. Fletcher*

*Certifying Officer*



## Prosecution History ~ IPR2021-00209

Date	Document
11/20/2020	Petition for Inter Partes Review
11/20/2020	Petitioner's Power of Attorney
12/1/2020	Patent Owner's Mandatory Notices
12/17/2020	Notice of Filing Date Accorded to Petition
3/8/2021	Petitioner's Exhibit List
3/17/2021	Patent Owner's Notice of Waiver of Preliminary Response
6/3/2021	Decision - Institution of Inter Partes Review
6/3/2021	Scheduling Order
6/17/2021	Patent Owner's Objections to Petitioner's Evidence Submitted Before Trial Institution
7/9/2021	Petitioner's Motion to File Supplemental Information
7/13/2021	Order - Motion to Submit Supplemental Information
7/19/2021	Petitioner's Submission of Supplemental Information
8/6/2021	Notice of Deposition - Kenny
8/20/2021	Notice of Stipulation to Modify Due Dates 1-3
9/14/2021	Patent Owner's Response
9/14/2021	Patent Owner's Exhibit List
9/21/2021	Petitioner's Objections to Evidence
12/7/2021	Petitioner's Reply to Patent Owner's Response
12/14/2021	Patent Owner's Objections to Admissibility of Petitioner's Evidence Submitted with Petitioner's Reply
12/14/2021	Petitioner's Updated Mandatory Notices
1/10/2022	Petitioner's Updated Mandatory Notices
1/18/2022	Patent Owner's Sur-Reply to Petitioner's Reply
1/18/2022	Patent Owner's Updated Exhibit List
1/24/2022	Petitioner's Request for Oral Hearing
1/24/2022	Patent Owner's Request for Oral Hearing
1/28/2022	Order - Setting Oral Argument
2/22/2022	Patent Owner's Mandatory Notice Updating Counsel Information
3/11/2022	Petitioner's Updated Exhibit List
3/11/2022	Patent Owner's Demonstratives for Trial Hearing
3/11/2022	Patent Owner's Certificate of Service for Demonstratives
4/5/2022	Oral Hearing Transcript
5/25/2022	Final Written Decision

Trials@uspto.gov  
571-272-7822

Paper 30  
Date: June 1, 2022

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

---

BEFORE THE PATENT TRIAL AND APPEAL BOARD

---

APPLE INC.,  
Petitioner,

v.

MASIMO CORPORATION,  
Patent Owner.

---

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

---

Before JOSIAH C. COCKS, ROBERT L. KINDER, and  
AMANDA F. WIEKER, *Administrative Patent Judges*.

KINDER, *Administrative Patent Judge*.

JUDGMENT  
Final Written Decision  
Determining All Challenged Claims Unpatentable  
*35 U.S.C. § 318(a)*

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

## I. INTRODUCTION

### A. *Background*

Apple Inc. (“Petitioner”) filed a Petition (Paper 2, “Pet.”) pursuant to 35 U.S.C. §§ 311–319 to institute an *inter partes* review of claims 1–29 (“challenged claims”) of U.S. Patent No. 10,299,708 B1 (Ex. 1001, “the ’708 patent”). We instituted the petitioned review (Paper 7, “Institution Decision” or “Inst. Dec.”).

Masimo Corporation (“Patent Owner”) filed a Patent Owner Response (Paper 14, “PO Resp.”) to oppose the Petition. Petitioner filed a Reply (Paper 16, “Pet. Reply”) to the Patent Owner Response. Patent Owner filed a Sur-reply (Paper 19, “Sur-reply”) to the Reply. We conducted an oral hearing on March 15, 2022. A transcript has been entered into the record (Paper 29, “Tr.”).

We have jurisdiction under 35 U.S.C. § 6(b)(4) and § 318(a). This Decision is a final written decision under 35 U.S.C. § 318(a) and 37 C.F.R. § 42.73 as to the patentability of claims 1–29 of the ’708 patent. We determine Petitioner has shown by a preponderance of the evidence that those claims are unpatentable.

### B. *Related Matters*

The parties identify the following matters related to the ’708 patent:

*Masimo Corporation v. Apple Inc.*, Civil Action No. 8:20-cv-00048 (C.D. Cal.) (filed Jan. 9, 2020);

*Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, IPR2020-01520 (PTAB Aug. 31, 2020) (challenging claims of U.S. Patent No. 10,258,265 B1);

*Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, IPR2020-01521 (PTAB Sept. 2, 2020) (challenging claims of U.S. Patent No. 10,292,628 B1);

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

*Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, IPR2020-01523 (PTAB Sept. 9, 2020) (challenging claims of U.S. Patent No. 8,457,703 B2);

*Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, IPR2020-01524 (PTAB Aug. 31, 2020) (challenging claims of U.S. Patent No. 10,433,776 B2);

*Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, IPR2020-01526 (PTAB Aug. 31, 2020) (challenging claims of U.S. Patent No. 6,771,994 B2);

*Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, IPR2020-01536 (PTAB Aug. 31, 2020) (challenging claims of U.S. Patent No. 10,588,553 B2);

*Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, IPR2020-01537 (PTAB Aug. 31, 2020) (challenging claims of U.S. Patent No. 10,588,553 B2);

*Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, IPR2020-01538 (PTAB Sept. 2, 2020) (challenging claims of U.S. Patent No. 10,588,554 B2);

*Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, IPR2020-01539 (PTAB Sept. 2, 2020) (challenging claims of U.S. Patent No. 10,588,554 B2);

*Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, IPR2020-01713 (PTAB Sept. 30, 2020) (challenging claims of U.S. Patent No. 10,624,564 B1);

*Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, IPR2020-01714 (PTAB Sept. 30, 2020) (challenging claims of U.S. Patent No. 10,631,765 B1);

*Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, IPR2020-01715 (PTAB Sept. 30, 2020) (challenging claims of U.S. Patent No. 10,631,765 B1);

*Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, IPR2020-01716 (PTAB Sept. 30, 2020) (challenging claims of U.S. Patent No. 10,702,194 B1);

*Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, IPR2020-01722 (PTAB Oct. 2, 2020) (challenging claims of U.S. Patent No. 10,470,695 B2);

*Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, IPR2020-01723 (PTAB Oct. 2, 2020) (challenging claims of U.S. Patent No. 10,470,695 B2);

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

*Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, IPR2020-01733 (PTAB Sept. 30, 2020) (challenging claims of U.S. Patent No. 10,702,195 B1);

*Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, IPR2020-01737 (PTAB Sept. 30, 2020) (challenging claims of U.S. Patent No. 10,709,366 B1)

*Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, IPR2021-00195 (PTAB Nov. 20, 2020) (challenging claims of U.S. Patent No. 10,376,190 B1);

*Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, IPR2021-00208 (PTAB Nov. 20, 2020) (challenging claims of U.S. Patent No. 10,258,266 B1); and

*Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, IPR2021-00209 (PTAB Nov. 20, 2020) (challenging claims of U.S. Patent No. 10,376,191 B1).

Pet. 97–98; Paper 3, 3–4.

Patent Owner further identifies the following pending patent applications, among other issued and abandoned applications, that claim priority to, or share a priority claim with, the '708 patent:

U.S. Patent Application No. 16/834,538;

U.S. Patent Application No. 17/031,407;

U.S. Patent Application No. 17/031,316;

U.S. Patent Application No. 17/031,356;

U.S. Patent Application No. 16/449,143; and

U.S. Patent Application No. 16/805,605.

Paper 3, 2–3.

### C. The '708 Patent

The '708 patent is titled “Multi-Stream Data Collection System for Noninvasive Measurement of Blood Constituents,” and issued on May 28, 2019, from U.S. Patent Application No. 16/261,366, filed Jan. 29, 2019. Ex. 1001, codes (21), (22), (45), (54). The '708 patent claims priority

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

through a series of continuation and continuation-in-part applications to Provisional Application Nos. 61/078,228 and 61/078,207, both filed July 3, 2008. *Id.* at codes (60), (63).

The '708 patent discloses a two-part data collection system including a noninvasive sensor that communicates with a patient monitor. *Id.* at 2:31–33. The sensor includes a sensor housing, an optical source, and several photodetectors, and is used to measure a blood constituent or analyte, e.g., oxygen or glucose. *Id.* at 2:22–28, 2:57–58. The patient monitor includes a display and a network interface for communicating with a handheld computing device. *Id.* at 2:38–40.

Figure 1 of the '708 patent is reproduced below.

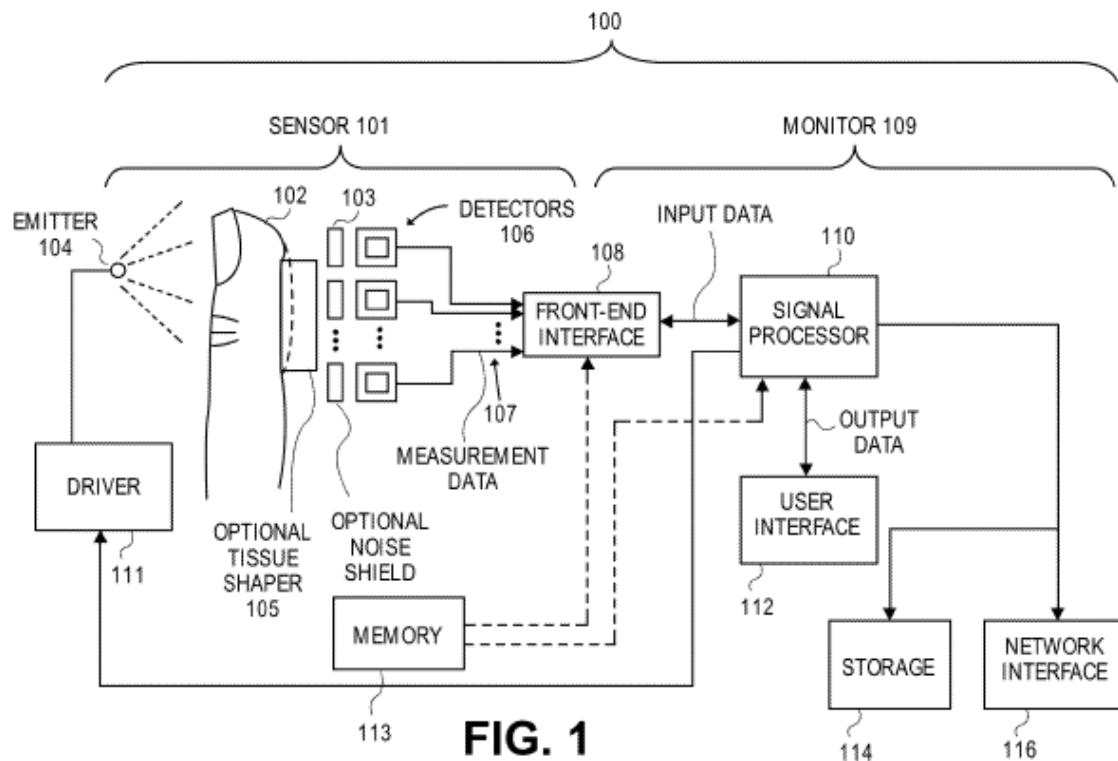


Figure 1 illustrates a block diagram of data collection system 100 including sensor 101 and monitor 109. *Id.* at 11:36–47. Sensor 101 includes optical emitter 104 and detectors 106. *Id.* at 11:48–52. Emitters 104 emit light that

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

is attenuated or reflected by the patient's tissue at measurement site 102. *Id.* at 13:60–67. Detectors 106 capture and measure the light attenuated or reflected from the tissue. *Id.* In response to the measured light, detectors 106 output detector signals 107 to monitor 109 through front-end interface 108. *Id.* at 13:64–66, 14:16–22. Sensor 101 also may include tissue shaper 105, which may be in the form of a convex surface that: (1) reduces the thickness of the patient's measurement site; and (2) provides more surface area from which light can be detected. *Id.* at 10:61–11:3.

Monitor 109 includes signal processor 110 and user interface 112. *Id.* at 15:6–8. “[S]ignal processor 110 includes processing logic that determines measurements for desired analytes . . . based on the signals received from the detectors.” *Id.* at 15:10–14. User interface 112 presents the measurements to a user on a display, e.g., a touch-screen display. *Id.* at 15:38–48. The monitor may be connected to storage device 114 and network interface 116. *Id.* at 15:52–16:3.

The '708 patent describes various examples of sensor devices. Figures 14D and 14F, reproduced below, illustrate sensor devices.

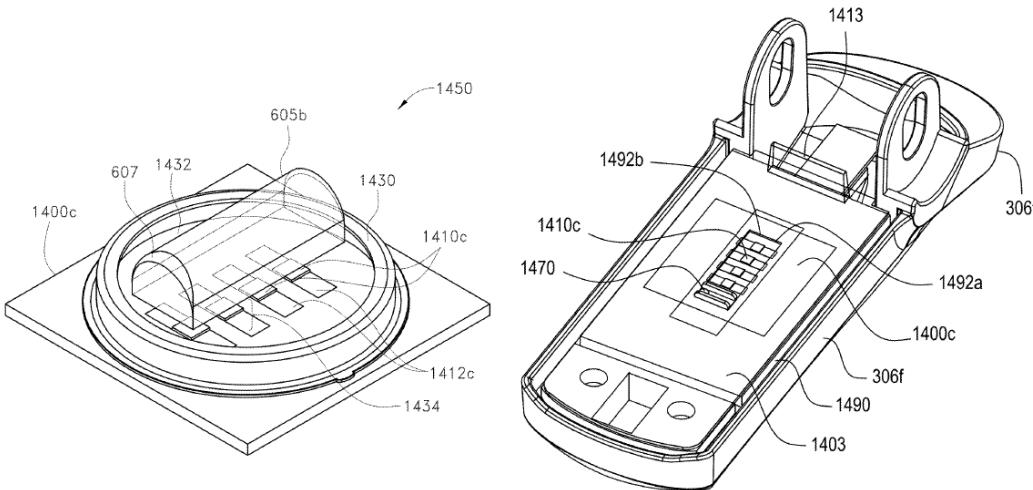


FIG. 14D

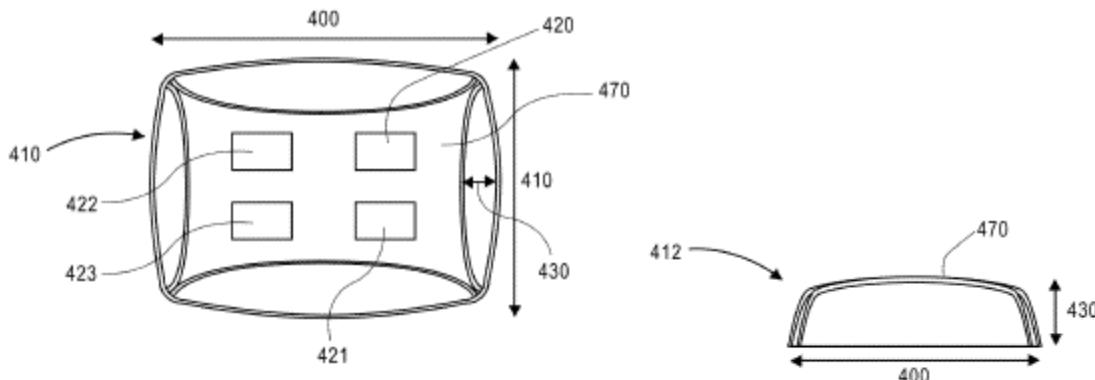
FIG. 14F

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

Figure 14D illustrates portions of a detector submount and Figure 14F illustrates portions of a detector shell. *Id.* at 6:34–37. As shown in Figure 14D, multiple detectors 1410c are located within housing 1430 and under transparent cover 1432, on which protrusion 605b (or partially cylindrical protrusion 605) is disposed. *Id.* at 35:23–25, 36:17–24.

Figure 14F illustrates a detector shell 306f including detectors 1410c on substrate 1400c. *Id.* at 36:63–37:4. Substrate 1400c is enclosed by shielding enclosure 1490 and noise shield 1403, which include window 1492a and window 1492b, respectively, placed above detectors 1410c. *Id.* Alternatively, cylindrical housing 1430 may be disposed under noise shield 1403 and may enclose detectors 1410c. *Id.* at 37:34–36.

Figures 4A and 4B, reproduced below, illustrate an alternative example of a tissue contact area of a sensor device.



**FIG. 4A**

**FIG. 4B**

Figures 4A and 4B illustrate arrangements of protrusion 405 including measurement contact area 470. *Id.* at 23:8–14. “[M]easurement site contact area 470 can include a surface that molds body tissue of a measurement site.” *Id.* “For example, . . . measurement site contact area 470 can be generally curved and/or convex with respect to the measurement site.” *Id.* at 23:31–33. The measurement site contact area may include windows 420–

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

423 that “mimic or approximately mimic a configuration of, or even house, a plurality of detectors.” *Id.* at 23:39–53.

#### *D. Illustrative Claim*

Of the challenged claims, claims 1 and 19 are independent. Claim 1 is illustrative and is reproduced below.

1. A noninvasive optical physiological sensing system comprising:

[a] a platform including a planar surface;

[b] a housing including a raised edge portion extending from and enclosing at least a portion of the planar surface;

[c] at least four detectors arranged on the planar surface of the platform and within the housing, wherein the at least four detectors are arranged in a grid pattern such that a first detector and a second detector are arranged across from each other on opposite sides of a central point along a first axis, and a third detector and a fourth detector are arranged across from each other on opposite sides of the central point along a second axis which is perpendicular to the first axis; and

[d] the housing including a protruding light permeable cover.

Ex. 1001, 44:36–50 (bracketed identifiers [a]–[d] added). Independent claim 19 includes limitations similar to limitations [a]–[d] of claim 1 but also requires distinct limitations discussed more below. *Id.* at 45:53–46:11 (reciting a “platform,” “at least four detectors,” and a “light permeable cover . . . protruding above the raised wall”).

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

*E. Evidence Relied Upon*

Petitioner relies on the following references:

Reference	Publication/Patent Number	Exhibit
Aizawa	U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2002/0188210 A1, filed May 23, 2002, published December 12, 2002.	1006
Inokawa	Japanese Patent Application Publication No. 2006-296564 A, filed April 18, 2005, published November 2, 2006.	1007, 1008 <sup>1</sup>
Ohsaki	U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2001/0056243 A1, filed May 11, 2001, published December 27, 2001.	1014
Mendelson-2006	“A Wearable Reflectance Pulse Oximeter for Remote Physiological Monitoring,” Proceedings of the 28th IEEE EMBS Annual International Conference, 912–915 (2006).	1016
Beyer	U.S. Patent No. 7,031,728 B2 issued April 18, 2006.	1019
Goldsmit	U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2007/0093786 A1, filed July 31, 2006, published April 26, 2007.	1027
Lo	U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2004/0138568 A1, filed June 15, 2003, published July 15, 2004.	1028
Mendelson-1988	“Design and Evaluation of a New Reflectance Pulse Oximeter Sensor,” Worcester Polytechnic Institution, Biomedical Engineering Program, Worcester, MA 01609; Association for the Advancement of Medical Instrumentation, Vol. 22, No. 4, 1988, 167–173.	1015

Pet. 1–2.

Petitioner also relies on the declaration testimony of Thomas W. Kenny, Ph.D. (Exhibits 1003 and 1047). Patent Owner relies on the

---

<sup>1</sup> Exhibit 1008 is an English translation of Exhibit 1007.

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

declaration testimony of Vijay K. Madisetti, Ph.D. (Exhibit 2004). The parties also provide deposition testimony from Dr. Kenny and Dr. Madisetti, including from this and other proceedings. *See* Exs. 1034–1036, 2006–2009, 2027.

#### *F. Asserted Grounds*

We instituted an *inter partes* review based on the following grounds:

<b>Claim(s) Challenged</b>	<b>35 U.S.C. §</b>	<b>References/Basis</b>
1–9, 11, 13–15, 19–22, 24–27	103	Aizawa, Inokawa
1–9, 11, 13–15, 19–22, 24–27	103	Aizawa, Inokawa, Ohsaki
16, 27, 28	103	Aizawa, Inokawa, Mendelson-2006
17, 18, 29	103	Aizawa, Inokawa, Mendelson-2006, Beyer
16–18, 27–29	103	Aizawa, Inokawa, Goldsmith, Lo
10	103	Aizawa, Inokawa, Al-Ali
1–9, 11–15, 19–26	103	Mendelson-1988, Inokawa
16, 27, 28	103	Mendelson-1988, Inokawa, Mendelson-2006
17, 18, 29	103	Mendelson-1988, Inokawa, Mendelson-2006, Beyer

## II. ANALYSIS

#### *A. Principles of Law*

A claim is unpatentable under 35 U.S.C. § 103 if “the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains.” *KSR Int’l Co. v. Teleflex Inc.*, 550 U.S. 398, 406

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

(2007). The question of obviousness is resolved on the basis of underlying factual determinations, including (1) the scope and content of the prior art; (2) any differences between the claimed subject matter and the prior art; (3) the level of skill in the art; and (4) objective evidence of non-obviousness.<sup>2</sup> *Graham v. John Deere Co.*, 383 U.S. 1, 17–18 (1966). When evaluating a combination of teachings, we must also “determine whether there was an apparent reason to combine the known elements in the fashion claimed by the patent at issue.” *KSR*, 550 U.S. at 418 (citing *In re Kahn*, 441 F.3d 977, 988 (Fed. Cir. 2006)). Whether a combination of prior art elements would have produced a predictable result weighs in the ultimate determination of obviousness. *Id.* at 416–417.

In an *inter partes* review, the petitioner must show with particularity why each challenged claim is unpatentable. *Harmonic Inc. v. Avid Tech., Inc.*, 815 F.3d 1356, 1363 (Fed. Cir. 2016); 37 C.F.R. § 42.104(b). The burden of persuasion never shifts to Patent Owner. *Dynamic Drinkware, LLC v. Nat'l Graphics, Inc.*, 800 F.3d 1375, 1378 (Fed. Cir. 2015).

We analyze the challenges presented in the Petition in accordance with the above-stated principles.

#### *B. Level of Ordinary Skill in the Art*

Petitioner identifies the appropriate level of skill in the art as that possessed by a person having “a Bachelor of Science degree in an academic discipline emphasizing the design of electrical, computer, or software technologies, in combination with training or at least one to two years of related work experience with capture and processing of data or information,

---

<sup>2</sup> The parties do not present objective evidence of non-obviousness based on the final record.

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

including but not limited to physiological monitoring technologies.” Pet. 4–5 (citing Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 21–22). “Alternatively, the person could have also had a Master of Science degree in a relevant academic discipline with less than a year of related work experience in the same discipline.” *Id.*

Patent Owner does not challenge using Petitioner’s asserted level of skill, but notes that “asserted level of skill (1) requires no coursework, training or experience with optics or optical physiological monitors; (2) requires no coursework, training or experience in physiology; and (3) focuses on data processing and not sensor design.” PO Resp. 9–10 (citing Pet. 4–5; Ex. 2004 ¶¶ 35–38).

We adopt Petitioner’s assessment for the person of ordinary skill in the art (“POSITA”) as set forth above, which appears consistent with the level of skill reflected in the Specification and prior art.

### C. *Claim Construction*

For petitions filed on or after November 13, 2018, a claim shall be construed using the same claim construction standard that would be used to construe the claim in a civil action under 35 U.S.C. § 282(b). 37 C.F.R. § 42.100(b) (2019). Although both parties contend that no claim term requires express construction (Pet. 4; PO Resp. 9), the substance of the parties’ briefing demonstrates that there is a dispute regarding the claim term “cover.”

#### 1. “cover”

Each of independent claims 1 and 19 requires “a light permeable cover.” Ex. 1001, 44:50, 46:10.

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

Patent Owner argues that the claimed “cover” excludes “an optically clear adhesive/epoxy” and a “resin on a surface.” PO Resp. 45–47. According to Patent Owner, “the ’708 Patent distinguishes a resin on a surface from a cover, explaining: ‘the cylindrical housing 1430 (and transparent cover 1432) . . . can protect the detectors 1410c and conductors 1412c **more effectively** than currently-available **resin epoxies.**’” *Id.* at 45 (quoting Ex. 1001, 36:37–46).

Patent Owner alleges that Dr. Kenny also “distinguished a sealing resin from a cover, acknowledging a ‘layer of sealing resin’ is ‘one way to protect the components **without using a cover.**’” *Id.* at 45–46 (quoting Ex. 2009, 395:22–396:17). Patent Owner argues its understanding is consistent with the prior art cited by Petitioner. *Id.* at 46 (citing Ex. 1008 ¶ 103, Fig. 17; Ex. 1023 ¶ 35; Ex. 1012, 5:2–6, Fig. 2B; Ex. 1013 ¶ 32, Fig. 2; Ex. 1027 ¶ 85, Fig. 9B; Ex. 2004 ¶ 104).

Petitioner replies that “there is nothing in the specification or the prosecution history [of the ’708 patent] that would lead a [person of ordinary skill in the art] to conclude that ‘cover’ should be interpreted based on anything other than its plain meaning.” Pet. Reply 21 (citing *Thorner v. Sony Computer Entertainment America LLC*, 669 F.3d 1362, 1368 (Fed. Cir. 2012)). That plain meaning, according to Petitioner, is that “a cover is merely ‘something that protects, shelters, or guards.’” *Id.* at 21 (quoting Ex. 1050; citing Pet. 74–75; Ex. 1047 ¶ 43). Petitioner argues that Patent Owner’s reliance on the ’708 patent Specification takes text out of context and, when context is considered, it is clear that “the epoxy resin to which the ’708 patent compares its cover is not [an] epoxy cover . . . but rather epoxy that is applied to solder joints.” *Id.* at 21–22 (citing Ex. 1001, 36:37–46; Ex. 1047 ¶ 45).

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

Petitioner also contends that Patent Owner “mischaracterizes Dr. Kenny’s deposition testimony to say he agreed that ‘sealing resin’ is somehow distinguished from a cover.” *Id.* at 21. Petitioner contends that Dr. Kenny simply “clarified that using a sealing resin is ‘a pretty common way to protect electronic components.’” *Id.* (citing Ex. 2009, 395:22–396:17; Ex. 1047 ¶ 44). Moreover, Petitioner contends that “such extrinsic evidence would not justify departure from plain meaning under *Thorner*.” *Id.*

In its Sur-reply, Patent Owner maintains that the ’708 patent “specifically *distinguishes* a ‘resin’ on a surface from a ‘cover,’” and Petitioner’s opposing reading is not persuasive. Sur-reply 19–21.

Upon review of the record, we disagree with Patent Owner’s limiting construction of “cover” to exclude epoxy and resin. The plain and ordinary meaning of the term does not support Patent Owner’s view. A “cover” ordinarily connotes “something that protects, shelters, or guards.” Ex. 1050,<sup>3</sup> 288. That plain and ordinary meaning is consistent with the ’708 patent’s description of “flex circuit cover 360, which can be made of plastic or another suitable material . . . [and] can cover and thereby protect a flex circuit (not shown).” Ex. 1001, 22:63–65. It also is consistent with the ’708 patent’s description and illustration of “transparent cover 1432” in Figure 14D, which covers and protects detectors 1410c and conductors 1412c, and which “can be fabricated from glass or plastic, *among other materials*.” *See id.* at 36:23–32 (emphasis added), Figs. 14D–14E.

This is not the situation in which a special definition for a claim term has been set forth in the specification with reasonable clarity, deliberateness,

---

<sup>3</sup> *Merriam-Webster’s Collegiate Dictionary*, 11th ed. (©2005).

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

and precision, so as to give notice of the inventor's own lexicography. *See Merck & Co. v. Teva Pharms. USA, Inc.*, 395 F.3d 1364, 1370 (Fed. Cir. 2005); *In re Paulsen*, 30 F.3d 1475, 1480 (Fed. Cir. 1994). Nor do we discern that Patent Owner "demonstrate[d] an intent to deviate from the ordinary and accustomed meaning of a claim term by including in the specification expressions of manifest exclusion or restriction, representing a clear disavowal of claim scope." *Teleflex, Inc. v. Ficosa North America Corp.*, 299 F.3d 1313, 1325 (Fed. Cir. 2002).

Here, based upon our review of the intrinsic evidence, no such special definition or express disavowal of the term "cover" to exclude epoxy and resin exists. Patent Owner relies on the following description of Figure 14D in that regard:

*In certain embodiments, the cylindrical housing 1430 (and transparent cover 1432) forms an airtight or substantially airtight or hermetic seal with the submount 1400c. As a result, the cylindrical housing 1430 can protect the detectors 1410c and conductors 1412c from fluids and vapors that can cause corrosion. Advantageously, in certain embodiments, the cylindrical housing 1430 can protect the detectors 1410c and conductors 1412c more effectively than currently-available resin epoxies, which are sometimes applied to solder joints between conductors and detectors.*

Ex. 1001, 36:37–46 (emphases added). First, the sentence cited by Patent Owner begins with the phrase "[i]n certain embodiments," which indicates the claimed invention is not limited and is open to other embodiments, so there is no lexicography or disavowal here. Second, we agree with Petitioner's reading of this passage as distinguishing the prior art from the claimed invention based on the *location* of the material (applied only to solder joints between conductors and detectors in the prior art, as opposed to covering the conductors and detectors in the invention) and not the *type* of

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

material. Third, at best, the '708 patent expresses a preference for a cover to be made of glass or plastic, because such materials provide "more effective[]" protection than resin epoxies that were known when the '708 patent was filed. *See id.* at 36:39–45. But even this reading recognizes that resin epoxies provide some amount of protection, albeit perhaps a lesser amount than glass or plastic, and are not excluded from forming the material of a cover.

Dr. Kenny's deposition testimony cited by Patent Owner also does not persuade us that, in the context of the '708 patent, epoxy or resin is excluded from the material of a cover. Dr. Kenny testifies that "a layer of sealing resin" "[c]ould" be used to protect the electronic components in a sensor (Ex. 2009, 395:22–396:8). He was then asked "So that would be one way to protect the components without using a cover, correct?" to which he answered "[t]here are many ways to protect the elements other than using a cover" and maintained that the proposed combination of prior art has a "cover" to achieve purposes *other than* protecting electronic components, i.e., "to improve adhesion and to improve light gathering for the operation of the system." *Id.* at 396:9–17. He did not squarely testify that sealing resin may never be a cover.

Accordingly, in the context of the '708 patent, we do not construe the claimed "cover" to exclude epoxy and resin.

## 2. *Other Claim Terms*

Upon consideration of the entirety of the arguments and evidence presented, we conclude no further explicit construction of any claim term is needed to resolve the issues presented by the arguments and evidence of record. *See Nidec Motor Corp. v. Zhongshan Broad Ocean Motor Co.*

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

*Matal*, 868 F.3d 1013, 1017 (Fed. Cir. 2017) (per curiam) (claim terms need to be construed “only to the extent necessary to resolve the controversy” (quoting *Vivid Techs., Inc. v. Am. Sci. & Eng’g, Inc.*, 200 F.3d 795, 803 (Fed. Cir. 1999))).

#### D. Obviousness over Aizawa and Inokawa

Petitioner contends that claims 1–9, 11, 13–15, 19–22, and 24–27 of the ’708 patent would have been obvious over the combined teachings of Aizawa and Inokawa. Pet. 7–40.

##### 1. Overview of Aizawa (Ex. 1006)

Aizawa is a U.S. patent application publication titled “Pulse Wave Sensor and Pulse Rate Detector,” and discloses a pulse wave sensor worn on a user’s wrist that detects light output from a light emitting diode and reflected from a patient’s artery. Ex. 1006, codes (54), (57).

Figure 1(a) of Aizawa is reproduced below.

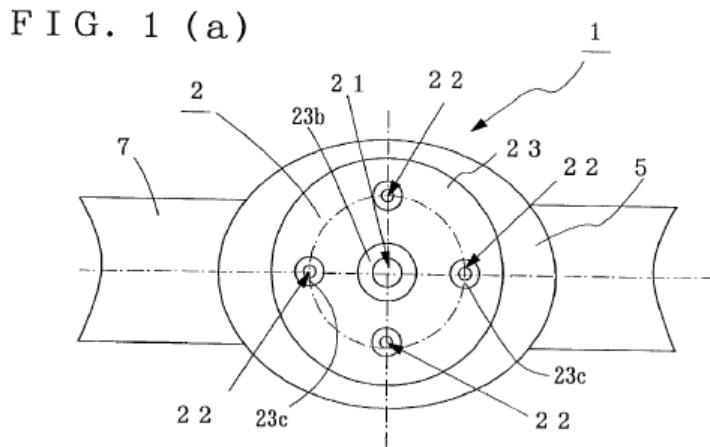


Figure 1(a) is a plan view of a pulse wave sensor. *Id.* ¶ 23. As shown in Figure 1(a), pulse wave sensor 2 includes light emitting diode (“LED”) 21, four photodetectors 22 symmetrically disposed around LED 21, and holder 23 for storing LED 21 and photodetectors 22. *Id.* Aizawa discloses

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

that, “to further improve detection efficiency, . . . the number of the photodetectors 22 may be increased.” *Id.* ¶ 32, Fig. 4(a). “The same effect can be obtained when the number of photodetectors 22 is 1 and a plurality of light emitting diodes 21 are disposed around the photodetector 22.” *Id.* ¶ 33.

Figure 1(b) of Aizawa is reproduced below.

F I G. 1 (b)

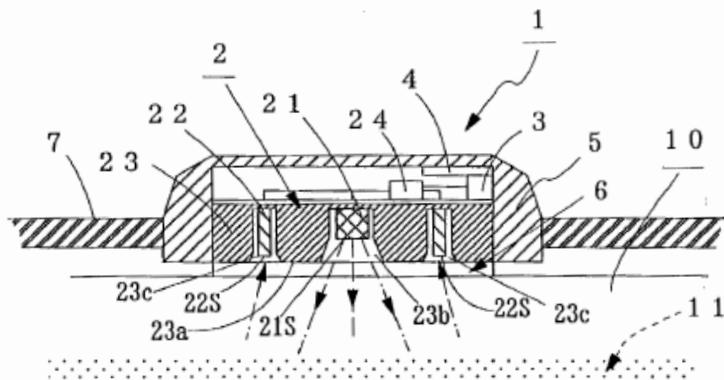


Figure 1(b) is a sectional view of the pulse wave sensor. *Id.* ¶ 23. As shown in Figure 1(b), pulse wave sensor 2 includes drive detection circuit 24 for detecting a pulse wave by amplifying the outputs of photodetectors 22. *Id.* Arithmetic circuit 3 computes a pulse rate from the detected pulse wave and transmitter 4 transmits the pulse rate data to an “unshown display.” *Id.* The pulse rate detector further includes outer casing 5 for storing pulse wave sensor 2, acrylic transparent plate 6 mounted to detection face 23a of holder 23, and attachment belt 7. *Id.*

Aizawa discloses that LED 21 and photodetectors 22 “are stored in cavities 23b and 23c formed in the detection face 23a” of the pulse wave sensor. *Id.* ¶ 24. Detection face 23a “is a contact side between the holder 23 and a wrist 10, respectively, at positions where the light emitting face 21s of the light emitting diode 21 and the light receiving faces 22s of the photodetectors 22 are set back from the above detection face 23a.” *Id.*

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

Aizawa discloses that “a subject carries the above pulse rate detector 1 on the inner side of his/her wrist 10 . . . in such a manner that the light emitting face 21s of the light emitting diode 21 faces down (on the wrist 10 side).”

*Id.* ¶ 26. Acrylic transparent plate 6 is disposed between holder 23 and the user’s wrist 10. *Id.* ¶¶ 23, 26, 30. Furthermore, “belt 7 is fastened such that the acrylic transparent plate 6 becomes close to the artery 11 of the wrist 10.” *Id.* ¶ 26. “Since the acrylic transparent plate 6 is provided on the detection face 23a of the holder 23, adhesion between the pulse rate detector 1 and the wrist 10 can be improved, thereby further improving the detection efficiency of a pulse wave.” *Id.* ¶ 30.

## 2. Overview of Inokawa (Ex. 1008)

Inokawa is a Japanese published patent application titled “Optical Vital Sensor, Base Device, Vital Sign Information Gathering System, and Sensor Communication Method,” and discloses a pulse sensor device that may be worn on a user’s wrist. Ex. 1008, code (54), ¶ 56.<sup>4</sup>

---

<sup>4</sup> Exhibit 1008 is an English translation of Exhibit 1007. In this Decision, all citations are to the English translation.

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

Figure 1 of Inokawa is reproduced below.

(FIG. 1)

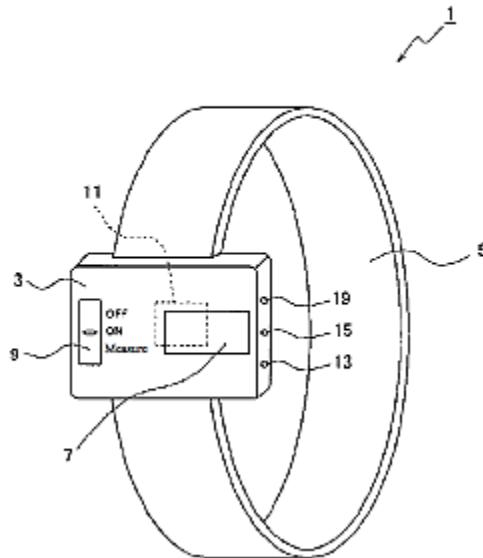


Figure 1 illustrates a perspective view of a pulse sensor. *Id.* ¶ 56. Pulse sensor 1 includes box-shaped sensor unit 3 and flexible annular wristband 5. *Id.* ¶ 57. Sensor unit 3 includes a top surface with display 7 and control switch 9, and a rear surface (sensor-side) with optical device component 11 for optically sensing a user's pulse. *Id.*

Figure 2 of Inokawa is reproduced below.

(FIG. 2)

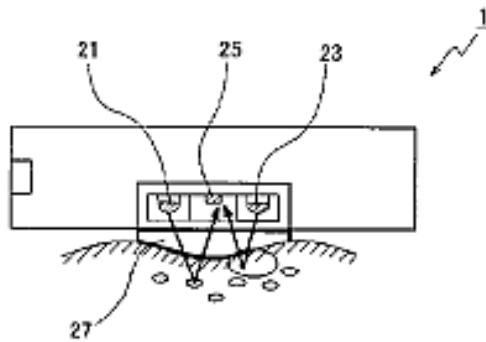


Figure 2 illustrates a schematic view of the rear surface of the pulse sensor. *Id.* ¶ 58. The rear-side (sensor-side) of pulse sensor 1 includes a pair of

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

light-emitting elements, i.e., green LED<sup>5</sup> 21 and infrared LED 23, as well as photodiode 25 and lens 27. *Id.* In various embodiments, Inokawa discloses that the sensor-side lens is convex. *See id.* ¶¶ 99, 107. Green LED 21 senses “the pulse from the light reflected off of the body (i.e. [,] change in the amount of hemoglobin in the capillary artery),” and infrared LED 23 senses body motion from the change in reflected light. *Id.* ¶ 59. The pulse sensor stores this information in memory. *Id.* ¶ 68. To read and store information, the pulse sensor includes a CPU that “performs the processing to sense pulse, body motion, etc. from the signal . . . and temporarily stores the analysis data in the memory.” *Id.* ¶ 69.

Pulse sensor 1 includes lens 27, which “makes it possible to increase the light-gathering ability of the LED as well as to protect the LED or PD<sup>[6]</sup>.” *Id.* ¶¶ 15, 58. Pulse sensor 1 also uses LEDs 21 and 23 to download data to a base station, as shown in Figure 3, reproduced below.

---

<sup>5</sup> We understand “LED” to be an acronym for “light emitting diode.”

<sup>6</sup> We understand “PD” to be an acronym for “photodiode.”

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

(FIG. 3)

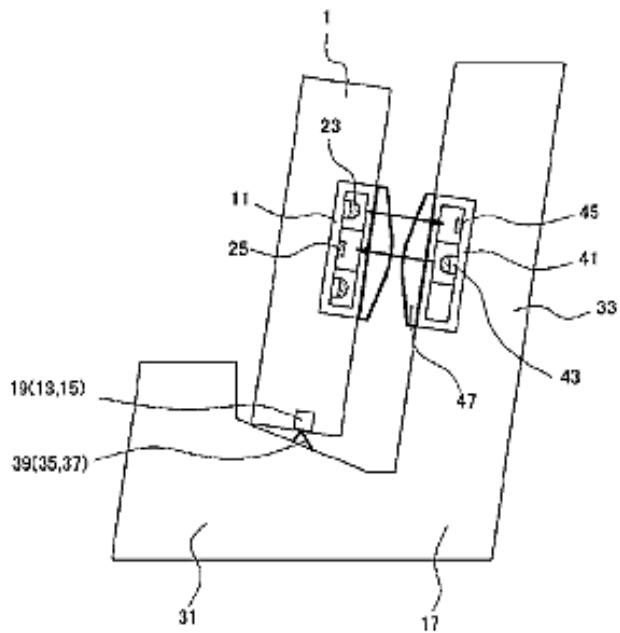


Figure 3 illustrates a schematic view of a pulse sensor mounted to a base device. *Id.* ¶ 60. Pulse sensor 1 is depicted as mounted to base device 17, which “is a charger with communication functionality.” *Id.* When so mounted, sensor optical device component 11 and base optical device component 41 face each other in close proximity. *Id.* ¶ 66. In this position, pulse sensor 1 can output information to the base device through the coupled optical device components. *Id.* ¶ 67. Specifically, the pulse sensor CPU performs the controls necessary to transmit pulse information using infrared LED 23 to photodetector 45 of base device 17. *Id.* ¶¶ 67, 70, 76. In an alternative embodiment, additional sensor LEDs and base photodetectors can be used to efficiently transmit data and improve accuracy. *Id.* ¶ 111.

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

*3. Independent Claim 1*

Petitioner contends that claim 1 would have been obvious over the combined teachings of Aizawa and Inokawa. Pet. 12–16 (combination), 16–24 (claim 1).

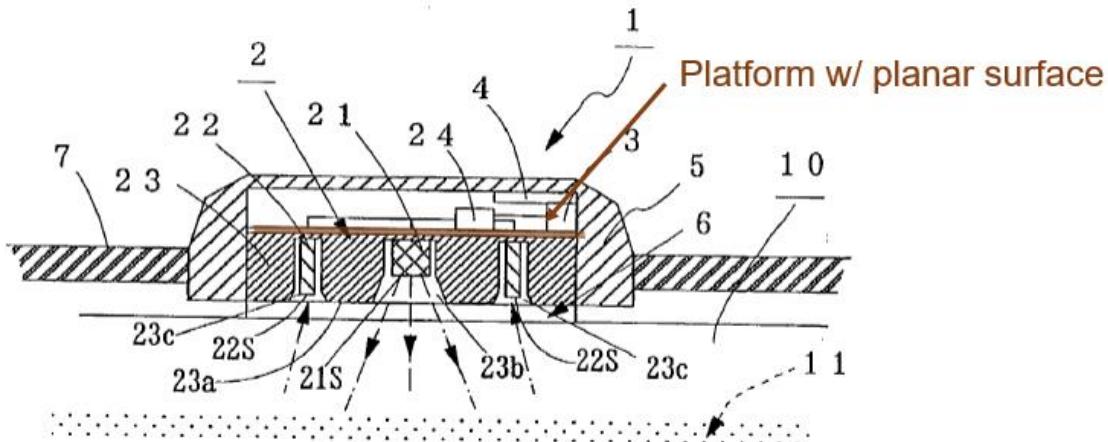
*i. “A noninvasive optical physiological sensing system comprising:”*

Based on the final record, the cited evidence supports Petitioner’s undisputed contention that Aizawa discloses a measurement device, i.e., a pulse sensor worn on a wearer’s wrist. Pet. 16; *see, e.g.*, Ex. 1006 ¶ 2 (“[A] pulse wave sensor for detecting the pulse wave of a subject from light reflected from a red corpuscle in the artery of a wrist of the subject by irradiating the artery of the wrist with light.”).

*ii. [a] “a platform including a planar surface;”*

The cited evidence supports Petitioner’s undisputed contention that Aizawa discloses holder 23 for storing light emitting diode 21 and photodetectors 22 and a platform including a planar surface on which holder 23 is placed. Pet. 17–18; *see, e.g.*, Ex. 1006 ¶ 23 (“LED 21 . . . for emitting light having a wavelength of a near infrared range”), Figs. 1(a)–(b). Petitioner provides the following annotated Figure 1(b) depicting the planar surface in brown.

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

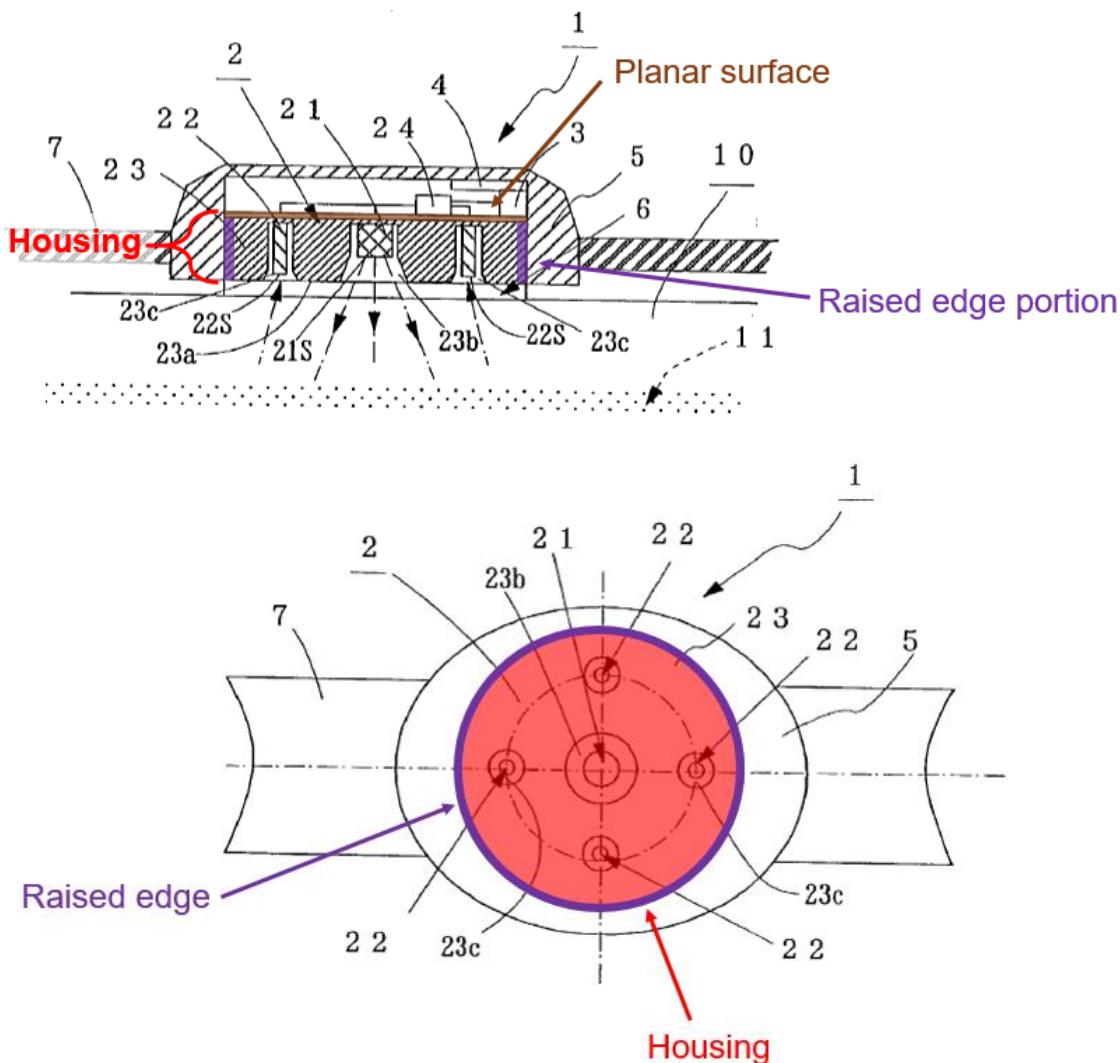


Pet. 18. Annotated Figure 1(b) depicts Aizawa's sensor with the platform with a planar surface depicted in brown. *Id.* Petitioner contends that a person of ordinary skill in the art "would have understood that the various electronic components of Aizawa, including its detectors and emitter, are positioned within the holder 23 and further connected, through the identified platform that supports the holder 23, to a drive circuit 24 on the other side of the holder/platform." *Id.* (citing Ex. 1006 ¶ 23; Ex. 1003 ¶ 75).

*iii. [b] "a housing including a raised edge portion extending from and enclosing at least a portion of the planar surface"*

The cited evidence supports Petitioner's undisputed contention that Aizawa discloses holder 23, which includes a flat surface and a circular raised edge extending from the surface. Pet. 19; *see, e.g.,* Ex. 1006 ¶ 23 ("holder 23 for storing . . . light emitting diode 21 and the photodetectors 22"), Figs. 1(a)–(b) (depicting holder 23 surrounding each detector 22); Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 76–77. Petitioner provides annotated versions of Aizawa's Figures 1(a) and 1(b), which are reproduced below.

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1



Pet. 19–20. Figures 1(a) and 1(b) depict side and top views of Aizawa’s sensor with the housing depicted in red (holder 23), the raised edge depicted in purple, and the planar surface depicted in brown. *Id.*

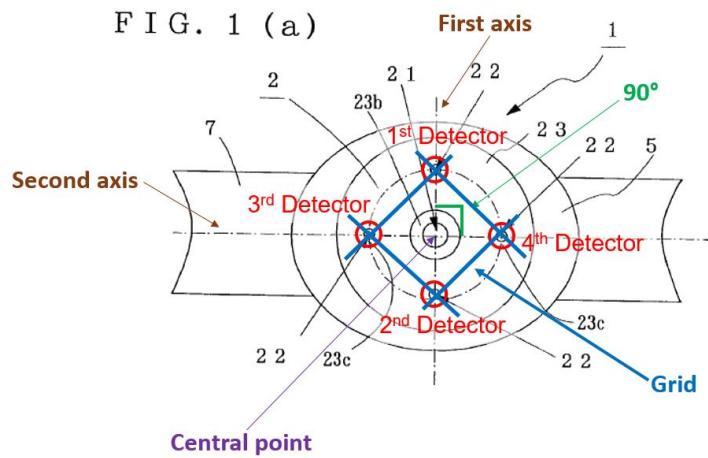
iv. [c] “at least four detectors arranged on the planar surface of the platform and within the housing, wherein the at least four detectors are arranged in a grid pattern such that a first detector and a second detector are arranged across from each other on opposite sides of a central point along a first axis, and a third detector and a fourth detector are arranged across from each other on opposite sides of the

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

*central point along a second axis which is perpendicular to the first axis; and”*

The cited evidence supports Petitioner’s undisputed contention that Aizawa discloses at least four detectors 22 that are disposed around light emitting diode 21 symmetrically in a perpendicular grid pattern around light emitting diode 21. Pet. 20–21; *see, e.g.*, Ex. 1006 ¶ 23 (“drive detection circuit 24 for detecting a pulse wave by amplifying the outputs of the photodetectors 22”), Fig. 1(a) (depicting detectors 22 spaced apart around LED 21 in a symmetric grid pattern), Fig. 1(b) (depicting detectors 22 connected to a drive circuit 24 on the other side of the housing), ¶ 28 (“the amplified output is converted into a digital signal for the computation of a pulse rate”); Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 78–80.

Petitioner provides annotated Figure 1(a) of Aizawa showing how the four detectors “are arranged relative to a central point and first/second axes in the manner claimed, with the first/second axes being perpendicular to each other.” Pet. 22.



Pet. 22. Annotated Figure 1(a) depicts four detectors (in red) arranged in a grid pattern such that the first and second detector form a first axis that is

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

perpendicular to a second axis formed by the third and fourth detectors. *Id.* We find Petitioner's showing persuasive based on the final record.

- v. [d] “*the housing including a protruding light permeable cover.*”

(1) *Petitioner's Contentions*

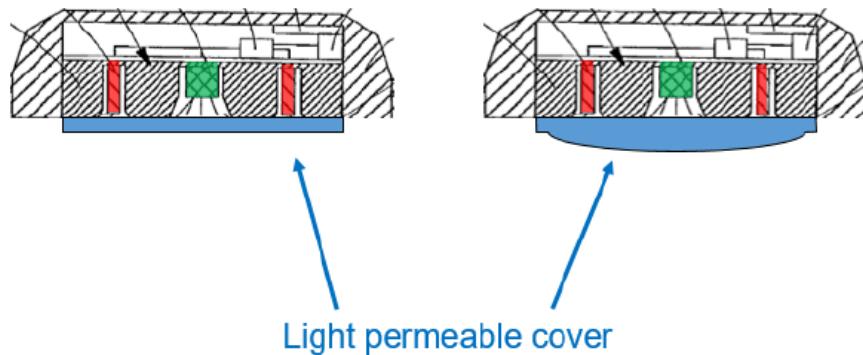
Petitioner contends that the cited evidence discloses this limitation. Pet. 12–16, 22–24. Specifically, Petitioner contends that Aizawa discloses a protruding cover in the form of an “acrylic transparent plate” mounted over at least a portion of the housing and to cover the at least four detectors. *Id.* at 22; Ex. 1006 ¶¶ 23, 34 (“[A]crylic transparent plate 6 is provided on the detection face 23a of the holder 23 to improve adhesion to the wrist 10.”), Fig. 1(b) (depicting flat, transparent plate 6 between sensor 2 and wrist 10); Ex. 1003 ¶ 83 (“Because the light permeable cover of Aizawa . . . protrudes from the rest of the housing and is designed to be pressed into the skin when worn, it is protruding—and is thus a protruding light permeable cover.”).

Petitioner further contends that Inokawa also teaches a protruding light permeable cover and provides motivation for incorporating such a cover into Aizawa. Pet. 13, 23. Specifically, Inokawa’s lens 27 is positioned between its sensor and the wearer’s skin, which increases the light gathering ability of the sensor. *Id.* at 13, 23; *see, e.g.*, Ex. 1008 ¶¶ 15 (“This lens makes it possible to increase the light-gathering ability of the LED as well as to protect the LED or PD.”), 58 (disclosing “a single photodiode (S-side PD) 25 that receives the reflected light from these [LEDs], and an S-side lens 27”), Fig. 2.

In light of these teachings, Petitioner contends that a person of ordinary skill in the art “would have found it obvious to modify the flat

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

acrylic plate of Aizawa, as illustrated below, to further Aizawa's objective of enhancing light-collection efficiency," i.e., "by modifying the light permeable cover of Aizawa to include a convex protrusion that acts as a lens." Pet. 13, 23–24.



Pet. 14–15, 23–24; Ex. 1006 ¶¶ 13 (explaining that transparent plate 6 seeks to "improve adhesion" and "improve the detection efficiency of pulse waves"), 30 (same); Ex. 1008 ¶ 15; Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 82–87. Petitioner's annotated and modified Figures depict Aizawa's sensor including its flat transparent plate (left) and a modified version of Aizawa's sensor in which the plate includes a convex protrusion. Pet. 14, 24.

Petitioner contends this modification would have enjoyed a reasonable expectation of success because, for example, Inokawa teaches that the cover may be flat, like that of Aizawa, to reduce scratches, or in the form of a lens, as in Petitioner's proposed modification, to increase light gathering ability.

*Id.* at 14–16; *see, e.g.*, Ex. 1008 ¶¶ 15 ("This lens makes it possible to increase the light-gathering ability."), 106 ("[B]ecause the surface of the covers 123, 131 is flat, the surface is less prone to scratches than when the lens protrudes."); Ex. 1003 ¶ 88.

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

(2) *Patent Owner's Response*

Patent Owner counters, arguing Aizawa alone “does not ‘[disclose] a protruding light permeable cover,’ as required by claim 1.” PO Resp. 15. According to Patent Owner, Petitioner has presented conflicting interpretations and assertions as to whether Aizawa’s transparent plate (6) protrudes from holder (23). *Id.* (citing Pet. 9; Ex. 2004 ¶ 49). Patent Owner explains that “Petitioner’s argument depends on arbitrarily changing Petitioner’s identification of the ‘housing’ from (1) merely the holder (23) . . . to (2) the holder (23) and the transparent plate (6).” *Id.* at 14. However, Patent Owner argues that even if transparent plate (6) is part of the “housing,” “there is no protrusion, as required by claim 1—the transparent plate (6) merely forms a flat face on the ‘housing.’” *Id.* at 15.

Patent Owner does not dispute that Inokawa discloses such a protruding light permeable cover, but does argue that Petitioner has not shown that a person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to combine Inokawa’s convex lens with Aizawa’s sensor. PO Resp. 15–35. According to Patent Owner, “neither Petitioner nor Dr. Kenny explains why a POSITA would have believed that Inokawa’s convex lens, which concentrates light to a central detector, would enhance light collection in Aizawa’s sensor (and the illustrated combination) with peripheral detectors.” *Id.* at 14 (emphasis omitted). Rather, Patent Owner argues that “Petitioner, Dr. Kenny, and the ’708 Patent all agree that a POSITA would have understood that Inokawa’s protruding surface would direct incoming light towards the center of the sensor,” which “undermines Petitioner’s proposed combination because Aizawa’s detectors are located at the periphery of the sensor.” *Id.* at 19. Patent Owner explains that “a POSITA would have believed that Inokawa’s protruding surface would direct light *away* from the

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

*periphery*-located detectors.” *Id.* at 20 (citing Ex. 2004 ¶¶ 42–43, 50–59). As such, “a POSITA would have believed that a protruding surface would have undesirably *decreased* light-collection efficiency at Aizawa’s peripheral detectors, reducing the measured optical signal.” *Id.* (citing Ex. 1006 ¶¶ 26, 30; Ex. 2004 ¶ 60). Patent Owner further argues that the ’708 patent illustrates how a protruding convex surface focuses light away from the periphery and towards the center. *Id.* at 23–24 (citing Ex. 1001, Fig. 14B).

Patent Owner contends that Dr. Kenny’s testimony to the contrary is either contradictory or unsupported. Patent Owner writes that “Dr. Kenny admitted ‘one of ordinary skill in the art would expect a diffuse light source encountering a convex lens of the sort that we’re contemplating today, would lead to convergence of the light on the opposite side of the lens, in general’ and that there would be ‘a convergence of most of the light rays.’” *Id.* at 24 (citing Ex. 2007, 423:7–424:18) (emphases omitted). Comparing Dr. Kenny’s testimony in the present case to prior testimony in IPR2020-01520, Patent Owner argues that Dr. Kenny’s testimony is inconsistent or contradictory. *See id.* at 15–19, 22–26 (comparing prior testimony discussing how such a protruding surface like Inokawa’s lens would cause incoming light to condense toward the center). Patent Owner’s contention is that Dr. Kenny’s “testimony falls far short of establishing a valid motivation to combine Inokawa with Aizawa, much less a reasonable expectation of success,” with the “discussion of a reasonable expectation of success focus[ing] almost entirely on manufacturing.” *Id.* at 31 (citing Ex. 2004 ¶ 75; Ex. 1003 ¶ 89). This possibility that a person of ordinary skill in the art could manufacture such a sensor, according to Patent Owner, falls short

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

of showing that such a person would reasonably expect success. *Id.* (citing Ex. 2004 ¶ 75; *In re Stepan Co.*, 868 F.3d 1342, 1347 (Fed. Cir. 2017)).

Patent Owner moreover asserts Petitioner errs in relying on Nishikawa as supporting the unpatentability of claim 1, because Nishikawa is “not identified as part of” the ground, which instead “includes only two references,” Aizawa and Inokawa. PO Resp. 32 (citing Pet. 1–2, 15–16; Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 89); *id.* at 33–35 (citing 35 U.S.C. § 312(a)(3); *Intelligent Bio-Systems, Inc. v. Illumina Cambridge Ltd.*, 821 F.3d 1359, 1369 (Fed. Cir. 2016)). Patent Owner asserts Dr. Kenny “relies heavily” on Nishikawa, particularly “to inform the specific shape of the cover in his similar combination, which is found nowhere in Aizawa and Inokawa.” *Id.* at 32, 34–35 (citing Pet. 23; Ex. 2004 ¶¶ 76–77; Ex. 2006, 179:21–180:13; Ex. 2007, 364:2–13; Ex. 2008, 73:8–12).

Furthermore, in Patent Owner’s view, “Petitioner’s extensive reliance on Nishikawa makes no sense” because “Nishikawa’s device is not a physiological sensor” but rather is “an encapsulated LED” that “directs **outgoing** light through the encapsulation material and thus focuses on the emission of light, not the detection of an optical signal.” PO Resp. 34 (citing Ex. 1023, code (57), ¶¶ 3, 32, 35; Ex. 2004 ¶ 78). Patent Owner contrasts such disclosure with Aizawa and Inokawa, both of which “detect[] **incoming** light that passes through the cover and reaches the detectors,” and which have a “drastically” smaller scale than Nishikawa’s LEDs. *Id.* (citing Ex. 1008, Fig. 2; Ex. 2004 ¶ 78).

### (3) *Petitioner’s Reply*

In reply, Petitioner reiterates that “a POSITA would have been motivated to incorporate ‘an Inokawa-like lens into the cover of Aizawa to

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

increase the light collection efficiency. . . .” Pet. Reply 2–3 (quoting Pet. 12–14; Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 82–87). Petitioner counters Patent Owner’s arguments by contending that Patent Owner has a “misinformed understanding of Inokawa’s lens” and “lenses in general.” *Id.* at 3 (citing PO Resp. 12). According to Petitioner, “a POSITA would understand that Inokawa’s lens generally improves ‘light concentration at pretty much all of the locations under the curvature of the lens,’ as opposed to only at a single point at the center as asserted by Masimo.” *Id.* (citing Ex. 2006, 164:8–16).

According to Petitioner, part of Patent Owner’s misunderstanding may be due to Patent Owner ignoring the principle of reversibility. *Id.* at 4–14. For example, Petitioner contends that Patent Owner and Dr. Madisetti “ignore[] the well-known principle of reversibility,” by which “a ray going from P to S will trace the same route as one from S to P.” *Id.* at 4 (emphasis omitted) (citing, e.g., Ex. 1052,<sup>7,8</sup> 84, 87–92; Ex. 1049, 101, 106–111; Ex. 1047 ¶¶ 10–18). Petitioner contends that Dr. Madisetti was evasive when he was asked to apply the reversibility principle to the combination of Aizawa and Inokawa in this case. Pet. Reply 6 (citing Ex. 1034, 89:12–19). Petitioner further contends that, “based at least on the principle of reversibility,” one of ordinary skill in the art “would have understood that both configurations of LEDs and detectors—*i.e.*, with the LED at the center as in Aizawa or with the detector at the center as in Inokawa—would

---

<sup>7</sup> Eugene Hecht, *Optics* (2nd ed. 1990).

<sup>8</sup> It is apparent that the page numbering identified by Petitioner for Exhibit 1052 refers to the document’s native page numbering and not the page numbering of the exhibit appearing at the bottom, middle of each page. For clarity and consistency, in this Decision, we also use the same page numbering as Petitioner for Exhibit 1052.

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

similarly benefit from the enhanced light-gathering ability of an Inokawa-like lens.” *Id.* at 9 (citing Ex. 1047 ¶ 22).

Petitioner also asserts that Patent Owner and Dr. Madisetti overlook the fact that light rays reflected by body tissue in the user’s wrist, to be received by detectors in either Aizawa’s or Inokawa’s pulse sensor, will be “scattered” and “diffuse” and, therefore, will approach the detectors “from various random directions and angles.” Pet. Reply 9–10, 13 (annotating Inokawa’s Fig. 2 to illustrate the cause and nature of the back-scattering); Ex. 1047 ¶¶ 25–26, 31. This scattered and diffuse light, according to Petitioner, means that Inokawa’s “lens cannot focus all incoming light toward the sensor’s center,” as Patent Owner would have it. Pet. Reply 9 (citing Ex. 1047 ¶ 23; Ex. 2006, 163:12–164:2). Petitioner asserts this is due to Snell’s law, and provides several illustrations to illustrate why. *Id.* at 9–15 (citing, e.g., Ex. 1047 ¶¶ 23–34).

Due to the random nature of this scattered light, Petitioner explains that one of ordinary skill in the art would have understood that a convex cover “provides a slight refracting effect, such that light rays that may have missed the detection area are instead directed toward that area.” Pet. Reply 10 (citing Ex. 1047 ¶¶ 25–26). Petitioner applies this understanding to Aizawa, and contends that using a lens with a convex protrusion in Aizawa would “enable backscattered light to be detected within a circular active detection area surrounding” a central light source. *Id.* (citing Ex. 1051, 86, 90).

Moreover, Petitioner dismisses the applicability of Figure 14B of the ’708 patent as illustrating the operation of a *transmittance*-type of sensor that measures the attenuation of collimated light transmitted through the

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

user's body tissue, rather than the *reflectance*-type sensor of Aizawa. *Id.* at 11–13 (citing, e.g., Ex. 1001, 35:65–67; Ex. 1047 ¶¶ 27–31).

Petitioner further maintains that contrary to Patent Owner's argument, Petitioner's illustrations of the light-focusing properties of a convex lens discussed in the Petition filed in IPR2020-01520 (Ex. 2019, 39) and relied upon by Dr. Kenny (Ex. 2020, 119–120) do not demonstrate "that a convex lens directs all light to the center." Pet. Reply 15 (citing PO Resp. 15–17). Petitioner contends these illustrations, instead, "are merely simplified diagrams included to illustrate . . . one example scenario (based on just one ray and one corpuscle) where a light permeable cover can 'reduce a mean path length of light traveling to the at least four detectors'" as recited in claim 12 of the patent challenged in that proceeding. *Id.* (citing, e.g., Ex. 1047 ¶ 34).

#### (4) Patent Owner's Sur-reply

Patent Owner asserts that Petitioner's Reply improperly presents several new arguments, relying on new evidence, as compared with the Petition. *See, e.g.*, Sur-reply 1 ("new optics theories" and "new arguments"), 2, 6, 7, 9, 10, 12, 13.

Patent Owner also contends that Petitioner mischaracterizes Patent Owner's position, which is not that Inokawa's lens with a convex protrusion "would direct '*all*' light 'only at a *single point* at the center'" of the sensor. *Id.* at 2 & n.2 (quoting Pet. Reply 3; citing, e.g., Ex. 2027, 63:7–64:6, 94:20–96:1, 96:18–97:7). Patent Owner's position, rather, is that Inokawa's lens condenses more light (not necessarily all light) "**towards the center** of the sensor" as compared to a flat surface. *Id.* at 2 (quoting PO Resp. 19; citing, e.g., Ex. 2004 ¶¶ 34, 43, 51, 53–54, 57, 67).

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

Patent Owner moreover asserts “[t]here can be no legitimate dispute that a convex surface directs light centrally (and away from the periphery).” Sur-reply 3–6 (citing PO Resp. 15–18; Ex. 2006, 86:19–87:6, 164:8–16, 170:22–171:5, 202:11–204:20; Ex. 2020 ¶¶ 119, 200; Ex. 2027, 181:9–182:5). Patent Owner contends that Petitioner’s argument “that Inokawa would improve light-gathering at all locations, *regardless* of the location of the LEDs and detectors” is belied by Dr. Kenny’s testimony that “Inokawa’s benefit would *not* be clear if Inokawa’s LEDs and detectors were moved” and “confirmed that a convex surface would direct light toward the center of the underlying sensor.” *Id.* at 6 (citing Pet. Reply 3–4; Ex. 2006, 86:19–87:6, 202:11–204:20).

Patent Owner argues that Petitioner’s discussion of the principle of reversibility is “irrelevant” because it “assumes ideal conditions that are not present when tissue scatters and absorbs light.” Sur-reply 6–8 (citing Ex. 2027, 17:12–19:2, 29:11–30:7, 31:8–32:3, 38:17–42:6, 207:9–209:21, 210:8–6). The random nature of backscattered light, in Patent Owner’s view, “hardly supports Petitioner’s argument that light will necessarily travel the same paths regardless of whether the LEDs and detectors are reversed,” and is irrelevant to the central issue presented here of “whether a convex surface—*as compared with a flat surface*—would collect and focus additional light on Aizawa’s peripherally located detectors.” *Id.* at 8–9 (citing Ex. 2027, 212:3–14).

Patent Owner also argues that Petitioner’s position that a convex cover will provide a “*slight* refracting effect,” “directly undermines Petitioner’s provided *motivation* to combine,” i.e., to enhance light collection efficiency. *Id.* at 10–11.

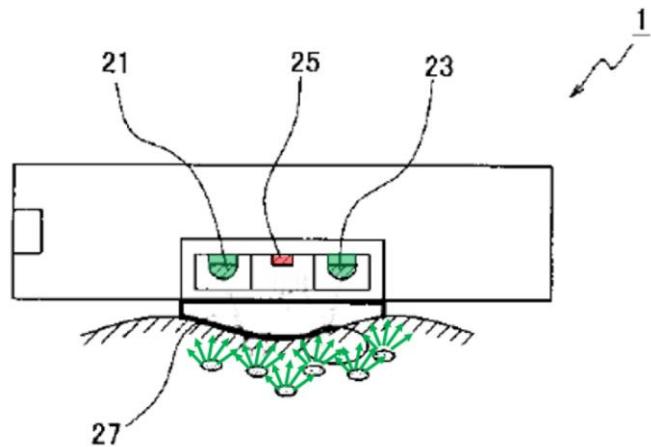
IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

(5) Analysis

Upon review of the foregoing, we conclude that a preponderance of the evidence supports Petitioner's view that it would have been obvious to modify Aizawa's cover 6 to include a convex lens or protrusion like that taught in Inokawa, in order to increase the amount of backscattered light that will be received by Aizawa's four peripheral detectors 22, as compared with Aizawa's existing flat cover.

Aizawa's and Inokawa's pulse sensors both gather data by emitting light into the user's wrist tissue, and collecting light that reflects back to the sensor from the user's tissue. *See, e.g.*, Ex. 1006, Figs. 1(b), 2 (sensor 2 has emitter 21 and four detectors 22, all facing a user's wrist 10); Ex. 1008, Figs. 1, 2 (sensor 1 has two emitters 21, 23 and one detector (photodiode 25), all facing the user's wrist when held in place by wristband 5). Dr. Kenny testifies, and Patent Owner agrees, that the reflection of this light by the user's wrist tissue randomizes the propagation direction of the reflected light rays. *See* Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 82–87; Ex. 1047 ¶¶ 14–15; Ex. 2020 ¶ 128; Sur-reply 7 (“Even Petitioner admits that tissue randomly scatters and absorbs light rays.”). This reflection principle is illustrated by Dr. Kenny's annotations to Inokawa's Figure 2 reproduced below:

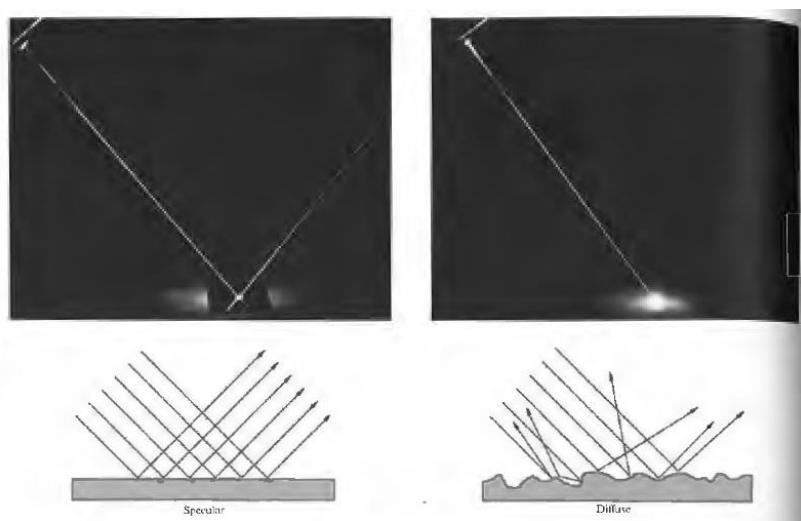
IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1



Here, Dr. Kenny has modified Inokawa's Figure 2 (1) by removing two black arrows, (2) by coloring Inokawa's light detector in red and Inokawa's two light emitters in green, and (3) by adding several green arrows to illustrate the various directions that light rays may be directed after impinging on and reflecting off different tissues in the user's wrist.

Ex. 1047 ¶ 32.

This randomized direction of reflected light rays results in backscattered light that is diffuse, rather than collimated, in nature. Figure 4.12 of Exhibit 1052 illustrates the difference between diffuse and collimated light, and is reproduced below:



IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

This figure provides at left a photograph and an illustration showing incoming collimated light reflecting from a smooth surface, and at right a photograph and an illustration of incoming collimated light reflecting from a rough surface. *See Ex. 1052, 87–88.* The smooth surface provides specular reflection, in which the reflected light rays are collimated like the incoming light rays. *See id.* By contrast, the rough surface provides diffuse reflection, in which the reflected light rays travel in random directions. *See id.*

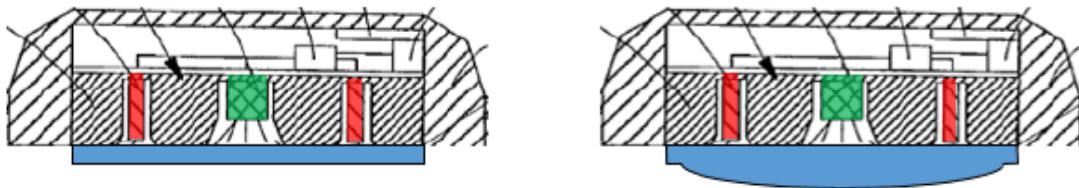
This diffuse nature of the light reflected from the user's wrist tissue, which both Aizawa and Inokawa aim to collect to generate pulse data, suggests that a lens might be useful to increase the amount of collected light and thereby increase the reliability of the pulse data generated using the collected light. Indeed, that is taught by Inokawa. Inokawa describes using its lens 27 to "increase the light-gathering ability" of Inokawa's light photodiode or detector 25.<sup>9</sup> Ex. 1008 ¶¶ 15, 58. Furthermore, there is also no dispute that Inokawa's lens 27 is understood to be shaped as a convex protrusion. *See, e.g., Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 84–85* (characterizing Inokawa as teaching a "convex protrusion that acts as a lens"); PO Resp. 1 (describing Inokawa as teaching a "convex lens"). Thus, Inokawa demonstrates that it was known in the art to use a lens comprising a protrusion to focus diffuse light reflected from body tissue on to the light detecting elements of a wrist-worn pulse sensor, and to increase the light gathered by the sensor thereby improving the device's calculation of the user's pulse.

---

<sup>9</sup> Although Inokawa refers to the "LED" such as emitters 21, 23 in that regard (*id.* ¶ 15), rather than photodiode 25, it is undisputed that photodiode 25 is the only component of Inokawa's sensor 1 that gathers light.

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

A preponderance of the evidence supports Petitioner's view that it would have been obvious for a person of ordinary skill in the art to apply Inokawa's lens technology to Aizawa's wrist-worn pulse sensor, to similarly improve its light collection as compared to Aizawa's existing flat cover. That is illustrated by the following annotated figures provided by Dr. Kenny:

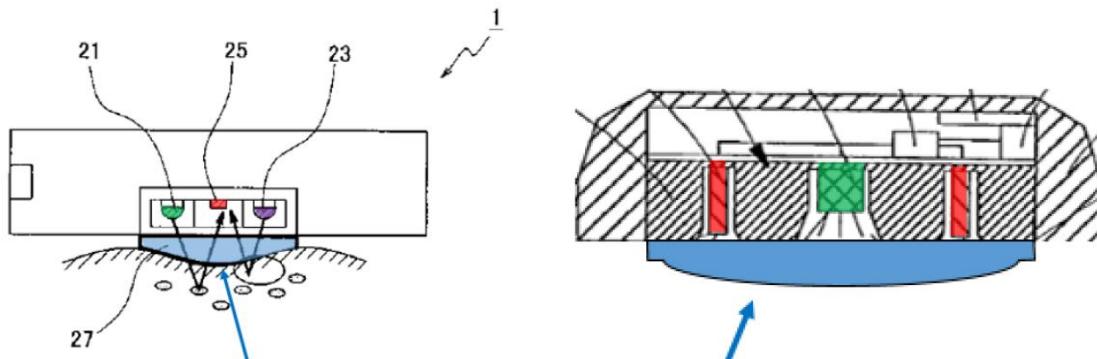


The illustration at left modifies Aizawa's Figure 1(b) to color Aizawa's emitter in green, its detectors in red, and Aizawa's existing flat cover in blue; the illustration on the right includes Aizawa's Figure 1(b) with the same color coding, but wherein the flat cover is modified to incorporate a convex protrusion that covers Aizawa's peripheral light detectors and central light emitter. *See Ex. 1003 ¶ 87.* We are persuaded by Dr. Kenny's testimony that Snell's law indicates that "light rays that may have otherwise missed the detection area are instead directed toward that area as they pass through the interface provided by the cover," and is especially true "in configurations like Aizawa's in which light detectors are arranged symmetrically about a central light source, so as to enable backscattered light to be detected within a circular active detection area surrounding that source." *Ex. 1047 ¶ 26; see also id. ¶¶ 23–26.*

Patent Owner correctly notes that Inokawa's single detector 25 is located in the central portion of Inokawa's sensor 1, whereas Aizawa's four detectors 22 are located towards the periphery of Aizawa's sensor 2. *Compare Ex. 1008, Fig. 2, with Ex. 1006, Figs. 1(a)–1(b).* Nevertheless, Petitioner's proposed modification of Aizawa takes that arrangement into

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

account, as can be seen by the following comparison between Inokawa's sensor and Petitioner's proposed modification of Aizawa's sensor:



The illustration at left annotates Inokawa's Figure 2 to identify the central detector in red and the lens in blue (*see Ex. 1003 ¶ 85*), and the illustration at right annotates Petitioner's proposed modification of Aizawa to illustrate the peripheral detectors in red and the lens in blue (*see id. ¶ 87*). As can be seen, the lenses are not identical. In Inokawa, the lens's curvature is most pronounced at the center of the lens near the central detector, and in the proposed modification to Aizawa, the lens's curvature is most pronounced at the edges of the lens near the peripheral detectors. Thus, Dr. Kenny's proposed modification of Aizawa takes Inokawa's general teaching of using a convex protrusion lens to increase the amount of incoming light directed to a light detector, and applies it to the four light detectors of Aizawa. *See, e.g., Ex. 1003 ¶ 87* ("[A] POSITA would have found it obvious to combine the teachings of Aizawa and Inokawa such that the flat cover (left) of Aizawa is modified to include a lens/protrusion (right) as per Inokawa in order to 'increase the light-gathering ability,' and "allow more light to be gathered and refracted toward the light receiving cavities of Aizawa, thereby further increasing the light-gathering ability of Aizawa beyond what is achieved through the tapered cavities."); *id. ¶¶ 82–89; Ex. 1047 ¶¶ 7–34.*

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

We are cognizant of Patent Owner's contention that Petitioner's ground "improperly" relies upon a reference, Nishikawa, that was not identified as a part of the ground of unpatentability. PO Resp. 32–33. As Patent Owner observes, Dr. Kenny characterizes his testimony as being "*inspired by*" or "motivated" in part based on Nishikawa's disclosure when it comes to the shape of a convex lens. *See, e.g.*, PO Resp. 32–33 (citing, e.g., Ex. 2007, 364:2–13; Ex. 2008, 73:8–12) (emphasis omitted). We, however, disagree with Patent Owner that any impropriety arises from Dr. Kenny's contemplation of the teachings of Nishikawa in connection with the shape of a lens for a physiological sensor. The nature of Petitioner's and Dr. Kenny's consideration of Nishikawa is explained in cited portions of Dr. Kenny's declaration, even if Nishikawa is not listed as a third reference in the identification of the ground. *See* Ex. 1003 ¶ 89 ("[M]any prior art references of this period, such as Nishikawa (shown below) demonstrate exactly how such a lens [as taught by Inokawa] may be incorporated into a molded cover."); Pet. 15–16. Indeed, it follows readily from the Petition that a skilled artisan would have appreciated that Nishikawa's teachings provide insight as to how "the transparent acrylic material used to make Aizawa's plate can be readily formed into a lens [structure] as in Inokawa." Pet. 15. Nishikawa describes how its "lens unit 50" can be a transparent resin formed in the shape illustrated in Figure 6 by injection molding. Ex. 1023 ¶¶ 22, 32, 35. Dr. Kenny also explains that Nishikawa's lens shape design "is intended to provide curvature in the lens where it can do the most good and otherwise try to avoid excess use of material in order to create curvature in locations where it wouldn't do any good." Ex. 2006, 179:21–180:13.

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

Moreover, we observe that a rejection based on obviousness “require[s] an analysis that reads the prior art in context, taking account of ‘demands known to the design community,’ ‘the background knowledge possessed by a person having ordinary skill in the art,’ and ‘the inferences and creative steps that a person of ordinary skill in the art would employ.’” *Randall Mfg. v. Rea*, 733 F.3d 1355, 1362 (Fed. Cir. 2013) (quoting *KSR*, 550 U.S. at 418). Furthermore, record evidence can be useful to “demonstrate the knowledge and perspective of one of ordinary skill in the art.” *Id.*; see also *Ariosa Diagnostics v. Verinata Health Inc.*, 805 F.3d 1359, 1365 (Fed. Cir. 2015) (“Art can legitimately serve to document the knowledge that skilled artisans would bring to bear in reading the prior art identified as producing obviousness.”).

As noted above, Dr. Kenny makes clear that his view as to obviousness of the claims of the ’708 patent was “inspired by” or “motivated” in part by Nishikawa’s teachings as to shapes generally known to those in the art of manufacturing a lens. *See, e.g.*, Ex. 2007, 364:2–13; Ex. 2008, 73:12–21. We conclude that the record establishes that Nishikawa’s teachings are representative of background knowledge of one of ordinary skill in the art and provide context and perspective of a skilled artisan as to the type of shapes available for a convex protruding surface, such as that disclosed in Inokawa. That Dr. Kenny considered record evidence cited in the Petition as informing his view of what a skilled artisan would understand as to known types of lens shapes does not establish, in our view, any impropriety as part of that ground.

Patent Owner additionally asserts, and Dr. Madisetti testifies, that Petitioner’s combination of Aizawa and Inokawa is “problematic” because it overlooks the “small” size of Aizawa’s detectors 22 and the openings or

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

cavities 23c in which they are housed. *See* PO Resp. 21–22 (citing Ex. 1006, Fig. 1(a); Ex. 2004 ¶ 65). Patent Owner, however, does not articulate what significance the size of Aizawa’s detector components have in the obviousness evaluation based on the teachings of the prior art.

We additionally do not agree with Patent Owner’s argument that Petitioner’s Reply presents new arguments and evidence that should have been first presented in the Petition. The Petition proposed a specific modification of Aizawa to include a convex protrusion in the cover, for the purpose of increasing the light gathering ability of Aizawa’s device. *See, e.g.*, Pet. 12–16. Patent Owner, in its Response, then challenged that contention with several arguments that Petitioner’s proposed convex protrusion would not operate in the way the Petition alleged. *See, e.g.,* PO Resp. 15–35. In its Reply, Petitioner provided arguments and evidence attempting to rebut the contentions in the Patent Owner Response. *See* PTAB Consolidated Trial Practice Guide (Nov. 2019),<sup>10</sup> 73 (“A party also may submit rebuttal evidence in support of its reply.”). The Reply does not change Petitioner’s theory for obviousness; rather, the Reply presents more argument and evidence in support of the same theory for obviousness presented in the Petition. *Compare* Pet. 12–16, with Pet. Reply 2–13.

Patent Owner finally argues that a conclusion of obviousness “strains credibility” because the level of ordinary skill in the art (*see supra* Section II.B) does not require specific education or experience with optics or optical physiological monitors. *See, e.g.,* PO Resp. 30. We disagree. Concerning motivation, an ordinarily skilled artisan would have readily appreciated from the record at hand that: (1) Aizawa’s detector 1 operates

---

<sup>10</sup> Available at <https://www.uspto.gov/TrialPracticeGuideConsolidated>.

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

by gathering light data with its photodetectors 22; (2) a lens was known to focus the light on photodetectors; and (3) optical lenses may be formed by providing a convex protrusion in the lens to focus light. Indeed, Inokawa discloses such utility, function, and structure as a part of its convex lens. *See, e.g.*, Ex. 1008 ¶¶ 15, 58, Fig. 2. We are persuaded that a person of ordinary skill in the art would have understood these general concepts of optics.

Concerning reasonable expectation of success, we rely on Dr. Kenny's testimony that a person of ordinary skill in the art would have understood that "by positioning a lens above the optical components of Aizawa . . . the modified cover will allow more light to be gathered and refracted toward the light receiving cavities of Aizawa, thereby further increasing the light-gathering ability of Aizawa beyond what is achieved through the tapered cavities," and "would have found it obvious to combine the teachings of Aizawa and Inokawa such that the flat cover (left) of Aizawa is modified to include a lens/protrusion (right) as per Inokawa in order to 'increase the light-gathering ability.'" *See, e.g.*, Ex. 1003 ¶ 87; Ex. 2006, 179:21–180:13, 202:11–20.

Thus, we conclude that one of ordinary skill in the art would have had adequate reason to replace Aizawa's flat cover 6 with a cover comprising a convex protrusion, to improve light detection efficiency, and would have had a reasonable expectation of success in doing so.

*vi. Summary*

For the foregoing reasons, we determine that Petitioner has met its burden of demonstrating by a preponderance of the evidence that claim 1 would have been obvious over the cited combination of references.

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

#### 4. *Independent Claim 19*

Independent claim 19 consists of limitations that are substantially similar to elements [a]–[d] of claim 1. *Compare* Ex. 1001, 44:36–50, with *id.* at 45:53–46:11 (reciting a “housing including a raised wall protruding”). In asserting that claim 19 also would have been obvious over the combined teachings of Aizawa and Inokawa, Petitioner refers to substantially the same contentions presented as to claim 1. *See* Pet. 35–38; Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 110–115.

Patent Owner does not present any argument for this claim other than those we have already considered with respect to independent claim 1. PO Resp. 11–35.

For the same reasons discussed above, we determine that Petitioner has met its burden of demonstrating by a preponderance of the evidence that claim 19 would have been obvious over the cited combination of references. *See supra* II.D.3.i–v; Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 110–115.

#### 5. *Dependent Claims 2–9, 11, 13–15, 20–22, and 24–27*

Petitioner presents undisputed contentions that claims 2–9, 11, 13–15, 20–22, and 24–27, which depend directly or indirectly from independent claim 1 or 19, are unpatentable over the combined teachings of Aizawa and Inokawa, and provides arguments explaining how the references teach the limitations of these claims. Pet. 24–35, 38–40; Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 90–109, 116–122.

Patent Owner does not present any arguments for these claims other than those we have already considered with respect to independent claim 1. PO Resp. 35 (“The Petition fails to establish that independent claims 1 and 19 would have been obvious in view of [the first ground]’s cited references

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

and thus fails to establish obviousness as to any of the challenged dependent claims.”) (citing Ex. 2004 ¶ 79).

We have considered the evidence and arguments of record and determine that Petitioner has demonstrated by a preponderance of the evidence that claims 2–9, 11, 13–15, 20–22, and 24–27 would have been obvious over the combined teachings of the cited references and as supported by the testimony of Dr. Kenny.

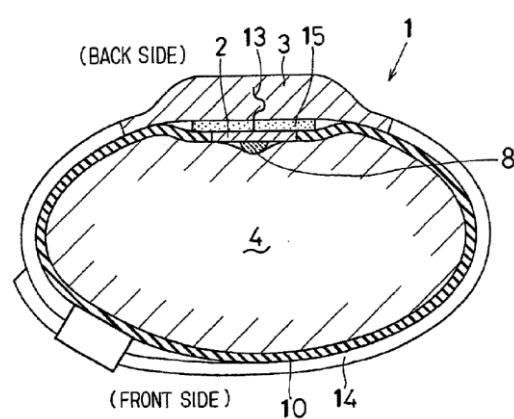
#### *E. Obviousness over Aizawa, Inokawa, and Ohsaki*

Petitioner argues claims 1–9, 11, 13–15, 19–22, and 24–27 of the ’708 patent would have been obvious over Aizawa, Inokawa, and Ohsaki. Pet. 2, 40–43. Patent Owner opposes. PO Resp. 35–39. We conclude a preponderance of the evidence supports Petitioner’s assertions as to these challenged claims. We begin our analysis with a brief summary of Ohsaki, then we address the parties’ contentions.

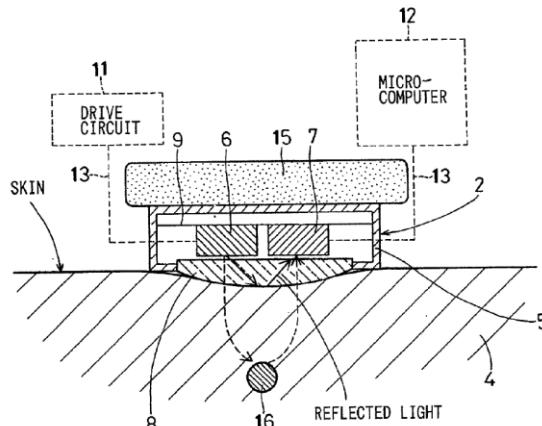
##### *1. Ohsaki Disclosure*

Ohsaki discloses a pulse wave sensor attached to the back side of the user’s wrist. Ex. 1014, codes (54), (57). Figures 1 and 2 are reproduced below:

**FIG. 1**



**FIG. 2**



IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

Figure 1 is a cross-sectional view of pulse wave sensor 1 attached on a user's wrist 4. *Id.* ¶¶ 12, 16, 18. Figure 2 is a schematic diagram of detecting element 2 of sensor 1 on wrist 4, and associated electronics. *Id.* ¶¶ 13, 17.

Figure 1 illustrates how detecting element 2 is attached to the back side of the wrist. In this context, the wrist's "back" side is the side opposite to the user's palm, and the wrist's "front" side is the palm side of the hand. *See, e.g., id.* ¶¶ 5–6, 16.

Detecting element 2 comprises a light emitter (LED 6) and a light detector (photodetector 7) for optically interrogating the user's wrist 4 tissue to detect a pulse wave of the user. *See id.* ¶¶ 3, 7–8, 16, 20, 22. Translucent board 8 of element 2 has "a convex surface . . . in intimate contact with the surface of the user's skin," and "[t]hereby it is prevented that the detecting element 2 slips off the detecting position of the user's wrist 4." *Id.* ¶¶ 9, 17–18, 25.

Figures 3A–3B provide test data comparing the performance of a pulse wave sensor depending on whether it is mounted to the back side or the front side of the user's wrist. *See id.* at Figs. 3A–3B, ¶¶ 14, 23–24. Figures 4A–4B provide test data comparing the performance of a pulse wave sensor depending on whether translucent board 8 is convex (as shown in Figures 1 and 2) or flat. *See id.* at Figs. 4A–4B, ¶¶ 15, 25.

## 2. *Claim 1*

Petitioner provides arguments and evidence, including testimony from Dr. Kenny, in support of Petitioner's contention that claim 1 is unpatentable as having been obvious over Aizawa, Inokawa, and Ohsaki. Pet. 40–43; Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 64–65, 123–127. Patent Owner provides arguments and

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

evidence in opposition, including testimony from Dr. Madisetti. PO Resp. 35–39; Ex. 2004 ¶¶ 80–86.

This ground relies on the same prior art as in the prior ground, then adds Ohsaki as providing a further motivation for modifying Aizawa’s flat plate 6 to have a convex protrusion. *See Pet.* 40–43; Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 123–127. Petitioner asserts “Ohsaki teaches that adding a convex surface to the light permeable cover (*i.e.*, [Ohsaki’s] translucent board 8) can help prevent the device from slipping on the tissue when compared to a flat cover” such as Aizawa’s plate 6. Pet. 42–43 (citing Ex. 1014 ¶ 25); Ex. 1003 ¶ 125. Petitioner asserts that Aizawa, similarly to Ohsaki, “seeks to prevent slippage between the device and the user’s wrist—and pursues this objective by pressing its . . . [plate 6] and trying to improve ‘adhesion between the wrist 10 and the pulse rate detector 11.’” Pet. 43 (citing Ex. 1006 ¶¶ 26, 30); Ex. 1003 ¶ 125. Dr. Kenny testifies a POSITA “would have recognized that Ohsaki’s addition of a convex protrusion to its light permeable cover could be similarly implemented in Aizawa’s device to help achieve the two references’ shared goal of minimizing slippage,” which “would have allowed Aizawa’s sensor device to remain better adhered to the skin and thereby increase its light-collecting efficiency.” Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 126, 142 (citing Ex. 1006 ¶¶ 26, 30; Ex. 1014 ¶ 25); Pet. 42–43.

Patent Owner argues in opposition that the Petition is fatally deficient because it is “unclear as to whether a POSITA would have incorporated Inokawa’s lens or Ohsaki’s translucent board” in Aizawa. PO Resp. 36; Ex. 2004 ¶ 80. We disagree. The first ground relies on Inokawa as providing a first motivation for adding a protrusion to Aizawa’s flat cover: to direct more light to Aizawa’s detectors 22. *See supra* Section II.D.3.v. This ground relies additionally on Ohsaki as providing a second, and

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

independent, motivation for adding a protrusion to Aizawa’s flat cover: to reduce slippage between Aizawa’s device and the user’s wrist. *See* Pet. 42–43. Neither ground seeks to bodily incorporate Inokawa’s lens or Ohsaki’s translucent board into Aizawa’s device, and this is not required for obviousness. *See In re Keller*, 642 F.2d 413, 425 (CCPA 1981).

Patent Owner next contends that Patent Owner’s various arguments opposing first ground also apply to this ground. *See* PO Resp. 35–36; Ex. 2004 ¶ 82. For the reasons provided in Section II.D.3 above, Patent Owner’s arguments opposing the first ground based on Aizawa and Inokawa are unavailing.

Patent Owner further asserts “a POSITA would have understood that Ohsaki’s board would not prevent slippage with Aizawa’s sensor.” PO Resp. 37 (section heading modified). According to Patent Owner, Ohsaki indicates “its protruding surface must have *longitudinal directionality*” such that “one must orient its longitudinal convex surface with the longitudinal direction of the user’s arm.” PO Resp. 37 (citing Ex. 1014 ¶ 19); Ex. 2004 ¶ 83. Patent Owner argues Aizawa’s detector 1, by contrast, uses a circular arrangement of four detectors 22 around one emitter 21, and “Aizawa specifically *distinguishes* its sensor from linear sensors such as Ohsaki’s.” PO Resp. 37 (citing Ex. 1006, code (57), ¶¶ 9, 27, 36; Ex. 1014 ¶ 19; Ex. 2008, 165:20–166:5); Ex. 2004 ¶ 84. Patent Owner concludes a “POSITA would not have believed Ohsaki’s longitudinal protruding surface would benefit Aizawa’s sensor” due to this difference. PO Resp. 38; Ex. 2004 ¶ 85.

Patent Owner moreover argues Ohsaki’s “protruding surface only prevents slipping on the backhand side (i.e., watch-side) of the user’s wrist,” and “Ohsaki’s sensor has ‘a tendency to slip off’ if it is on the palm side of

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

the user's wrist." PO Resp. 37 (citing Ex. 1014 ¶¶ 23–24, Figs. 3A–3B); Ex. 2004 ¶ 83. Patent Owner asserts Aizawa's detector 1, by contrast, is held against the front side of the user's wrist to be close to the artery there, and "Aizawa reports that on the *palm side* of the wrist, a *flat surface* improves adhesion." PO Resp. 37–38 (citing Ex. 1006, Figs. 2, 3, code (57), ¶¶ 2, 9, 13, 26–28, 30, 34, 36); Sur-reply 14–15 (similarly citing Ex. 1006); Ex. 2004 ¶¶ 84–85. Patent Owner cites evidence demonstrating that these arteries are on the front side of the wrist. PO Resp. 38 (citing Ex. 2010, 44, 71 (Plates 429 and 456)); Ex. 2004 ¶ 85. Patent Owner concludes a POSITA would not have believed Ohsaki's convex surface would benefit Aizawa's device based on this difference in device location on the user's wrist. PO Resp. 38; Ex. 2004 ¶ 85.

Petitioner replies that, despite the differences between Aizawa and Ohsaki identified by Patent Owner, a POSITA would nonetheless have understood from Ohsaki that "a convex surface . . . can help prevent the device from slipping on the tissue of the wearer compared to using a flat cover without such protrusion." Pet. Reply 15–16 (quoting Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 125–126); Ex. 1047 ¶ 35. According to Petitioner, Ohsaki contrasts between "flat" and "convex" detecting surfaces, and explains the "detected pulse wave is adversely affected by the movement of the user's wrist" with a flat surface but not a convex surface. Pet. Reply 16 (citing Ex. 1014, Figs. 1, 2, 4A–4B, ¶¶ 15, 17, 25); Ex. 1047 ¶ 37. Petitioner asserts "Ohsaki was relied upon not for its exact cover configuration" as Patent Owner suggests, but instead "for the rather obvious concept that a convex surface protruding into a user's skin will prevent slippage." Pet. Reply 18; Ex. 1047 ¶ 37 ("[A]dding a convex surface to Aizawa's flat plate will serve to *improve* its tendency to not slip off, not take away from it, since it is well understood

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

that physically extending into the tissue and displacing the tissue with a protrusion provides an additional adhesive effect.”).

Patent Owner replies “Ohsaki demonstrates that a convex surface alone does **not** prevent slipping because Ohsaki’s shape is designed to fit within the underlying bone structure of the wrist and forearm on the backhand side.” Sur-reply 16 (citing Ex. 1014, Figs. 3A–3B, ¶¶ 6, 19, 23–24). Patent Owner asserts “Ohsaki explains that a convex surface on the palm side has a tendency to slip, notwithstanding any alleged ‘physical[] digging.’” *Id.* at 17 (alteration in original). Ohsaki also teaches, according to Patent Owner, “that one should avoid too much pressure because otherwise the user ‘feels uncomfortable,’ which results in movement and a tendency to slip.” *Id.* (citing Ex. 1014 ¶¶ 6, 18, 24).

Upon review of the foregoing arguments and evidence, we conclude a preponderance of the evidence supports Petitioner’s contention that a person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to modify Aizawa’s plate 6 to include a convex protrusion, in order to help prevent slippage of Aizawa’s detector 1 on the user’s wrist, based on Ohsaki.

A person of ordinary skill in the art would have understood from Ohsaki that forming a convex protrusion on the face of an optically-based pulse sensor where it is pressed against the user’s wrist to gather optical data will beneficially prevent slippage of the sensor during operation. Ohsaki states: “The detecting element 2 is arranged on the user’s wrist 4 so that *the convex surface of the translucent board 8 is in intimate contact with the surface of the user’s skin. Thereby it is prevented that the detecting element 2 slips off the detecting position of the user’s wrist 4.*” Ex. 1014 ¶ 25 (emphases added). A POSITA would understand from this disclosure that forming a convex protrusion on the tissue-contacting face of a

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

wrist-worn, optically-based pulse sensor will resist movement of the sensor on the user's wrist during use. *See* Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 141–142; Ex. 1047 ¶ 52. A POSITA would also understand this resistance to be a beneficial result, because it will improve the pulse sensor's ability to emit light into and detect light reflected from the user's wrist, to generate a pulse signal. *See* Ex. 1006 ¶¶ 26, 30, 34; Ex. 1014 ¶¶ 23, 25, 27; Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 125–126; Ex. 1047 ¶ 37.

Indeed, Ohsaki expressly compares the performance of a wrist-worn pulse wave sensor depending on whether translucent board 8 is convex or flat, and concludes the former results in improved performance over the latter, especially when the user is moving. *See* Ex. 1014, Figs. 4A–4B, ¶¶ 15, 25 (stating that with “a flat surface, the detected pulse wave is adversely affected by the movement of the user's wrist 4,” and with “a convex surface like the present embodiment, the variation of the amount of the reflected light” collected by the sensor “is suppressed”). Ohsaki also states that, with a convex protrusion, it is “prevented that noise such as disturbance light from the outside penetrates the translucent board 8.” *Id.* ¶ 25.

Patent Owner and Dr. Madisetti attempt to limit the foregoing disclosures of Ohsaki to its particular context—a sensor having one emitter 6 disposed next to one detector 7 to define a “longitudinal” sensing direction between them, and being attached to the back side rather than the front side of the user's wrist. *See* Ex. 2004 ¶¶ 83–85. We are not persuaded. For example, Ohsaki's disclosure does not support Dr. Madisetti's conclusion that it is *only* in this particular context that a convex protrusion will help prevent slippage. *See* Ex. 1014 ¶ 19 (discussing the longitudinal direction orientation of Ohsaki's sensor); *id.* at Figs. 3A–3B, ¶¶ 16, 23–24 (discussing attaching Ohsaki's sensor to the back side of the wrist). Figures 3A–3B

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

compare the performance of detecting element 2, including its translucent board 8 having a convex protrusion, and show better performance when it is attached to the back side of the wrist versus the front side of the wrist, when the user is in motion. *See* Ex. 1014 ¶¶ 17 (Fig. 2), 23–24 (Figs. 3A–3B). Because the tested device incorporates a convex protrusion in both instances, Figures 3A–3B do not support Dr. Madisetti’s conclusion that “Ohsaki teaches that a protruding surface on the palm side of the wrist would not prevent slipping” — particularly in comparison to a flat surface such as Aizawa’s. Ex. 2004 ¶ 85.

We credit, instead, Dr. Kenny’s testimony that a person of ordinary skill in the art would have understood from Ohsaki that a convex protrusion will help prevent slippage, even in the context of Aizawa’s arrangement of four detectors surrounding a central emitter (or emitters, when modified per Inokawa) attached on the front side of the user’s wrist. *See* Ex. 1047 ¶ 37. This is because, even in Aizawa’s arrangement, the convex protrusion will “physically extend[] into the tissue and displac[e] the tissue,” as is illustrated for example in Ohsaki’s Figures 1 and 2, where translucent board 8 physically extends into and displaces the tissue of wrist 4. *Id.*

Dr. Madisetti also testifies that “Aizawa reports that on the palm side of the wrist, a flat surface improves adhesion,” so “a POSITA would have believed that adding Ohsaki’s protruding surface would have disrupted the improved adhesion properties reported for Aizawa’s flat plate.” Ex. 2004 ¶ 85 (citing Ex. 1006, Figs. 3A–3B, ¶¶ 13, 26, 28, 30, 34; Ex. 1014, Figs. 3A–3B, ¶¶ 23–24). We disagree with this reading of Aizawa. It is true that Aizawa’s plate 6 is illustrated as having a flat surface (Ex. 1006, Fig. 1(b)), and that Aizawa states the plate “improve[s] adhesion” (*id.* ¶ 13). Aizawa also states: “the above belt 7 is fastened such that the acrylic

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

transparent plate 6 becomes close to the artery 11 of the wrist 10,” and “[t]hereby, adhesion between the wrist 10 and the pulse rate detector 1 is improved.” *Id.* ¶ 26. These disclosures, however, indicate the improved adhesion is provided by the acrylic material of plate 6, not the flat surface of plate 6 as Dr. Madisetti would have it. *See also id.* ¶¶ 30, 34 (“Since the acrylic transparent plate 6 is provided . . . adhesion between the pulse rate detector 1 and the wrist 10 can be improved . . .”). Thus, there is no teaching away from using a convex surface to improve the adhesion of Aizawa’s detector to the user’s wrist. *See, e.g., Ex. 1003 ¶ 126; Ex. 1047 ¶ 37.*

Finally, we acknowledge that both Aizawa and Ohsaki express a concern about exerting too much pressure against the front side of the user’s wrist, because this would make the user uncomfortable. *See, e.g., Ex. 1006 ¶¶ 6, 26, 31; Ex. 1014 ¶¶ 6, 18, 24.* Thus, a person of ordinary skill in the art would understand that there are operational limits on how large the protrusion can be made in Aizawa. Nonetheless, claim 1 does not place any limitations on the size of the protrusion, and as discussed above a protrusion would improve the ability to avoid slippage of Aizawa’s detector 1 when worn on the front side of a user’s wrist. Therefore, it would have been obvious to add a protrusion to Aizawa’s detector 1 for that purpose, and optimize the size of the protrusion to avoid user discomfort.

Based on the foregoing arguments and evidence, we conclude Petitioner has demonstrated by a preponderance of the evidence that claim 1 is unpatentable as having been obvious over Aizawa, Inokawa, and Ohsaki.

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

3. *Claims 2–9, 11, 13–15, 19–22, and 24–27*

Petitioner relies on its arguments from the first ground based on Aizawa and Inokawa in contending that claims 2–9, 11, 13–15, 19–22, and 24–27 are unpatentable under this ground, which adds Ohsaki. *See* Pet. 42; Ex. 1003 ¶ 123–127. In defense of these claims, Patent Owner relies solely on arguments relating to claim 1. *See, e.g.*, PO Resp. 35–39; Ex. 2004 ¶ 86. Thus, for the reasons provided above in relation to the first ground based on Aizawa and Inokawa (all challenged claims) and this ground (claim 1), we conclude Petitioner has demonstrated by a preponderance of the evidence that claims 2–9, 11, 13–15, 19–22, and 24–27 are unpatentable as having been obvious over Aizawa, Inokawa, and Ohsaki.

*F. Obviousness over the Combined Teachings of Aizawa, Inokawa, and Mendelson-2006*

Petitioner contends that claims 16, 27, and 28 are unpatentable based on Aizawa, Inokawa, and Mendelson-2006. Pet. 43–48. Claim 16 depends from claim 1 and recites, “[t]he noninvasive optical physiological sensing system of claim 1 further comprising a touch-screen display.” Ex. 1001, 45:38–39. Claim 27 ultimately depends from claim 19 and further recites, “[t]he noninvasive optical physiological sensing system of claim 26, wherein the noninvasive optical physiological sensing system is comprised as part of a mobile monitoring device.” *Id.* at 46:43–46. Claim 28 depends from claim 27 and further recites, “[t]he noninvasive optical physiological sensing system of claim 27, wherein the mobile monitoring device includes a touch-screen display.” *Id.* at 46:47–49.

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

1. Mendelson-2006 (Ex. 1016)

Mendelson-2006 is a journal article titled “A Wearable Reflectance Pulse Oximeter for Remote Physiological Monitoring,” and discloses a wireless wearable pulse oximeter connected to a personal digital assistant (“PDA”). Ex. 1016, 912.<sup>11</sup>

Figure 1 of Mendelson-2006 is reproduced below.



---

<sup>11</sup> Petitioner cites to the native page numbers that accompany the article, rather than the page numbers added to Exhibit 1016. See, e.g., Pet. 43–45. We follow Petitioner’s numbering scheme.

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

Figure 1 illustrates a sensor module attached to the skin (top), and a photograph of a disassembled sensor module and receiver module (bottom). The sensor module includes an optical transducer, a stack of round printed circuit boards, and a coin cell battery. *Id.* at 913.

Figure 2 of Mendelson-2006 is reproduced below.

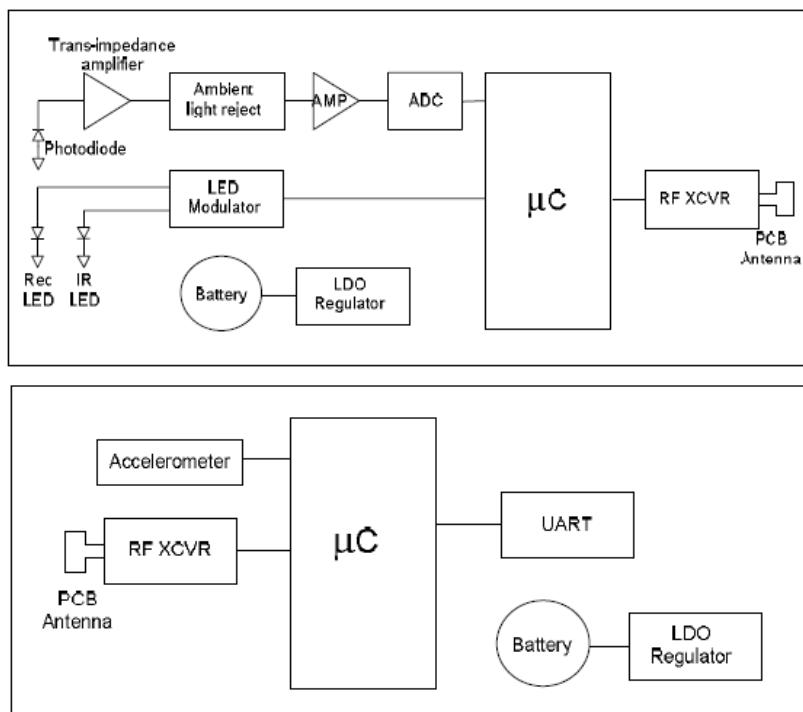


Figure 2 depicts a system block diagram of the wearable, wireless, pulse oximeter including the sensor module (top) and the receiver module (bottom). *Id.* The sensor module includes at least one light-emitting diode (“LED”), a photodetector, signal processing circuitry, an embedded microcontroller, and an RF transceiver. *Id.* at 912, 913. Mendelson-2006 discloses that a concentric array of discrete photodetectors could be used to increase the amount of backscattered light detected by a reflectance type pulse oximeter sensor. *Id.* at 915. The receiver module includes an embedded microcontroller, an RF transceiver for communicating with the

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

sensor module, and a wireless module for communicating with the PDA. *Id.* at 913.

As a PDA for use with the system, Mendelson-2006 discloses “the HP iPAQ h4150 PDA because it can support both 802.11b and Bluetooth™ wireless communication” and “has sufficient computational resources.” *Id.* at 914. Mendelson-2006 further discloses that

[t]he use of a PDA as a local terminal also provides a low-cost touch screen interface. The user-friendly touch screen of the PDA offers additional flexibility. It enables multiple controls to occupy the same physical space and the controls appear only when needed. Additionally, a touch screen reduces development cost and time, because no external hardware is required. . . . The PDA can also serve to temporarily store vital medical information received from the wearable unit.

*Id.*

The PDA is shown in Figure 3 of Mendelson-2006, reproduced below.



Figure 3 illustrates a sample PDA and its graphical user interface (“GUI”). *Id.* Mendelson-2006 explains that the GUI allows the user to interact with the wearable system. *Id.* “The GUI was configured to present the input and output information to the user and allows easy activation of various

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

functions.” *Id.* “The GUI also displays the subject’s vital signs, activity level, body orientation, and a scrollable PPG waveform that is transmitted by the wearable device.” *Id.* For example, the GUI displays numerical oxygen saturation (“SpO<sub>2</sub>”) and heart rate (“HR”) values. *Id.*

## 2. Analysis

With support from the testimony of Dr. Kenny, Petitioner contends that claims 16, 27, and 28 are unpatentable based on Aizawa, Inokawa, and Mendelson-2006. Pet. 43–48 (citing Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 69–71, 128–136; Ex. 1006 ¶¶ 2, 15, 23, 35; Ex. 1008 ¶ 56; Ex. 1016, 912–914, Figs. 1, 3; Ex. 1022). For instance, Petitioner applies the teachings of Mendelson-2006 to account for the mobile monitoring device features required by claim 27 and the touch-screen display recited in claims 16 and 28. *Id.*

Patent Owner does not separately address this ground urging only that the ground “do[es] not fix the deficiencies” that were alleged in connection with the ground based on Aizawa and Inokawa. PO Resp. 39. As discussed above, we do not agree with Patent Owner as to any such deficiencies. *See supra* § II.D.

We have reviewed the parties’ papers and supporting evidence and conclude that Petitioner has shown by a preponderance of the evidence that claims 16, 27, and 28 are unpatentable based on Aizawa, Inokawa, and Mendelson-2006.

### G. *Obviousness over the Combined Teachings of Aizawa, Inokawa, Mendelson-2006, and Beyer*

Petitioner contends that claims 17, 18, and 29 are unpatentable based on Aizawa, Inokawa, Mendelson-2006, and Beyer. Pet. 48–53. Claim 17 depends from claim 1 and recites, “a processor configured to: receive one or

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

more signals from the at least four detectors, the one or more signals indicative of a physiological parameter of a wearer of the noninvasive optical physiological sensing system; and output information indicative of measurements of the physiological parameter to a mobile phone.” Ex. 1001, 45:42–48. Claim 18 depends from claim 17 and further recites, “wherein at least the processor is housed in a mobile monitoring device comprising a touch-screen display.” *Id.* at 45:50–51. Claim 29 depends from claim 19 and recites, “[a] physiological monitoring system comprising: the noninvasive optical physiological sensing system of claim 19; and a processor configured to receive the one or more signals and communicate physiological measurement information to a mobile phone.” *Id.* at 46:50–55.

### *1. Overview of Beyer (Ex. 1019)*

Beyer is a U.S. patent titled “Cellular Phone/PDA Communication System,” and discloses a “cellular PDA communication system for allowing a plurality of cellular phone users to monitor each others’ location and status [and] to initiate cellular phone calls.” Ex. 1019, code (57). Beyer’s Figure 1 is reproduced below.

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

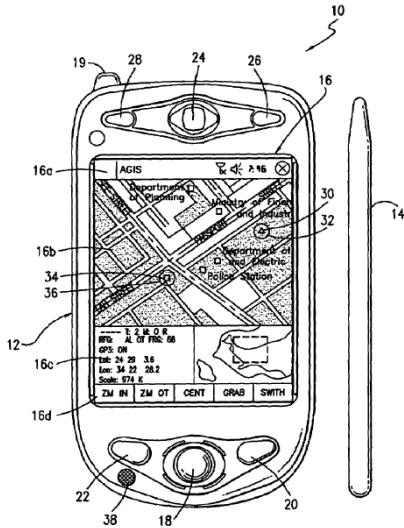


FIG. 1

Figure 1 depicts a “cellular phone/PDA and display.” *Id.* at 7:8–9.

## 2. Analysis

With support from the testimony of Dr. Kenny, Petitioner contends that claims 17, 18, and 29 are unpatentable based on Aizawa, Inokawa, Mendelson-2006, and Beyer. Pet. 48–53 (citing, e.g., Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 138–146; Ex. 1016, 913–914; Ex. 1019, 1:6–15, 7:17–31, Fig. 1). For instance, Petitioner applies the teachings of Beyer to account for showing that “using a PDA that is also a mobile phone . . . was common practice,” and that such devices can include a touch-screen display, as required by claim 18. *Id.*

Patent Owner does not separately address this ground urging only that the ground “do[es] not fix the deficiencies” that were alleged in connection with the ground based on Aizawa and Inokawa. PO Resp. 39. As discussed above, we do not agree with Patent Owner as to any such deficiencies. *See supra* § II.D.

We have reviewed the parties’ papers and supporting evidence and conclude that Petitioner has shown by a preponderance of the evidence that

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

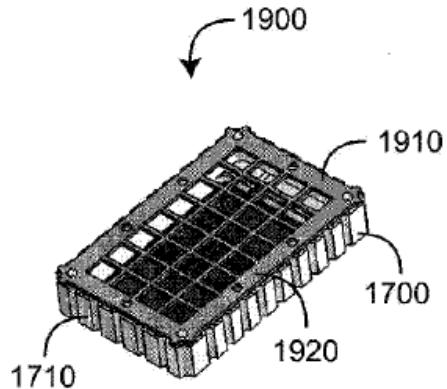
claims 17, 18, and 29 are unpatentable based on Aizawa, Inokawa, Mendelson-2006, and Beyer.

*H. Obviousness over the Combined Teachings of Aizawa, Inokawa, and Al-Ali*

Petitioner contends that claim 10 is unpatentable over Aizawa, Inokawa, and Al-Ali. Pet. 60–62. Dependent claim 10 ultimately depends from independent claim 1 and recites that “the protruding light permeable cover comprises a conductive layer configured to shield the at least four detectors from noise.” Ex. 1001, 45:18–20.

*1. Overview of Al-Ali (Ex. 1030)*

Al-Ali is a U.S. patent application publication titled ‘Multiple Wavelength Optical Sensor.’’ Ex. 1030, code (54). Al-Ali discloses an optical sensor with an emitter that radiates light into a tissue site to be received by a detector such that, e.g., oxygen saturation may be derived. *Id.* at code (57). Al-Ali describes detector 1900 having shield 1910 with conductive surface 1920 defining windows, shown below in Figure 19A. *Id.* ¶ 71.



**FIG. 19A**

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

Figure 19A depicts a top view of a detector. Al-Ali explains that light is permitted to pass through the windows, while other electromagnetic noise is blocked. *Id.* Al-Ali explains that additional shielding material also can be applied to the ceramic substrate 1710. *Id.*

## 2. Analysis

Petitioner contends that “Al-Ali teaches shielding the detectors of a pulse oximeter/optical sensor by placing a conductive shield 1920 above the housing, thereby providing a Faraday cage that can allow ‘passage of light’ to the detectors while ‘blocking . . . electromagnetic noise.’” Pet. 60–61 (citing Ex. 1030 ¶ 71, Fig. 19A; Ex. 1003 ¶ 162-A). Petitioner asserts this “improve[s] the sensitivity of the detectors, thereby leading to more reliable pulse/signal detection.” *Id.* at 61.

According to Petitioner, a person of ordinary skill in the art “would have found it obvious to add a similar conductive shield/layer between the detectors and the LPC [light permeable cover] to prevent electromagnetic noise from reaching the detectors while still allowing desired signals/wavelengths to pass through, thereby reducing the effects of noise and resulting in improved light collection efficiency.” *Id.* (citing Ex. 1003 ¶ 162-B). Petitioner contends that this “entails the use of known solutions to improve similar systems and methods in the same way,” and “would have led to [the] predictable result of reducing noise and improving signal collection without significantly altering or hindering the functions performed by Aizawa.” *Id.* at 62 (citing Ex. 1003 ¶ 162-C).

Patent Owner does not separately address this ground urging only that the ground “do[es] not fix the deficiencies” that were alleged in connection with the ground based on Aizawa and Inokawa. PO Resp. 39. As discussed

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

above, we do not agree with Patent Owner as to any such deficiencies. *See supra* § II.D.

We have reviewed the parties' papers and supporting evidence and conclude that Petitioner has shown by a preponderance of the evidence that claim 5 is unpatentable based on Aizawa, Inokawa, and Al-Ali. Specifically, Al-Ali teaches the use of a conductive material to eliminate noise. Ex. 1030 ¶ 71. In light of this teaching, we credit Dr. Kenny's unrebutted testimony that a person of ordinary skill in the art would have found it obvious to implement such a conductive material in the sensor of Aizawa and Inokawa to also reduce noise, as was a well-known technique in the art. Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 162-A, 162-B.

*I. Obviousness over the Combined Teachings of Aizawa, Inokawa, Goldsmith, and Lo*

Petitioner contends that claims 16–18 and 27–29 of the '708 patent are unpatentable over Aizawa, Inokawa, Goldsmith, and Lo. Pet. 53–60.

Because we have already determined that these claims are unpatentable, we need not reach this additional ground applied to these claims. *See Boston Sci. Scimed, Inc. v. Cook Grp. Inc.*, 809 F. App'x 984, 990 (Fed. Cir. 2020); *see supra* §§ II.F–G.

*J. Obviousness over the Combined Teachings of Mendelson-1988 and Inokawa*

Petitioner contends that claims 1–9, 11–15, and 19–26 of the '708 patent would have been obvious over the combined teachings of Mendelson-

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

1988 and Inokawa. Pet. 62–90.<sup>12</sup> We note that this is the only ground to challenge claims 12 and 23 of the '708 patent.

### 1. Overview of Mendelson-1988 (Ex. 1015)

Mendelson-1988 discloses a pulse oximeter, with an optical reflectance sensor suitable for noninvasive monitoring of a user's arterial hemoglobin oxygen saturation ( $\text{SpO}_2$ ), via the user's forehead. See Ex. 1015, 167 (title & abstract). Figure 2 is reproduced below:

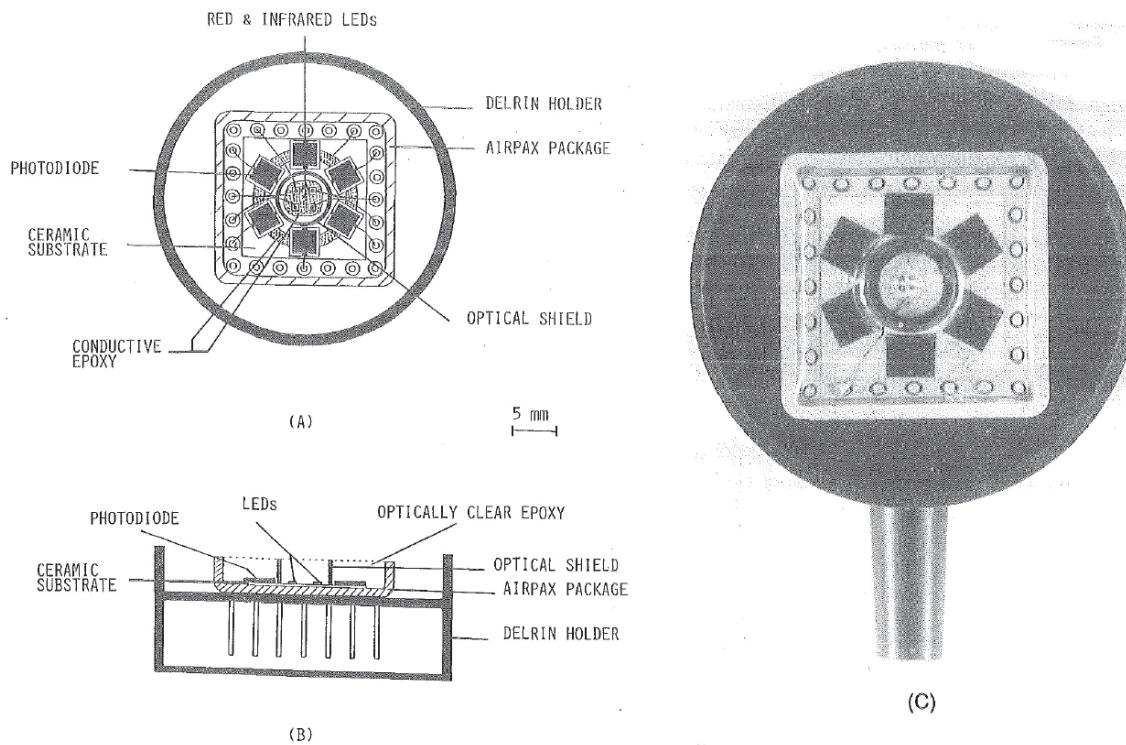


Figure 2 illustrates the sensor of Mendelson-1988, including: (A) a top view diagram; (B) a side view diagram; and (C) a photograph. *Id.* at 169.

---

<sup>12</sup> Petitioner never refers to the '708 patent in regards to this ground, instead referring to the '190 patent. We assume that this is an oversight and caused by forgetting to change the patent number in reproducing this Petition after drafting the highly similar petition in IPR2021-00195, which challenges the '190 patent. As such, we will assume that Petitioner means to refer to the '708 patent and not the '190 patent.

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

The sensor includes two red LEDs and two infrared LEDs for emitting light into the user's tissue, and six photodiodes "arranged symmetrically in a hexagonal configuration" surrounding the four emitters, to detect light reflected back to the sensor from the user's tissue. *Id.* at 168 ("SENSOR DESIGN"). The user's "SpO<sub>2</sub> can be calculated from the ratio of the reflected red and infrared photoplethysmograms." *Id.* at 167. "To minimize the amount of light transmission and reflection between the LEDs and the photodiodes within the sensor, a ring-shaped, optically opaque shield of black Delrin . . . was placed between the LEDs and the photodiode chips." *Id.* at 168 (col. 2). "The optical components were encapsulated inside the package using optically clear adhesive." *Id.* "The microelectronic package was mounted inside a black Delrin housing." *Id.*

## 2. *Independent Claim 1*

- i. "A noninvasive optical physiological sensing system comprising:"

The cited evidence supports Petitioner's undisputed contention that Mendelson-1988 discloses a noninvasive optical physiological measurement system, i.e., an "optical reflectance sensor" that monitors "arterial hemoglobin oxygen saturation [SpO<sub>2</sub>]," a physiological parameter of the wearer. Pet. 68; *see, e.g.*, Ex. 1015, 167, 172; Ex. 1003 ¶ 163. Petitioner specifically contends that a person of ordinary skill in the art "would have recognized that a personal computer, together with the pulse oximeter sensor attached to it, provides the claimed sensing system." Pet. 68 (citing Ex. 1003 ¶ 163).

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

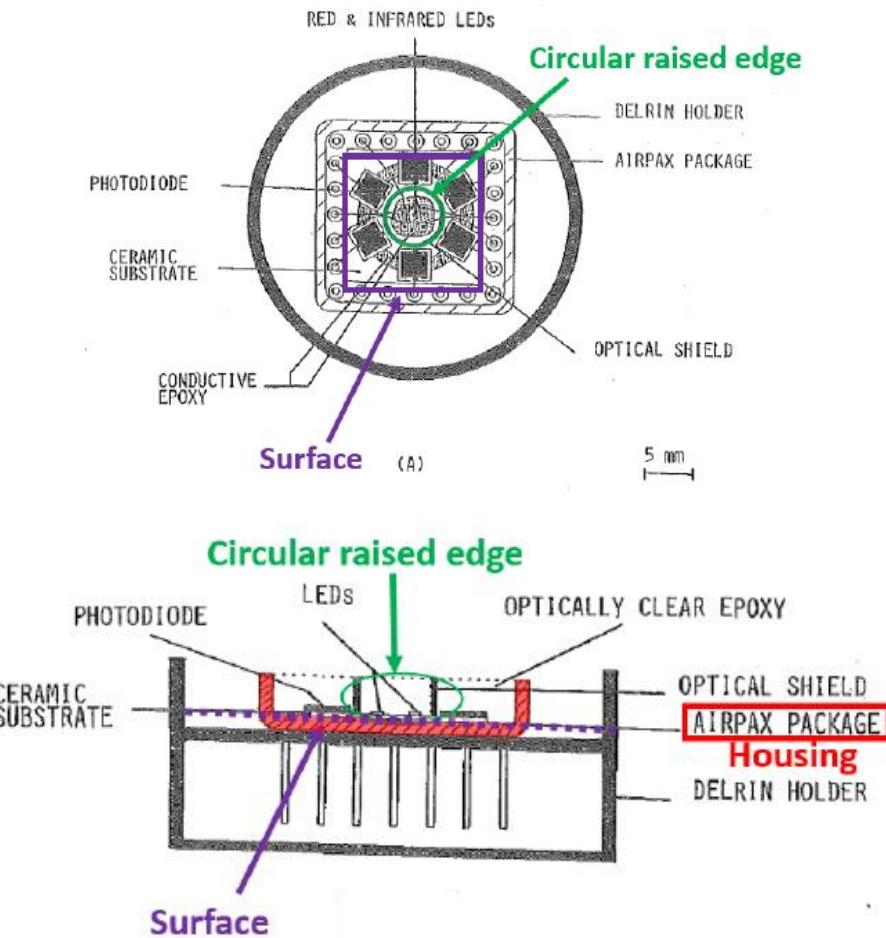
*ii. “[a] a platform including a planar surface”*

The cited evidence supports Petitioner’s undisputed contention that Mendelson-1988 discloses “LEDs and photodiode chips (i.e., emitters and detectors) [that] are mounted on a ceramic substrate (platform) that has a planar surface.” Pet. 68 (citing Ex. 1015, Fig. 2(b), 168) (emphasis omitted); *see, e.g.*, Ex. 1003 ¶ 164.

*iii. “[b] a housing including a raised edge portion extending from and enclosing at least a portion of the planar surface”*

The cited evidence supports Petitioner’s undisputed contention that Mendelson-1988 discloses an AIRPAX package, i.e., a housing with a ceramic substrate, i.e., a surface, and a circular raised edge extending from the surface. Pet. 69–70. Petitioner’s annotated versions of Mendelson-1988’s Figures 2A and 2B are reproduced below.

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1



*Id.* The modified figures depict top and side views of Mendelson-1988's sensor with a housing (depicted in red) having a surface (depicted in purple) with a circular raised edge (depicted in green) extending from the surface.

*Id.*; Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 165–166.

iv. “[c] at least four detectors arranged on the planar surface of the platform and within the housing, wherein the at least four detectors are arranged in a grid pattern such that a first detector and a second detector are arranged across from each other on opposite sides of a central point along a first axis, and a third detector and a fourth detector are arranged across from each other on opposite sides of the

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

*central point along a second axis which is perpendicular to the first axis”*

The cited evidence supports Petitioner’s undisputed contention that Mendelson-1998 discloses “six silicon photodiodes . . . arranged symmetrically in a hexagonal configuration” on the surface. Pet. 70 (citing Ex. 1015, 169, Figs. 2(A)–(B); Ex. 1003 ¶ 167). Petitioner recognizes that Mendelson-1988’s “first and second axes as shown above are not perpendicular to each other,” but points out that Mendleson-1988 “does not indicate that its system only works with six detectors.” Pet. 72 (citing Ex. 1003 ¶ 169; Ex. 1015, 168). According to Petitioner, “a POSITA would have considered using different numbers of spaced-apart detectors, namely 4 or 8, to be obvious and a routine and conventional design choice.” *Id.* at 74 (citing Ex. 1006 ¶ 32; Ex. 1003 ¶ 171).

v. “[d] the housing including a protruding light permeable cover”

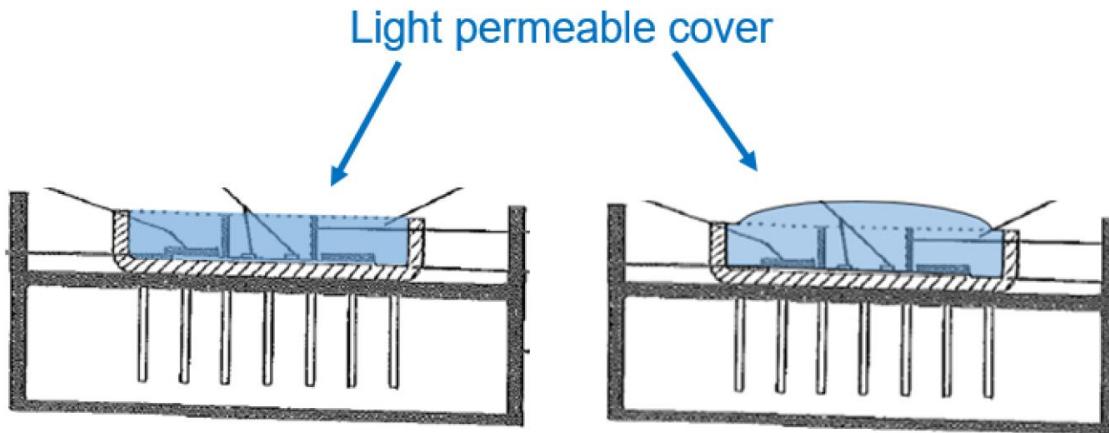
(1) *Petitioner’s Contentions*

Petitioner contends that Mendelson-1988’s sensor discloses all limitations of claim 1, except that its light permeable cover that is arranged above a portion of the housing and covers the detectors, i.e., the “OPTICALLY CLEAR EPOXY” in Figure 2B, lacks the claimed “protrusion.” See Pet. 64–67, 74–75; Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 172–181. As discussed above in Section II.D.3, Petitioner contends that Inokawa’s sensor includes lens 27, comprising a convex protrusion arranged to cover its light detector 25. Pet. 65. Petitioner reasons that an ordinarily skilled artisan would have been motivated, with a reasonable expectation of success, to modify Mendelson-1988’s optical SpO<sub>2</sub> sensor, in light of Inokawa’s optical

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

pulse sensor, by adding a lens with a protrusion to Mendelson-1988's cover to improve the sensor's light detection efficiency. *Id.*

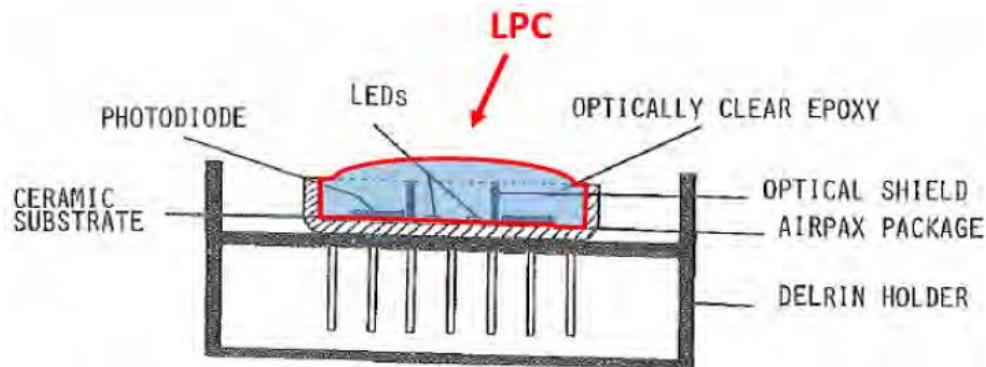
Dr. Kenny provides the following illustrations to portray the proposed modification of Mendelson-1988's sensor (Ex. 1003 ¶ 176):



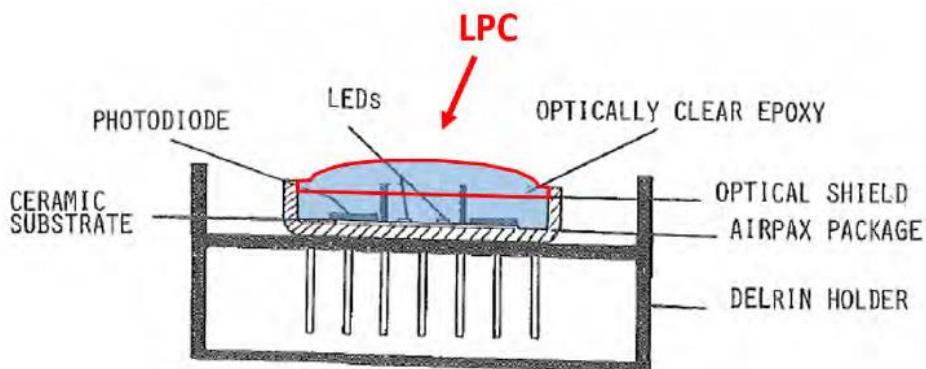
At the left, Dr. Kenny has excerpted and annotated Mendelson-1988's Figure 2B, to identify the pre-existing cover (colored blue) which covers the light emitters and detectors. *See id.* At the right, Dr. Kenny has illustrated the device resulting from the proposed modification of the cover to have a protrusion (also colored blue). *See id.*

Petitioner further asserts "there are two alternative ways of identifying the claimed 'light permeable cover,' or LPC," to the modified cover above. Pet. 74; Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 172–173. Dr. Kenny provides the following two annotations of Mendelson-1988's Figure 2B to identify these alternative mappings:

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1



APPLE-1015, FIG. 2(B)



APPLE-1015, FIG. 2(B).

Dr. Kenny's first mapping (top figure) equates the cover to the entire depth of the epoxy contained within the AIRPAX package as shown in red outline. Ex. 1003 ¶ 180. Dr. Kenny's second mapping (bottom figure) equates the cover to a partial depth of the epoxy within the package as shown in red outline. *Id.* ¶ 181 ("[A person of ordinary skill in the art] would have been able to use the top portion of the housing . . . , as in Nishikawa, to help form the LPC portion on top of the sealing portion.").

Petitioner adds that a person of ordinary skill in the art "would have realized that the epoxy layer [of Mendelson-1998] could have been given a shape that would help further advance Mendelson-1988's objective of improving detection efficiency," "requir[ing] only routine knowledge of

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

sensor design and assembly.” Pet. 64, 66 (citing Ex. 1015, 168, 173); Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 173, 177. For example, “as demonstrated by Nishikawa, molding clear epoxy, as in Mendelson-1988, into a lens was well understood.” Pet. 66–67 (citing Ex. 1023, Fig. 6, ¶¶ 22, 32, 35; Ex. 1003 ¶ 178).

## (2) Patent Owner’s Arguments

Patent Owner is of the view that Petitioner has not met its burden to demonstrate the obviousness of modifying Mendelson-1988’s sensor in light of Inokawa to have a protrusion, based on substantially the same analysis and testimony discussed above in the context of combining Aizawa and Inokawa. See PO Resp. 39–52; Ex. 2004 ¶¶ 91–115; *supra* Section II.D.3. For example, Mendelson-1988, like Aizawa, provides a central emitter or emitters surrounded by several detectors. Compare Ex. 1015, 169 (Fig. 2) (showing four central LEDs surrounded by six photodiodes), with Ex. 1006, Figs. 1(a)–1(b) (showing one central LED 21 surrounded by four photodetectors 22).

Patent Owner argues that Mendelson-1988 discloses only that it encapsulates its electronic components with a flat optically clear adhesive/epoxy, which is not a “cover.” PO Resp. 45 (citing Ex. 1004 ¶¶ 102–103). Patent Owner contends that the ’708 patent distinguishes between resin and covers. PO Resp. 45–46 (citing Ex. 1001, 36:37–46; Ex. 2009, 395:22–396:17). Patent Owner also argues that Nishikawa, on which Petitioner relies, “never mentions a cover, and instead discusses encapsulation of components using an integrally molded resin.” *Id.* at 46 (citing Ex. 1023 ¶ 35; Ex. 2004 ¶ 104). Likewise, Patent Owner characterizes Inokawa’s cover as a “*distinct structure*, not an

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

undifferentiated mass of resin on a surface.” *Id.* (citing Ex. 1008 ¶ 103, Fig. 17).

Patent Owner also objects to Petitioner’s alternative mapping, providing for a cover with a protrusion to be found in two different ways. *See* PO Resp. 46–48; Ex. 2004 ¶¶ 105–107. This alternative mapping, according to Patent Owner, is “ambiguous[],” and the second mapping incorporates an “arbitrary” drawn line defining the bottom of the cover in “an *undifferentiated* mass of material.” PO Resp. 47. Patent Owner also argues that “Petitioner’s inability to consistently identify a ‘cover’ reveals the hindsight-driven nature of its arguments.” *Id.*

#### (3) *Petitioner’s Reply*

Petitioner maintains that the Petition and supporting testimony adequately account for the “cover” required by the claims of the ’708 patent, including the “alternative mapping” configuration. Pet. Reply 19–23.

#### (4) *Patent Owner’s Sur-reply*

Patent Owner’s Sur-reply generally reiterates its arguments challenging Petitioner’s contentions. PO Sur-reply 18–23.

#### (5) *Analysis*

As an initial matter, we find that a preponderance of the evidence establishes that the Mendelson-1988 sensor’s optically clear epoxy is a light permeable cover that is arranged above a portion of the housing and covers the sensor’s detectors. In particular, it is clear from Figures 2A and 2B that the epoxy extends from the top of the sensor at the dotted line in the figure, down into the well of the AIRPAX package, to cover all four LEDs and all six photodiodes disposed at the bottom of the well. *See also* Ex. 1015, 168

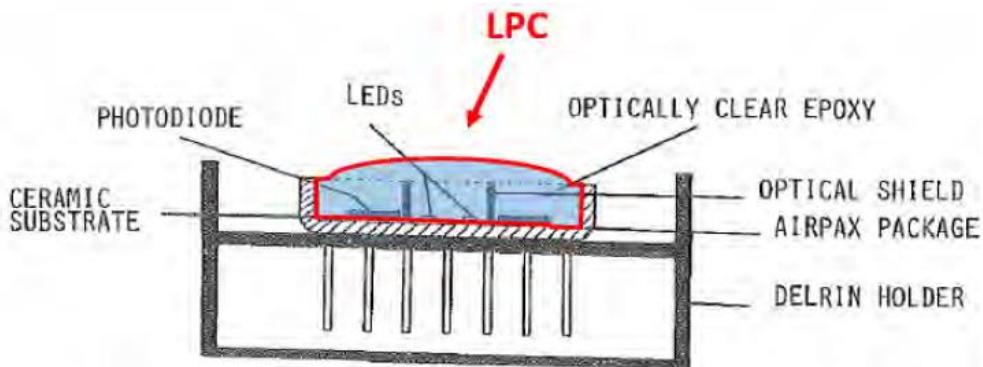
IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

(“The optical components were encapsulated inside the package using optically clear adhesive”). Although Patent Owner disagrees, that disagreement is premised on its proposed claim construction of the term “cover” as excluding resins and epoxies. *See* PO Resp. 45–48. For reasons provided in Section II.C.1 above, we do not find that claim construction persuasive, and Patent Owner does not distinguish Mendelson-1988 from claim 1 on this basis.

Thus, we determine that Petitioner has established persuasively that Mendelson-1988’s sensor teaches every limitation of claim 1, except that its light permeable cover has a flat surface and, thus, does not include a “protrusion.” We, however, conclude that a preponderance of the evidence supports Petitioner’s contention that it would have been obvious to modify the top surface of Mendelson-1988’s cover to include a protrusion, in order to increase the amount of backscattered light that will be received by Mendelson-1988’s peripheral detectors. Our reasoning is substantially identical to the analysis provided above in connection with the ground based on Aizawa and Inokawa, with Mendelson-1988 replacing Aizawa in the combination. *See supra* Section II.D.3. Patent Owner does not cite, and we do not discern, any material difference between Mendelson-1988 and Aizawa that might lead to a different result here, with one possible exception.

That difference is Petitioner’s alternative mapping of the claimed “cover” to Petitioner’s proposed modification of Mendelson-1988’s sensor. We rely on the first mapping, but not Petitioner’s second mapping, to decide in Petitioner’s favor. Petitioner’s first mapping is again reproduced here (Ex. 1003 ¶ 180):

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1



APPLE-1015, FIG. 2(B)

In this modified and annotated version of Figure 2B of Mendelson-1988, Dr. Kenny identifies how Mendelson-1988's light permeable cover may be modified to have a protrusion, wherein the cover (which Dr. Kenny has colored blue) includes the entire depth of the optically clear epoxy contained within the AIRPAX package (as Dr. Kenny has shown in red outline). *Id.*; Pet. 74–75. Patent Owner objects to this mapping as ambiguous, but we determine Dr. Kenny's annotations reproduced above are sufficiently clear to establish obviousness by a preponderance of the evidence.

#### *vi. Summary*

For the foregoing reasons, we determine that Petitioner has met its burden of demonstrating by a preponderance of the evidence that claim 1 would have been obvious over the cited combination of references.

#### *3. Independent Claim 19*

Independent claim 19 consists of limitations that are substantially similar to elements [a]–[d] of claim 1. *Compare Ex. 1001, 44:36–50, with id. at 45:53–46:11* (reciting a “housing including a raised wall protruding”). In asserting that claim 19 also would have been obvious over the combined

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

teachings of Aizawa and Inokawa, Petitioner refers to substantially the same contentions presented as to claim 1. *See* Pet. 85–88; Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 199–202.

Patent Owner does not present any argument for this claim other than those we have already considered with respect to independent claim 1. PO Resp. 39–48; *see, e.g., id.* at 45 (“Like the Aizawa grounds, Petitioner’s Mendelson grounds do not satisfy all of the claim limitations. Claims 1 and 19 include a housing and a light permeable cover.”) (citing Ex. 1001, 44:36–50, 45:53–46:11).

For the same reasons discussed above, we determine that Petitioner has met its burden of demonstrating by a preponderance of the evidence that claim 19 would have been obvious over the cited combination of references. *See supra* §§ II.J.2.i–v; Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 172–181.

#### 4. Dependent Claim 3

Claim 3 ultimately depends from claim 1 and recites, “[t]he noninvasive optical physiological sensing system of claim 2, wherein the housing is a cylindrical housing protrusion.” Ex. 1001, 44:57–59. Petitioner recognizes that Mendelson-1988’s “particular housing shape . . . appears to have a generally rectangular shape, not a cylindrical one.” Pet. 77–78 (citing Ex. 1015, Fig. 2(a)). However, Petitioner contends that a person of ordinary skill in the art “would have recognized that microelectronic packaging as used in Mendelson-1988 comes in various shapes and sizes.” *Id.* at 78 (citing Ex. 1003 ¶ 185). Petitioner further contends that a person of ordinary skill in the art “would have considered using a differently shaped housing, namely a cylindrical one, to be obvious,” and doing so “was common practice” prior to the ’708 patent. *Id.* at 78–79 (citing Ex. 1003 ¶ 186).

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

Petitioner explains that its contentions are evidenced by another reference of record, Mendelson '799.<sup>13</sup> *Id.*

Patent Owner characterizes Petitioner's proposed ground for claim 3 as "facially deficient" for several reasons: (1) "Petition[er] never identifies a motivation to pick a cylindrical-shaped housing instead of the existing square shape"; (2) "[a person of ordinary skill in the art] would have no particular motivation to change the shape unless a [person of ordinary skill in the art] perceived some benefit in doing so"; (3) "Mendelson '799 does not disclose a cover (or even epoxy encapsulation) and thus cannot disclose a cylindrical housing and a cover of the cylindrical housing, as claim 3 requires"; and (4) "Petitioner did not include Mendelson '799 in any ground." PO Resp. 48–49 (citing Ex. 2004 ¶¶ 110–111).

In response to Patent Owner's arguments, Petitioner replies that "references like Mendelson ['']799 have a circular housing and confirm the notion that a [person of ordinary skill in the art] would have found it to be simply a matter of design choice to use different shapes." Pet. Reply 23 (citing Ex. 1003 ¶ 186; Ex. 1025, Fig. 7, 9:34–36; Ex. 1047 ¶ 48). Petitioner also contends "neither the '708 patent nor [Patent Owner] provides any explanation of how the particular housing shape solves some problem or presents some unexpected result." *Id.* at 23–24 (citing *In re Kuhle*, 526 F.2d 553, 555 (CCPA 1975)).

Patent Owner responds that "Petitioner's reply reiterates its conclusory arguments that [the proposed] change would be routine, without

---

<sup>13</sup> U.S. Patent No. 6,801,799 B2, filed Feb. 6, 2003, issued Oct. 5, 2004 ("Mendelson 799," Ex. 1025).

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

identifying any reason to modify the shape from square to circular.”

Sur-reply 21–22.

On the record before us, we conclude that a preponderance of the evidence supports Petitioner’s contention that it would have been obvious to modify the shape of Mendelson-1988’s AIRPAX package from square to circular. Petitioner’s and Dr. Kenny’s general assessment that a person of ordinary skill in the art would have been aware that a circular housing shape was a known option for housing of components of a physiological sensor finds support in the record. Pet. 77–78; Ex. 1003 ¶ 186. In that respect, although Mendelson ’799 was not listed in the styling of the proposed grounds of unpatentability based on Mendelson-1988 and Inokawa, its teachings plainly were offered in the Petition as evidence of the background knowledge that an ordinarily skilled artisan would have brought to bear in an evaluation of the teachings Mendelson-1988 and Inokawa. Pet. 77–78. Moreover, it is clear that Patent Owner understood that the proposed ground offered in the Petition took into account the disclosure of Mendelson ’799, and Patent Owner had opportunity to address that disclosure. Indeed, Patent Owner availed itself of that opportunity during trial (*see, e.g.*, PO Resp. 48–49; Sur-reply 21–22).

We further find unavailing Patent Owner’s argument that “Mendelson ’799 does not disclose a cover (or even epoxy encapsulation) and thus cannot disclose a cylindrical housing and a cover of the cylindrical housing, as claim 3 requires.” PO Resp. 49. Figure 7 of Mendelson ’799 is reproduced below:

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

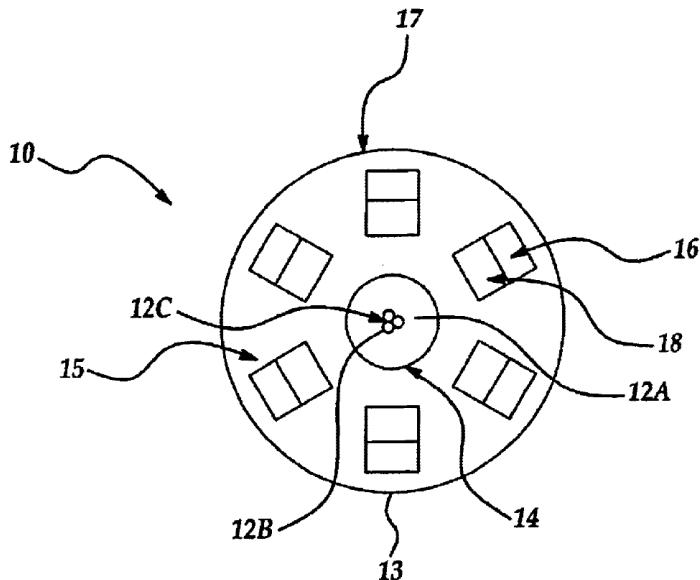


Figure 7

Figure 7 is a top view of optical sensor 10 comprising light source 12 composed of three LEDs 12A, 12B, and 12C emitting light of three different wavelengths, and an array of six near detectors 18 and six far detectors 16 “arranged in two concentric ring-like arrangements” surrounding light source 12. Ex. 1025, 9:23–34. “All these elements are accommodated in a sensor housing 17” which, as can be seen in Figure 7, is clearly circular. *Id.* at 9:34–35. Patent Owner does not articulate why the presence or absence of a cover in Mendelson ’799 somehow serves to discount Mendelson ’799’s unambiguous presentation of a sensor housing having a shape recognizable as circular.

Furthermore, one of ordinary skill in the art would have understood that the AIRPAX package of Mendelson-1988 and the housing 17 of Mendelson ’799 are performing the same function of enclosing a central collection of light emitters which are surrounded by an array of light detectors in an optical sensor attached to a user’s body. *See, e.g.,* Ex. 1015, Figs. 2A–2B; Ex. 1025, Fig. 7. The evidence of record also does not suggest

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

that the shape of such a housing has any functional significance in the operation of the optical sensor, or that any particular known shape was preferred or restricted. Thus, the evidence suggests that a square shape and a circular shape of such a housing were known in the art to be predictable substitutes for one another, and therefore obvious variants. *See, e.g., KSR*, 550 U.S. at 416 (“[W]hen a patent claims a structure already known in the prior art that is altered by the mere substitution of one element for another known in the field, the combination must do more than yield a predictable result.”); *id.* at 417 (“[W]hen a patent ‘simply arranges old elements with each performing the same function it had been known to perform’ and yields no more than one would expect from such an arrangement, the combination is obvious.” (citation omitted)).

We conclude Petitioner has demonstrated by a preponderance of the evidence that Petitioner’s ground based on Mendelson-1988 and Inokawa conveys the unpatentability of claim 3.

##### 5. *Dependent Claims 2, 4–9, 11–15, and 20–26*

Petitioner provides argument and evidence, including testimony from Dr. Kenny, in support of its position that claims 2, 4–9, 11–15, and 20–26 are unpatentable over Mendelson-1988 and Inokawa. Pet. 76–77, 79–85, 88–90 (citing, e.g., Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 163–209). Patent Owner does not advance any arguments for claims 2, 4–9, 11–15, and 20–26, that are distinct from those provided for claims 1, 3, and 19. *See* PO Resp. 52. For the same reasons set forth in Sections II.J.2–4 above, we find Patent Owner’s arguments unavailing as to claims 2, 4–9, 11–15, and 20–26. Having evaluated the Petition and its underlying supporting evidence, we conclude that Petitioner has established by a preponderance of the evidence that

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

claims 2, 4–9, 11–15, and 20–26 are also unpatentable based on Mendelson-1988 and Inokawa.

*K. Obviousness over the Combined Teachings of Mendelson-1988, Inokawa, and Mendelson-2006*

Petitioner contends that claims 16, 27, and 28 of the '708 patent would have been obvious over the combined teachings of Mendelson-1988, Inokawa, and Mendelson-2006. Pet. 90–93.

With support from the testimony of Dr. Kenny, Petitioner contends that claims 16, 27, and 28 are unpatentable based on Mendelson-1988, Inokawa, and Mendelson-2006. Pet. 90–93 (citing Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 129, 210–216; Ex. 1015, 167, 169, Fig. 2; Ex. 1016, 912–915, Figs. 1–3). For instance, Petitioner applies the teachings of Mendelson-2006 to account for the mobile monitoring device features required by claim 27 and the touch-screen display recited in claims 16 and 28. *Id.*

Patent Owner does not separately address this ground urging only that the ground “do[es] not fix the Petition’s deficiencies” that were alleged in connection with the ground based on Mendelson-1988 and Inokawa. PO Resp. 52. As discussed above, we do not agree with Patent Owner as to any such deficiencies. *See supra* § II.J.

We have reviewed the Petition and its supporting evidence and conclude that Petitioner has shown by a preponderance of the evidence that claims 16, 27, and 28 are unpatentable based on Mendelson-1988, Inokawa, and Mendelson-2006.

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

*L. Obviousness over the Combined Teachings of Mendelson-1988, Inokawa, Mendelson-2006, and Beyer*

Petitioner contends that claims 17, 18, and 29 of the '708 patent would have been obvious over the combined teachings of Mendelson-1988, Inokawa, Mendelson-2006, and Beyer. Pet. 93–96.

With support from the testimony of Dr. Kenny, Petitioner contends that claims 17, 18, and 29 are unpatentable based on Mendelson-1988, Inokawa, Mendelson-2006, and Beyer. Pet. 93–96 (citing, e.g., Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 72, 217–226; Ex. 1016, 912–915; Ex. 1019, 7:17–31, Fig. 1). The Petition frequently cites back to analysis for previously addressed grounds in explaining the arguments for this ground, as this ground contains many of prior art references and claims that were previously addressed in various capacities within the proposed grounds. *See, e.g., id.* at 94 (analyzing claim 17 and writing “as discussed in Section III.H.1, the combined system of Mendelson-1988-Inokawa-Mendelson-2006 can rely on the receiver module of Mendelson-2006 to receive signals from Mendelson-1988’s sensor and communicate with a PDA”). Petitioner further applies the teachings of Beyer to, for example, show that a person of ordinary skill in the art “would have considered using a different PDA than the one mentioned in Mendelson-2006, namely the cellular PDA of Beyer, to be obvious and a routine/conventional design choice,” as required by claim 17. *Id.* at 94–95 (citing Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 72, 221–222; Pet. 48–53).

Patent Owner does not separately address this ground urging only that the ground “do[es] not fix the Petition’s deficiencies” that were alleged in connection with the ground based on Mendelson-1988 and Inokawa. PO Resp. 52. As discussed above, we do not agree with Patent Owner as to any such deficiencies. *See supra* § II.J.

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

We have reviewed the Petition and its supporting evidence and conclude that Petitioner has shown by a preponderance of the evidence that claims 17, 18, and 29 are unpatentable based on Mendelson-1988, Inokawa, Mendelson-2006, and Beyer.

### III. CONCLUSION

In summary, we determine that a preponderance of the evidence establishes claims 1–29 of the '708 patent are unpatentable, as shown in the following table:<sup>14</sup>

<b>Claim(s)</b>	<b>35 U.S.C. §</b>	<b>References</b>	<b>Claims Shown Unpatentable</b>	<b>Claims Not Shown Unpatentable</b>
1–9, 11, 13–15, 19– 22, 24–27	103	Aizawa, Inokawa	1–9, 11, 13– 15, 19–22, 24–27	
1–9, 11, 13–15, 19– 22, 24–27	103	Aizawa, Inokawa, Ohsaki	1–9, 11, 13– 15, 19–22, 24–27	
16, 27, 28	103	Aizawa, Inokawa, Mendelson-2006	16, 27, 28	
17, 18, 29	103	Aizawa, Inokawa, Mendelson-2006, Beyer	17, 18, 29	

---

<sup>14</sup> Should Patent Owner wish to pursue amendment of the challenged claims in a reissue or reexamination proceeding subsequent to the issuance of this decision, we draw Patent Owner's attention to the April 2019 *Notice Regarding Options for Amendments by Patent Owner Through Reissue or Reexamination During a Pending AIA Trial Proceeding*. See 84 Fed. Reg. 16,654 (Apr. 22, 2019). If Patent Owner chooses to file a reissue application or a request for reexamination of the challenged patent, we remind Patent Owner of its continuing obligation to notify the Board of any such related matters in updated mandatory notices. See 37 C.F.R. §§ 42.8(a)(3), (b)(2).

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

16–18, 27–29	103 <sup>15</sup>	Aizawa, Inokawa, Goldsmith, Lo		
10	103	Aizawa, Inokawa, Al-Ali	10	
1–9, 11–15, 19–26	103	Mendelson-1988, Inokawa	1–9, 11–15, 19–26	
16, 27, 28	103	Mendelson-1988, Inokawa, Mendelson-2006	16, 27, 28	
17, 18, 29	103	Mendelson-1988, Inokawa, Mendelson-2006, Beyer	17, 18, 29	
<b>Overall Outcome</b>			1–29	

#### IV. ORDER

Upon consideration of the record before us, it is:

ORDERED that claims 1–29 of the '708 patent have been shown to be unpatentable; and

FURTHER ORDERED that, because this is a final written decision, parties to the proceeding seeking judicial review of the decision must comply with the notice and service requirements of 37 C.F.R. § 90.2.

---

<sup>15</sup> As explained above, because we conclude that the challenged claims are unpatentable on other grounds, we do not reach the merits of this ground.

IPR2021-00193  
Patent 10,299,708 B1

FOR PETITIONER:

W. Karl Renner  
Andrew Patrick  
Hyun Jin In  
Dan Smith  
FISH & RICHARDSON P.C.  
IPR50095-000913IP12@fr.com  
PTABInbound@fr.com  
axf-ptab@fr.com  
patrick@fr.com  
in@fr.com

FOR PATENT OWNER:

Joseph R. Re  
Stephen W. Larson  
Jarom D. Kesler  
Jacob L. Peterson  
KNOBBE, MARTENS, OLSON, & BEAR, LLP  
AppleIPR2021-0193-708@knobbe.com  
2jrr@knobbe.com  
2swl@knobbe.com  
2jzk@knobbe.com  
2jup@knobbe.com

Trials@uspto.gov  
571-272-7822

Paper 32  
Entered: May 25, 2022

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

---

BEFORE THE PATENT TRIAL AND APPEAL BOARD

---

APPLE INC.,  
Petitioner,

v.

MASIMO CORPORATION,  
Patent Owner.

---

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

---

Before JOSIAH C. COCKS, ROBERT L. KINDER, and  
AMANDA F. WIEKER, *Administrative Patent Judges*.

WIEKER, *Administrative Patent Judge*.

JUDGMENT  
Final Written Decision  
Determining All Challenged Claims Unpatentable  
*35 U.S.C. § 318(a)*

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

## I. INTRODUCTION

### A. Background

Apple Inc. (“Petitioner”) filed a Petition requesting an *inter partes* review of claims 1–14 and 16–30 (“challenged claims”) of U.S. Patent No. 10,376,190 B1 (Ex. 1001, “the ’190 patent”). Paper 2 (“Pet.”). Masimo Corporation (“Patent Owner”) waived filing a preliminary response. Paper 6. We instituted an *inter partes* review of all challenged claims 1–14 and 16–30 on all grounds of unpatentability, pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 314. Paper 7 (“Inst. Dec.”).

After institution, Patent Owner filed a Response (Paper 15, “PO Resp.”) to the Petition, Petitioner filed a Reply (Paper 18, “Pet. Reply”), and Patent Owner filed a Sur-reply (Paper 22, “PO Sur-reply”). An oral hearing was held on March 15, 2022, and a transcript of the hearing is included in the record. Paper 31 (“Tr.”).

We issue this Final Written Decision pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 318(a) and 37 C.F.R. § 42.73. For the reasons set forth below, Petitioner has met its burden of showing, by a preponderance of the evidence, that challenged claims 1–14 and 16–30 of the ’190 patent are unpatentable.

### B. Related Matters

The parties identify the following matters related to the ’190 patent:  
*Masimo Corporation v. Apple Inc.*, Civil Action No. 8:20-cv-00048 (C.D. Cal.) (filed Jan. 9, 2020);

*Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, IPR2020-01520 (PTAB Aug. 31, 2020) (challenging claims of U.S. Patent No. 10,258,265 B1);

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

*Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, IPR2020-01521 (PTAB Sept. 2, 2020) (challenging claims of U.S. Patent No. 10,292,628 B1);

*Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, IPR2020-01523 (PTAB Sept. 9, 2020) (challenging claims of U.S. Patent No. 8,457,703 B2);

*Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, IPR2020-01524 (PTAB Aug. 31, 2020) (challenging claims of U.S. Patent No. 10,433,776 B2);

*Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, IPR2020-01526 (PTAB Aug. 31, 2020) (challenging claims of U.S. Patent No. 6,771,994 B2);

*Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, IPR2020-01536 (PTAB Aug. 31, 2020) (challenging claims of U.S. Patent No. 10,588,553 B2);

*Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, IPR2020-01537 (PTAB Aug. 31, 2020) (challenging claims of U.S. Patent No. 10,588,553 B2);

*Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, IPR2020-01538 (PTAB Sept. 2, 2020) (challenging claims of U.S. Patent No. 10,588,554 B2);

*Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, IPR2020-01539 (PTAB Sept. 2, 2020) (challenging claims of U.S. Patent No. 10,588,554 B2);

*Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, IPR2020-01713 (PTAB Sept. 30, 2020) (challenging claims of U.S. Patent No. 10,624,564 B1);

*Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, IPR2020-01714 (PTAB Sept. 30, 2020) (challenging claims of U.S. Patent No. 10,631,765 B1);

*Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, IPR2020-01715 (PTAB Sept. 30, 2020) (challenging claims of U.S. Patent No. 10,631,765 B1);

*Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, IPR2020-01716 (PTAB Sept. 2, 2020) (challenging claims of U.S. Patent No. 10,702,194 B1);

*Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, IPR2020-01722 (PTAB Oct. 2, 2020) (challenging claims of U.S. Patent No. 10,470,695 B2);

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

*Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, IPR2020-01723 (PTAB Oct. 2, 2020) (challenging claims of U.S. Patent No. 10,470,695 B2);

*Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, IPR2020-01733 (PTAB Sept. 30, 2020) (challenging claims of U.S. Patent No. 10,702,195 B1);

*Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, IPR2020-01737 (PTAB Sept. 30, 2020) (challenging claims of U.S. Patent No. 10,709,366 B1)

*Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, IPR2021-00193 (PTAB Nov. 20, 2020) (challenging claims of U.S. Patent No. 10,299,708 B1);

*Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, IPR2021-00208 (PTAB Nov. 20, 2020) (challenging claims of U.S. Patent No. 10,258,266 B1); and

*Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, IPR2021-00209 (PTAB Nov. 20, 2020) (challenging claims of U.S. Patent No. 10,376,191 B1).

Pet. 100; Paper 3, 3–4.

Patent Owner further identifies the following pending patent applications, among other issued and abandoned applications, that claim priority to, or share a priority claim with, the '190 patent:

U.S. Patent Application No. 16/834,538;

U.S. Patent Application No. 17/031,407;

U.S. Patent Application No. 17/031,316;

U.S. Patent Application No. 17/031,356;

U.S. Patent Application No. 16/449,143; and

U.S. Patent Application No. 16/805,605.

Paper 3, 1–3.

### C. The '190 Patent

The '190 patent is titled “Multi-Stream Data Collection System for Noninvasive Measurement of Blood Constituents,” and issued on August 13,

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

2019, from U.S. Patent Application No. 16/409,304, filed May 10, 2019. Ex. 1001, codes (21), (22), (45), (54). The '190 patent claims priority through a series of continuation and continuation-in-part applications to Provisional Application Nos. 61/078,228 and 61/078,207, both filed July 3, 2008. *Id.* at codes (60), (63).

The '190 patent discloses a two-part data collection system including a noninvasive sensor that communicates with a patient monitor. *Id.* at 2:31–33. The sensor includes a sensor housing, an optical source, and several photodetectors, and is used to measure a blood constituent or analyte, e.g., oxygen or glucose. *Id.* at 2:22–28, 57–58. The patient monitor includes a display and a network interface for communicating with a handheld computing device. *Id.* at 2:38–40.

Figure 1 of the '190 patent is reproduced below.

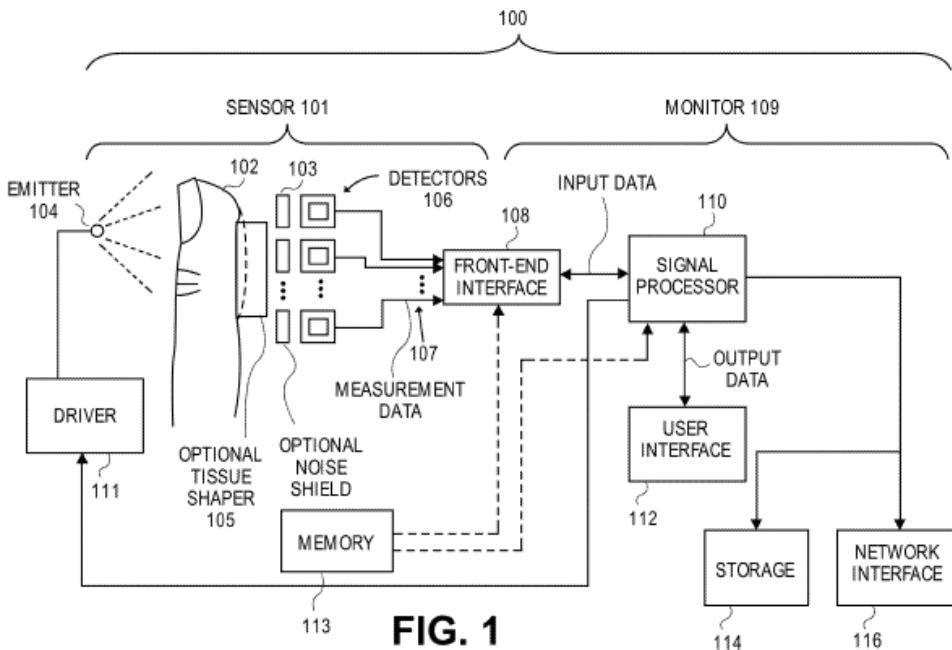


Figure 1 illustrates a block diagram of data collection system 100 including sensor 101 and monitor 109. *Id.* at 11:36–47. Sensor 101 includes optical emitter 104 and detectors 106. *Id.* at 11:48–52. Emitters 104 emit light that

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

is attenuated or reflected by the patient's tissue at measurement site 102. *Id.* at 13:60–67. Detectors 106 capture and measure the light attenuated or reflected from the tissue. *Id.* In response to the measured light, detectors 106 output detector signals 107 to monitor 109 through front-end interface 108. *Id.* at 13:64–66, 14:16–22. Sensor 101 also may include tissue shaper 105, which may be in the form of a convex surface that: (1) reduces the thickness of the patient's measurement site; and (2) provides more surface area from which light can be detected. *Id.* at 10:61–11:3.

Monitor 109 includes signal processor 110 and user interface 112. *Id.* at 15:6–8. “[S]ignal processor 110 includes processing logic that determines measurements for desired analytes . . . based on the signals received from the detectors 106.” *Id.* at 15:10–14. User interface 112 presents the measurements to a user on a display, e.g., a touch-screen display. *Id.* at 15:38–48. The monitor may be connected to storage device 114 and network interface 116. *Id.* at 15:52–16:3.

The '190 patent describes various examples of sensor devices. Figures 14D and 14F, reproduced below, illustrate detector portions of sensor devices.

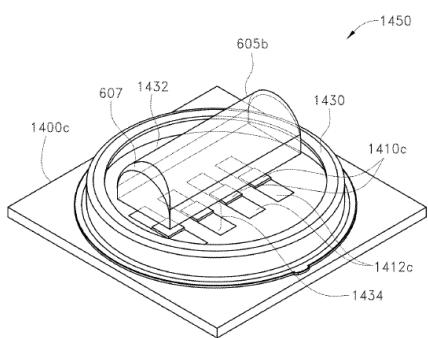


FIG. 14D

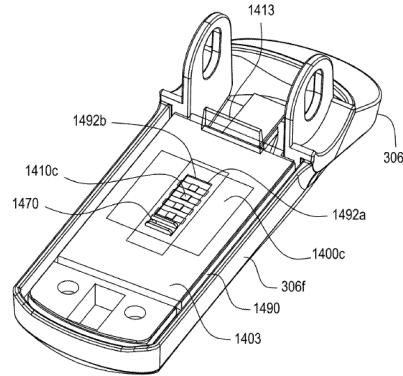


FIG. 14F

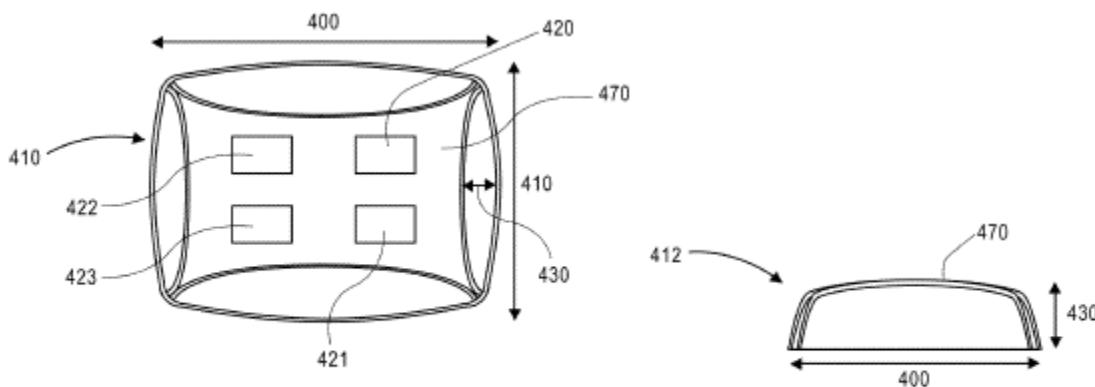
Figure 14D illustrates portions of a detector submount and Figure 14F illustrates portions of a detector shell. *Id.* at 6:34–37. As shown in

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

Figure 14D, multiple detectors 1410c are located within housing 1430 and under transparent cover 1432, on which protrusion 605b (or partially cylindrical protrusion 605) is disposed. *Id.* at 35:23–25, 36:17–24.

Figure 14F illustrates detector shell 306f including detectors 1410c on substrate 1400c. *Id.* at 36:63–37:4. Substrate 1400c is enclosed by shielding enclosure 1490 and noise shield 1403, which include window 1492a and window 1492b, respectively, placed above detectors 1410c. *Id.* Alternatively, cylindrical housing 1430 may be disposed under noise shield 1403 and may enclose detectors 1410c. *Id.* at 37:34–36.

Figures 4A and 4B, reproduced below, illustrate an alternative example of a tissue contact area of a sensor device.



**FIG. 4A**

**FIG. 4B**

Figures 4A and 4B illustrate arrangements of protrusion 405 including measurement contact area 470. *Id.* at 23:8–14. “[M]easurement site contact area 470 can include a surface that molds body tissue of a measurement site.” *Id.* “For example, . . . measurement site contact area 470 can be generally curved and/or convex with respect to the measurement site.” *Id.* at 23:31–33. The measurement site contact area may include windows 420–423 that “mimic or approximately mimic a configuration of, or even house, a plurality of detectors.” *Id.* at 23:39–53.

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

*D. Illustrative Claim*

Of the challenged claims, claims 1 and 26 are independent. Claim 1 is illustrative and is reproduced below.

1. A noninvasive optical physiological measurement device adapted to be worn by a wearer, the noninvasive optical physiological measurement device providing an indication of a physiological parameter of the wearer comprising:

[a] one or more light emitters;

[b] a housing having a surface and a circular raised edge extending from the surface;

[c] at least four detectors arranged on the surface and spaced apart from each other, the at least four detectors configured to output one or more signals responsive to light from the one or more light emitters attenuated by body tissue, the one or more signals indicative of a physiological parameter of the wearer; and

[d] a light permeable cover arranged above at least a portion of the housing, the light permeable cover comprising a protrusion arranged to cover the at least four detectors.

Ex. 1001, 44:37–53 (bracketed identifiers [a]–[d] added). Independent claim 26 includes limitations substantially similar to limitations [a]–[d] of claim 1. *Id.* at 46:22–40 (reciting a “circular housing” with a “wall”; reciting a “lens portion”).

*E. Applied References*

Petitioner relies upon the following references:

Beyer, Jr., U.S. Patent No. 7,031,728 B2, filed Sept. 21, 2004, issued Apr. 18, 2006 (Ex. 1019, “Beyer”);

Ohsaki et al., U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2001/0056243 A1, filed May 11, 2001, published December 27, 2001 (Ex. 1014, “Ohsaki”);

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

Aizawa, U.S. Patent Application Publication  
No. 2002/0188210 A1, filed May 23, 2002, published December 12, 2002 (Ex. 1006, “Aizawa”);

Lo et al., U.S. Patent Application Publication  
No. 2004/0138568 A1, filed Jan. 15, 2003, published July 15, 2004 (Ex. 1028, “Lo”);

Inokawa et al., Japanese Patent Application Publication  
No. 2006-296564 A, filed April 18, 2005, published November 2, 2006 (Ex. 1007, “Inokawa”);<sup>1</sup>

Goldsmith et al., U.S. Patent Application Publication  
No. 2007/0093786 A1, filed July 31, 2006, published April 26, 2007 (Ex. 1027, “Goldsmith”);

Al-Ali et al., U.S. Patent Application Publication  
No. 2008/0242958 A1, filed Mar. 26, 2008, published Oct. 2, 2008 (Ex. 1030, “Al-Ali”);

Y. Mendelson et al., “Design and Evaluation of a New Reflectance Pulse Oximeter Sensor,” Association for the Advancement of Medical Instrumentation, Vol. 22, No. 4, 167–173 (1988) (Ex. 1015, “Mendelson-1988”); and

Y. Mendelson et al., “A Wearable Reflectance Pulse Oximeter for Remote Physiological Monitoring,” Proceedings of the 28th IEEE EMBS Annual International Conference, 912–915 (2006) (Ex. 1016, “Mendelson-2006”).

Pet. 4. Petitioner also submits, *inter alia*, the Declaration of Thomas W. Kenny, Ph.D. (Ex. 1003), and the Second Declaration of Thomas W. Kenny (Ex. 1047). Patent Owner submits, *inter alia*, the Declaration of Vijay K. Madisetti, Ph.D. (Ex. 2004). The parties also provide deposition testimony from Dr. Kenny and Dr. Madisetti, including from this and other proceedings. *See* Exs. 1034–1036, 2006–2009, 2027.

---

<sup>1</sup> Petitioner relies on a certified English translation of Inokawa (Ex. 1008). In this Decision, we also refer to the translation.

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

*F. Asserted Grounds*

Petitioner asserts that claims 1–14 and 16–30 are unpatentable based upon the following grounds (Pet. 1–2):

<b>Claim(s) Challenged</b>	<b>35 U.S.C. §</b>	<b>References/Basis</b>
1–14, 16, 17, 19–23, 26–29	103	Aizawa, Inokawa
1–14, 16, 17, 19–23, 26–29	103	Aizawa, Inokawa, Ohsaki
23, 24	103	Aizawa, Inokawa, Mendelson-2006
23–25	103	Aizawa, Inokawa, Goldsmith, Lo
25	103	Aizawa, Inokawa, Mendelson-2006, Beyer
5	103	Aizawa, Inokawa, Al-Ali
1–14, 16–22, 26–30	103	Mendelson-1988, Inokawa
23, 24	103	Mendelson-1988, Inokawa, Mendelson-2006
25	103	Mendelson-1988, Inokawa, Mendelson-2006, Beyer

## II. DISCUSSION

*A. Claim Construction*

For petitions filed on or after November 13, 2018, a claim shall be construed using the same claim construction standard that would be used to construe the claim in a civil action under 35 U.S.C. § 282(b). 37 C.F.R. § 42.100(b) (2019).

Although both parties contend that no claim term requires express construction (Pet. 4–5; PO Resp. 10), the substance of the parties' briefing demonstrates that there is a dispute regarding the claim term "cover."

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

I. “cover”

Each of independent claims 1 and 26 requires “a light permeable cover.” Ex. 1001, 44:51, 46:33.

Patent Owner argues that the claimed “cover” excludes “an optically clear adhesive/epoxy” and a “resin on a surface.” PO Resp. 46–47.

According to Patent Owner, “the ’190 Patent distinguishes a resin on a surface from a cover, explaining: ‘the cylindrical housing 1430 (and transparent cover 1432) . . . can protect the detectors 1410c and conductors 1412c **more effectively** than currently-available **resin epoxies.**’”

*Id.* at 47 (quoting Ex. 1001, 36:37–46).

Patent Owner alleges that Dr. Kenny also “distinguished a sealing resin from a cover, acknowledging a ‘layer of sealing resin’ is ‘one way to protect the components **without using a cover.**’” *Id.* (quoting Ex. 2009, 395:22–396:17). Patent Owner argues its understanding is consistent with the prior art cited by Petitioner. *Id.* (citing Ex. 1008 ¶ 103, Fig. 17; Ex. 1023 ¶ 35; Ex. 1012, 5:2–6, Fig. 2B; Ex. 1013 ¶ 32, Fig. 2; Ex. 1027 ¶ 85, Fig. 9B Ex. 2004 ¶ 104).

Petitioner replies that “there is nothing in the specification or the prosecution history [of the ’190 patent] that would lead a [person of ordinary skill in the art] to conclude that ‘cover’ should be interpreted based on anything other than its plain meaning.” Pet. Reply 20 (citing *Thorner v. Sony Computer Entertainment America LLC*, 669 F.3d 1362, 1368 (Fed. Cir. 2012)). That plain meaning, according to Petitioner, is that “a cover is merely ‘something that protects, shelters, or guards.’” *Id.* at 20–21 (quoting Ex. 1050; citing Pet. 73–75; Ex. 1047 ¶ 43). Petitioner argues that Patent Owner’s reliance on the ’190 patent Specification takes text out of context

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

and, when context is considered, it is clear that “the epoxy resin to which the ’190 patent compares its cover is not [an] epoxy cover . . . but rather epoxy that is applied to solder joints.” *Id.* at 21 (citing Ex. 1001, 36:37–46; Ex. 1047 ¶ 45).

Petitioner also contends that Patent Owner “mischaracterizes Dr. Kenny’s deposition testimony to say he agreed that ‘sealing resin’ is somehow distinguished from a cover.” *Id.* Petitioner contends that Dr. Kenny simply “clarified that using a sealing resin is ‘a pretty common way to protect electronic components.’” *Id.* (citing Ex. 2009, 395:22–396:17; Ex. 1047 ¶ 44). Moreover, Petitioner contends that “such extrinsic evidence would not justify departure from plain meaning under *Thorner*.” *Id.*

In its Sur-reply, Patent Owner maintains that the ’190 patent “specifically *distinguishes* a ‘resin’ on a surface from a ‘cover,’” and Petitioner’s opposing reading is not persuasive. PO Sur-reply 18–19.

Upon review of the record, we disagree with Patent Owner’s limiting construction of “cover” to exclude epoxy and resin. The plain and ordinary meaning of the term does not support Patent Owner’s view. A “cover” ordinarily connotes “something that protects, shelters, or guards.” Ex. 1050 (*Merriam-Webster’s Collegiate Dictionary*, 11th ed. (©2005)), 288. That plain and ordinary meaning is consistent with the ’190 patent’s description of “flex circuit cover 360, which can be made of plastic or another suitable material . . . [and] can cover and thereby protect a flex circuit (not shown).” Ex. 1001, 22:62–66. It is also consistent with the ’190 patent’s description and illustration of “transparent cover 1432” in Figure 14D, which covers and protects detectors 1410c and conductors 1412c, and which “can be

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

fabricated from glass or plastic, *among other materials.*" See *id.* at 36:22–36 (emphasis added), Figs. 14D–14E.

This is not the situation in which a special definition for a claim term has been set forth in the specification with reasonable clarity, deliberateness, and precision, so as to give notice of the inventor's own lexicography. See *Merck & Co. v. Teva Pharms. USA, Inc.*, 395 F.3d 1364, 1370 (Fed. Cir. 2005); *In re Paulsen*, 30 F.3d 1475, 1480 (Fed. Cir. 1994). Nor do we discern that Patent Owner "demonstrate[d] an intent to deviate from the ordinary and accustomed meaning of a claim term by including in the specification expressions of manifest exclusion or restriction, representing a clear disavowal of claim scope." *Teleflex, Inc. v. Ficosa North America Corp.*, 299 F.3d 1313, 1325 (Fed. Cir. 2002).

Here, based upon our review of the intrinsic evidence, no such special definition or express disavowal of the term "cover" to exclude epoxy and resin exists. Patent Owner relies on the following description of Figure 14D in that regard:

*In certain embodiments, the cylindrical housing 1430 (and transparent cover 1432) forms an airtight or substantially airtight or hermetic seal with the submount 1400c. As a result, the cylindrical housing 1430 can protect the detectors 1410c and conductors 1412c from fluids and vapors that can cause corrosion. Advantageously, in certain embodiments, the cylindrical housing 1430 can protect the detectors 1410c and conductors 1412c more effectively than currently-available resin epoxies, which are sometimes applied to solder joints between conductors and detectors.*

Ex. 1001, 36:37–46 (emphases added). First, the sentence cited by Patent Owner begins with the phrase "[i]n certain embodiments," which indicates the claimed invention is not limited and is open to other embodiments, so there is no lexicography or disavowal here. Second, we agree with

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

Petitioner's reading of this passage as distinguishing the prior art from the claimed invention based on the *location* of the material (applied only to solder joints between conductors and detectors in the prior art, as opposed to covering the conductors and detectors in the invention) and not the *type* of material. Third, at best, the '190 patent expresses a preference for a cover to be made of glass or plastic, because such materials provide "more effective[]" protection than resin epoxies that were known when the '190 patent was filed. *See id.* at 36:42–46. But even this reading recognizes that resin epoxies provide some amount of protection, albeit perhaps a lesser amount than glass or plastic, and are not excluded from forming the material of a cover.

Dr. Kenny's deposition testimony cited by Patent Owner also does not persuade us that, in the context of the '190 patent, epoxy or resin is excluded from the material of a cover. Dr. Kenny testifies that "a layer of sealing resin" "[c]ould" be used to protect the electronic components in a sensor (Ex. 2009, 395:22–396:8). He was then asked "So that would be one way to protect the components without using a cover, correct?" to which he answered "[t]here are many ways to protect the elements other than using a cover" and maintained that the proposed combination of prior art has a "cover" to achieve purposes *other than* protecting electronic components, i.e., "to improve adhesion and to improve light gathering for the operation of the system." *Id.* at 396:9–17. He did not squarely testify that sealing resin may never be a cover.

Accordingly, in the context of the '190 patent, we do not construe the claimed "cover" to exclude epoxy and resin.

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

## 2. Other Claim Terms

Upon consideration of the entirety of the arguments and evidence presented, we conclude no further explicit construction of any claim term is needed to resolve the issues presented by the arguments and evidence of record. *See Nidec Motor Corp. v. Zhongshan Broad Ocean Motor Co. Matal*, 868 F.3d 1013, 1017 (Fed. Cir. 2017) (per curiam) (claim terms need to be construed “only to the extent necessary to resolve the controversy” (quoting *Vivid Techs., Inc. v. Am. Sci. & Eng’g, Inc.*, 200 F.3d 795, 803 (Fed. Cir. 1999))).

## B. Principles of Law

A claim is unpatentable under 35 U.S.C. § 103 if “the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains.” *KSR Int’l Co. v. Teleflex Inc.*, 550 U.S. 398, 406 (2007). The question of obviousness is resolved on the basis of underlying factual determinations, including (1) the scope and content of the prior art; (2) any differences between the claimed subject matter and the prior art; (3) the level of skill in the art; and (4) objective evidence of non-obviousness.<sup>2</sup> *Graham v. John Deere Co.*, 383 U.S. 1, 17–18 (1966). When evaluating a combination of teachings, we must also “determine whether there was an apparent reason to combine the known elements in the fashion claimed by the patent at issue.” *KSR*, 550 U.S. at 418 (citing *In re Kahn*, 441 F.3d 977, 988 (Fed. Cir. 2006)). Whether a combination of prior art

---

<sup>2</sup> Patent Owner does not present objective evidence of non-obviousness.

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

elements would have produced a predictable result weighs in the ultimate determination of obviousness. *Id.* at 416–417.

In an *inter partes* review, the petitioner must show with particularity why each challenged claim is unpatentable. *Harmonic Inc. v. Avid Tech., Inc.*, 815 F.3d 1356, 1363 (Fed. Cir. 2016); 37 C.F.R. § 42.104(b). The burden of persuasion never shifts to Patent Owner. *Dynamic Drinkware, LLC v. Nat'l Graphics, Inc.*, 800 F.3d 1375, 1378 (Fed. Cir. 2015).

We analyze the challenges presented in the Petition in accordance with the above-stated principles.

### C. Level of Ordinary Skill in the Art

Petitioner identifies the appropriate level of skill in the art as that possessed by a person having “a Bachelor of Science degree in an academic discipline emphasizing the design of electrical, computer, or software technologies, in combination with training or at least one to two years of related work experience with capture and processing of data or information.” Pet. 5 (citing Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 21–22). “Alternatively, the person could have also had a Master of Science degree in a relevant academic discipline with less than a year of related work experience in the same discipline.” *Id.*

Patent Owner makes several observations regarding Petitioner’s identified level of skill in the art but, “[f]or this proceeding, [Patent Owner] nonetheless applies Petitioner’s asserted level of skill.” PO Resp. 10–11 (citing Ex. 2004 ¶¶ 35–38).

We adopt Petitioner’s assessment as set forth above, which appears consistent with the level of skill reflected in the Specification and prior art.

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

*D. Obviousness over the Combined Teachings of Aizawa and Inokawa*

Petitioner contends that claims 1–14, 16, 17, 19–23, and 26–29 of the '190 patent would have been obvious over the combined teachings of Aizawa and Inokawa. Pet. 8–42.

*1. Overview of Aizawa (Ex. 1006)*

Aizawa is a U.S. patent application publication titled “Pulse Wave Sensor and Pulse Rate Detector,” and discloses a pulse wave sensor that detects light output from a light emitting diode and reflected from a patient’s artery. Ex. 1006, codes (54), (57).

Figure 1(a) of Aizawa is reproduced below.

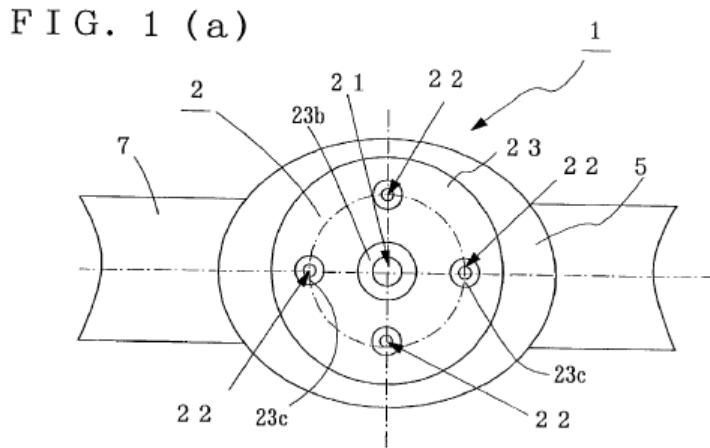


Figure 1(a) is a plan view of a pulse wave sensor. *Id.* ¶ 23. As shown in Figure 1(a), pulse wave sensor 2 includes light emitting diode (“LED”) 21, four photodetectors 22 symmetrically disposed around LED 21, and holder 23 for storing LED 21 and photodetectors 22. *Id.* Aizawa discloses that, “to further improve detection efficiency, . . . the number of the photodetectors 22 may be increased.” *Id.* ¶ 32, Fig. 4(a). “The same effect can be obtained when the number of photodetectors 22 is [one] and a

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

plurality of light emitting diodes 21 are disposed around the photodetector 22.” *Id.* ¶ 33.

Figure 1(b) of Aizawa is reproduced below.

F I G. 1 (b)

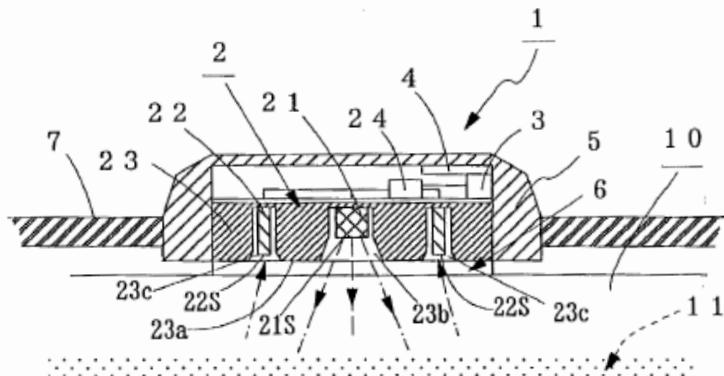


Figure 1(b) is a sectional view of the pulse wave sensor. *Id.* ¶ 23. As shown in Figure 1(b), pulse wave sensor 2 includes drive detection circuit 24 for detecting a pulse wave by amplifying the outputs of photodetectors 22. *Id.* ¶ 23. Arithmetic circuit 3 computes a pulse rate from the detected pulse wave and transmitter 4 transmits the pulse rate data to an “unshown display.” *Id.* The pulse rate detector further includes outer casing 5 for storing pulse wave sensor 2, acrylic transparent plate 6 mounted to detection face 23a of holder 23, and attachment belt 7. *Id.* ¶ 23.

Aizawa discloses that LED 21 and photodetectors 22 “are stored in cavities 23b and 23c formed in the detection face 23a” of the pulse wave sensor. *Id.* ¶ 24. Detection face 23a “is a contact side between the holder 23 and a wrist 10, respectively, at positions where the light emitting face 21s of the light emitting diode 21 and the light receiving faces 22s of the photodetectors 22 are set back from the above detection face 23a.” *Id.* ¶ 24. Aizawa discloses that “a subject carries the above pulse rate detector 1 on the inner side of his/her wrist 10 . . . in such a manner that the light emitting

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

face 21s of the light emitting diode 21 faces down (on the wrist 10 side)."

*Id.* ¶ 26. Furthermore, "the above belt 7 is fastened such that the acrylic transparent plate 6 becomes close to the artery 11 of the wrist 10. Thereby, adhesion between the wrist 10 and the pulse rate detector 1 is improved."

*Id.* ¶¶ 26, 34.

## 2. Overview of Inokawa (Ex. 1008)

Inokawa is a Japanese published patent application titled "Optical Vital Sensor, Base Device, Vital Sign Information Gathering System, and Sensor Communication Method," and discloses a pulse sensor device.

Ex. 1008 ¶ 6.

Figure 1 of Inokawa is reproduced below.

(FIG. 1)

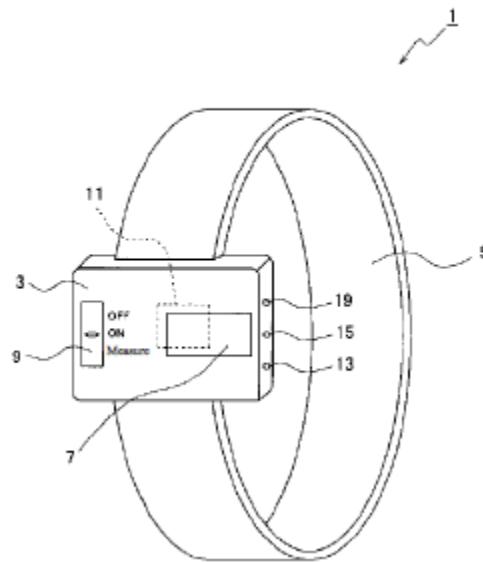


Figure 1 illustrates a schematic view of a pulse sensor. *Id.* ¶ 56. Pulse sensor 1 includes box-shaped sensor unit 3 and flexible annular wristband 5. *Id.* ¶ 57. Sensor unit 3 includes a top surface with display 7 and control switch 9, and a rear surface (sensor-side) with optical device component 11 for optically sensing a user's pulse. *Id.*

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

Figure 2 of Inokawa is reproduced below.

(FIG. 2)

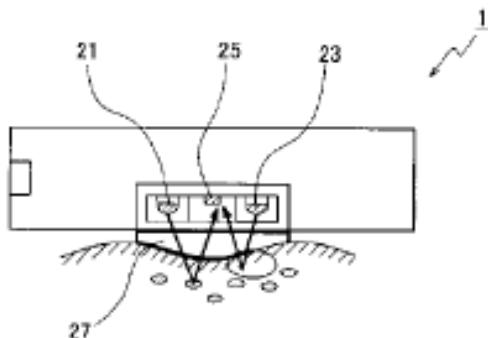


Figure 2 illustrates a schematic view of the rear surface of the pulse sensor.

*Id.* ¶ 58. The rear-side (sensor-side) of pulse sensor 1 includes a pair of light-emitting elements, i.e., green LED 21 and infrared LED 23, as well as photodiode 25 and lens 27. *Id.* In various embodiments, Inokawa discloses that the sensor-side lens is convex. *See id.* ¶¶ 99, 107. Green LED 21 senses “the pulse from the light reflected off of the body (i.e.,] change in the amount of hemoglobin in the capillary artery),” and infrared LED 23 senses body motion from the change in reflected light. *Id.* ¶ 59. The pulse sensor stores this information in memory. *Id.* ¶ 68. To read and store information, the pulse sensor includes a CPU that “performs the processing to sense pulse, body motion, etc. from the signal . . . and temporarily stores the analysis data in the memory 63.” *Id.* ¶ 69.

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

Figure 3 of Inokawa is reproduced below.

(FIG. 3)

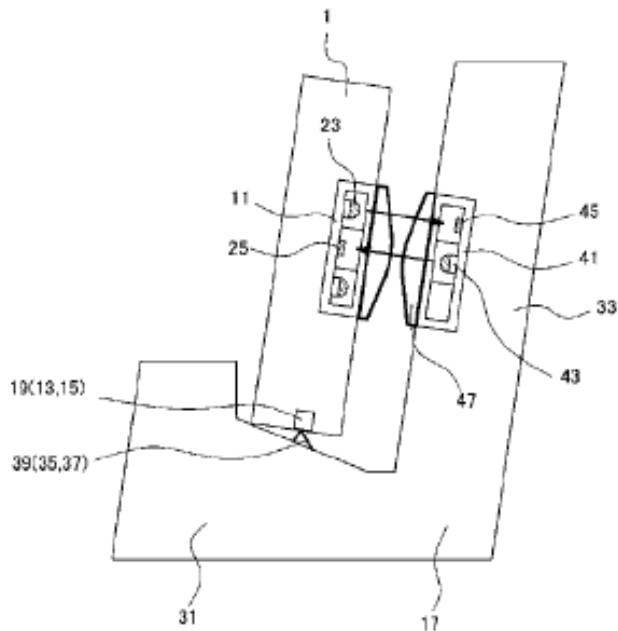


Figure 3 illustrates a schematic view of a pulse sensor mounted to a base device. *Id.* ¶ 60. Pulse sensor 1 is depicted as mounted to base device 17, which “is a charger with communication functionality.” *Id.* When so mounted, sensor optical device component 11 and base optical device component 41 face each other in close proximity. *Id.* ¶ 66. In this position, pulse sensor 1 can output information to the base device through the coupled optical device components. *Id.* ¶ 67. Specifically, the pulse sensor CPU performs the controls necessary to transmit pulse information using infrared LED 23 to photodetector 45 of base device 17. *Id.* ¶¶ 67, 70, 76. In an alternative embodiment, additional sensor LEDs and base photodetectors can be used to efficiently transmit data and improve accuracy. *Id.* ¶ 111.

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

*3. Independent Claim 1*

Petitioner contends that claim 1 would have been obvious over the combined teachings of Aizawa and Inokawa. Pet. 13–17 (combination), 17–23 (claim 1).

- i. “A noninvasive optical physiological measurement device adapted to be worn by a wearer, the noninvasive optical physiological measurement device providing an indication of a physiological parameter of the wearer comprising”*

The cited evidence supports Petitioner’s undisputed contention that Aizawa discloses a noninvasive optical physiological measurement device, i.e., a pulse sensor worn on a wearer’s wrist, that indicates a physiological parameter of the wearer. Pet. 17; *see, e.g.*, Ex. 1006 ¶ 2 (“[A] pulse wave sensor for detecting the pulse wave of a subject from light reflected from a red corpuscle in the artery of a wrist of the subject by irradiating the artery of the wrist with light.”).

- ii. “[a] one or more light emitters”*

The cited evidence supports Petitioner’s undisputed contention that Aizawa discloses LED 21 that emits light. Pet. 17–18; *see, e.g.*, Ex. 1006 ¶ 23 (“LED 21 . . . for emitting light having a wavelength of a near infrared range”), Figs. 1(a)–(b).

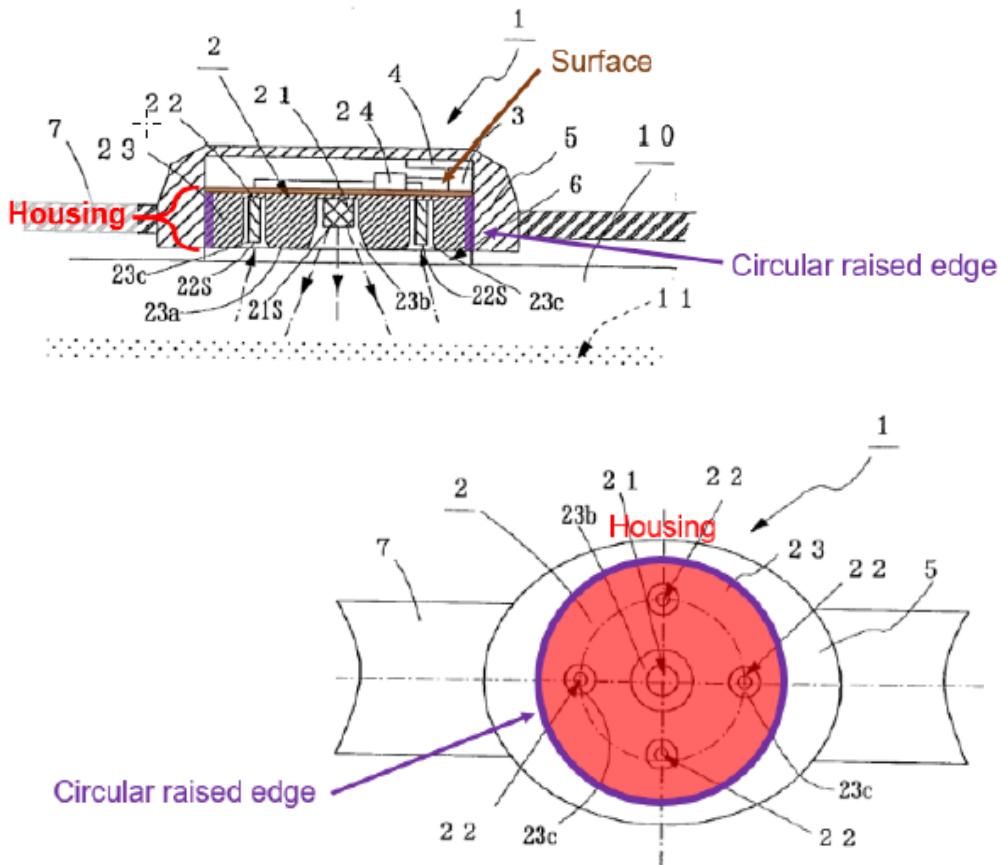
- iii. “[b] a housing having a surface and a circular raised edge extending from the surface”*

The cited evidence supports Petitioner’s undisputed contention that Aizawa discloses holder 23, which includes a flat surface and a circular raised edge extending from the surface. Pet. 18–19; *see, e.g.*, Ex. 1006 ¶ 23

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

(“holder 23 for storing . . . light emitting diode 21 and the photodetectors 22”), Figs. 1(a)–(b) (depicting holder 23 surrounding each detector 22); Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 75–76.

Petitioner’s annotated versions of Aizawa’s Figures 1(a) and 1(b) are reproduced below.



Pet. 18–19. The modified figures depict side and top views of Aizawa’s sensor with the housing identified in red shading, the circular raised edge identified in purple, and the surface depicted in brown. *Id.*

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

- iv. “[c] at least four detectors arranged on the surface and spaced apart from each other, the at least four detectors configured to output one or more signals responsive to light from the one or more light emitters attenuated by body tissue, the one or more signals indicative of a physiological parameter of the wearer”

The cited evidence supports Petitioner’s undisputed contention that Aizawa discloses at least four detectors 22 that are spaced apart on the surface, wherein the detectors output one or more signals indicative of a physiological parameter of the wearer, e.g., pulse, in response to light emitted by LED 21 that is attenuated by body tissue. Pet. 19–21; *see, e.g.*, Ex. 1006, Fig. 1(a) (depicting detectors 22 spaced apart around LED 21), ¶¶ 23 (“drive detection circuit 24 for detecting a pulse wave by amplifying the outputs of the photodetectors 22”), 27 (“Near infrared radiation output toward the wrist 10 from the light emitting diode 21 is reflected by a red corpuscle running through the artery 11 of the wrist 10 and this reflected light is detected by the plurality of photodetectors 22 so as to detect a pulse wave.”), 28 (“[T]he amplified output is converted into a digital signal for the computation of a pulse rate.”); Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 77–79.

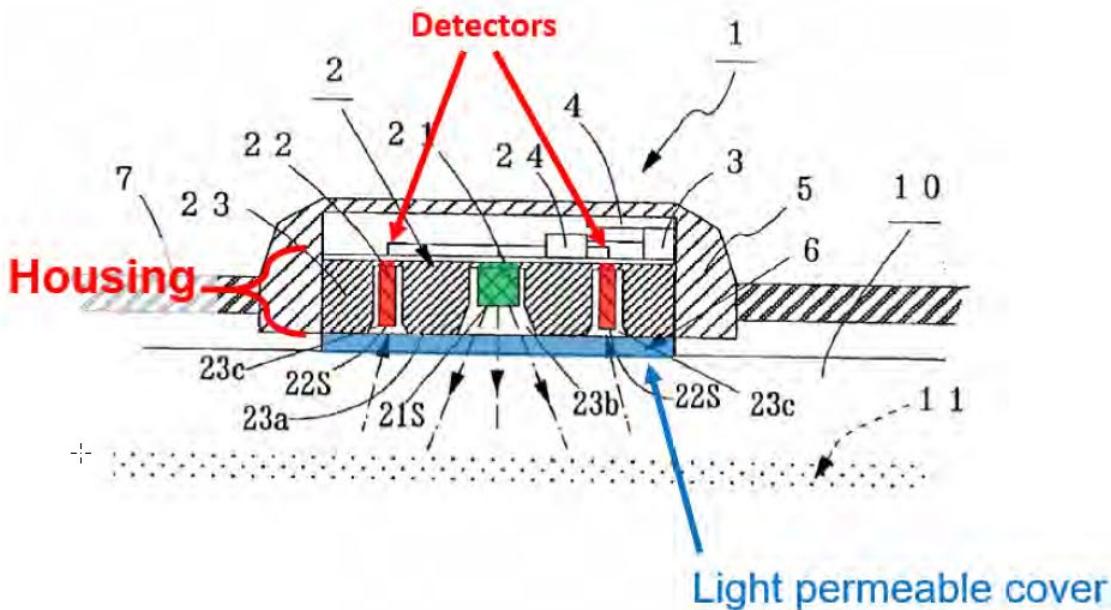
- v. “[d] a light permeable cover arranged above at least a portion of the housing, the light permeable cover comprising a protrusion arranged to cover the at least four detectors.”

### Petitioner’s Contentions

With reference to an annotated version of Aizawa’s Figure 1(b) (reproduced below), Petitioner contends that “Aizawa teaches a light permeable cover in the form of an acrylic transparent plate 6 (blue) that is

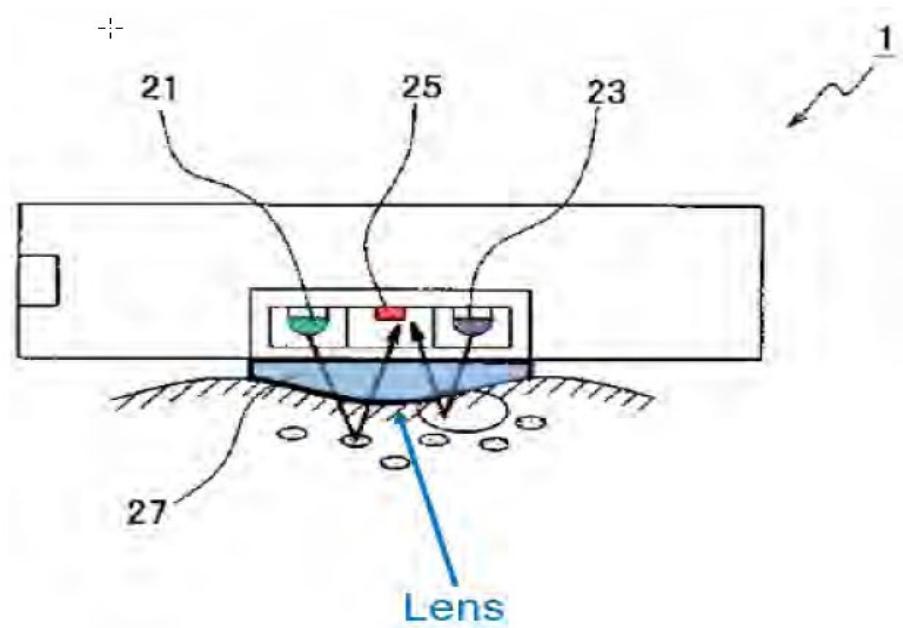
IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

mounted at the detection face 23a over at least a portion of the housing to cover the at least four detectors (red).” Pet. 22.



The figure above shows Petitioner’s annotated version of Aizawa’s Figure 1(b), in which transparent plate 6 is shaded in blue and identified as “Light permeable cover.” Petitioner contends that beyond disclosing that the acrylic transparent “helps [to] improve ‘detection efficiency,’ Aizawa does not provide much other detail, for instance regarding its shape.” *Id.* at 13 (citing Ex. 1006 ¶ 30).

Petitioner reasons, however, that one of ordinary skill in the art would have “looked to Inokawa to enhance light collection efficiency, specifically by modifying the light permeable cover of Aizawa to include a convex protrusion that acts as a lens.” *Id.* at 14. In that regard, Petitioner points to Inokawa’s Figure 2. Petitioner’s annotated version of that figure is reproduced below.

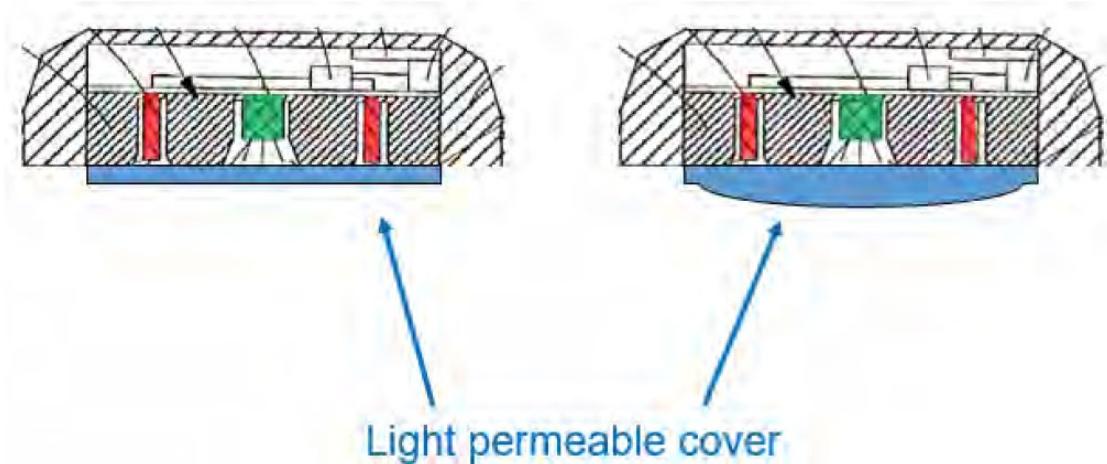


*Id.* Figure 2 above depicts Inokawa's lens 27 shaded in blue. Petitioner expresses that "Inokawa teaches that its cover may be either flat . . . such that 'the surface is less prone to scratches'" or may be in the form of the lens shape shown above to "increase the light-gathering ability of the LED." *Id.* at 15 (quoting Ex. 1008 ¶ 15); *see* Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 83–87. Petitioner contends that a person of ordinary skill in the art "making the design choice to prioritize improved light collection efficiency over reduced susceptibility to scratches could have readily modified Aizawa's cover to include a lens as per Inokawa." Pet. 16 (citing Ex. 1003 ¶ 99). Petitioner also contends that a skilled artisan would have had a reasonable expectation of success in combining those teachings. *Id.* at 15 (citing Ex. 1003 ¶ 86). Petitioner adds that Aizawa's "transparent acrylic material . . . can be readily formed into a lens structure as in Inokawa." *Id.* at 16 (citing Ex. 1003 ¶ 87; Ex. 1009, 3:46–51, Fig. 1; Ex. 1023, Fig. 6, ¶¶ 22, 32, 35).

IPR2021-00195

Patent 10,376,190 B1

Petitioner provides annotated and modified versions of Aizawa's Figure 1(b) that depict the proposed combination, which are reproduced below. *Id.* at 15 (citing Ex. 1003 ¶ 85).



Petitioner's annotated figure on the left depicts Aizawa's device with its flat cover, and the annotated and modified figure on the right depicts the device resulting from the combination of Aizawa and Inokawa, in which a person of ordinary skill in the art would have replaced Aizawa's flat cover with a cover comprising a protrusion to "increase the light-gathering ability." *Id.* (quoting Ex. 1008 ¶ 15).

According to Petitioner, a person of ordinary skill in the art "would have understood how to implement Inokawa's lens in Aizawa's device with a reasonable expectation of success." Pet. 15–16 (citing Ex. 1008, Figs. 16, 17, ¶¶ 15, 106); Ex. 1003 ¶ 86. The shape of the modified cover in Dr. Kenny's illustration of the proposed modification above is similar to the shape of an LED lens illustrated in Exhibit 1023 (hereafter "Nishikawa"),<sup>3</sup> referenced by Petitioner and Dr. Kenny in connection with the proposed

---

<sup>3</sup> U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2007/0145255 A1, filed Dec. 20, 2006, published June 28, 2007 (Ex. 1023).

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

ground of unpatentability. *Compare* Pet. 15 (illustrating proposed modification), *with* Ex. 1023, Fig. 6, ¶¶ 3, 22, 30, 32, 35 (illustrating lens 50 used with LED 22, and discussing how to make the illustrated device).

### Patent Owner's Arguments

Patent Owner contends that the evidence does not support Petitioner's contention that it would have been obvious to modify Aizawa's cover to have a convex protrusion, in order to improve detection efficiency by directing incoming light to Aizawa's photodetectors 22, with a reasonable expectation of success. PO Resp. 12–37; PO Sur-reply 1–13; Ex. 2004 ¶¶ 48–78.

According to Patent Owner, the evidence establishes that Petitioner's proposed modification would direct light *toward the center* of Aizawa's detector 1 where emitter 21 is located, rather than *toward the periphery* where detectors 22 are located. PO Resp. 16–24; Ex. 2004 ¶¶ 50–65. Thus, Patent Owner's view is that a person of ordinary skill in the art “would **not** have expected Inokawa's protruding surface to accomplish” the objective of enhancing light collection efficiency relied upon by Petitioner, because Petitioner's proposed modification instead “would direct light **away** from the *periphery*-located detectors” in Aizawa, the opposite result to Petitioner's contention. PO Resp. 20; Ex. 2004 ¶¶ 42–43, 48–57.

In support, Patent Owner points to Inokawa's Figure 2, in which two arrows illustrate light that passes through the convex protrusion of lens 27 toward the center of Inokawa's pulse sensor 1 where detector 25 is located. PO Resp. 14 (citing Ex. 1008 ¶ 58), 18; Ex. 2004 ¶¶ 42–43. Patent Owner also points to the '190 patent's Figure 14B, which illustrates several light rays 1420, 1422 passing through a partially cylindrical protrusion 605 to be

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

centrally focused on detector(s) 1410B. PO Resp. 19 (citing Ex. 1001, 35:67–36:2, 36:56–60; Ex. 2004 ¶¶ 53–55). Patent Owner cites portions of Dr. Kenny’s deposition testimony that, in Patent Owner’s view, support Patent Owner’s contentions in these regards. *See* PO Resp. 2, 17–18 (citing Ex. 2006, 83:15–84:2, 86:19–87:1, 202:11–204:20).

Patent Owner also asserts that “Dr. Kenny admitted that the impact of Inokawa’s convex lens would not be ‘obvious’ in the context of [the] different configuration of LEDs and detectors” presented by Aizawa. PO Resp. 20–21 (citing Ex. 2006, 87:2–6). For example, Patent Owner points out that “light reaching Aizawa’s detectors must travel in an opposite direction from the light in Inokawa.” *Id.* at 21–22 (citing Ex. 1006, Fig. 1(b); Ex. 1008, Fig. 2); Ex. 2004 ¶¶ 61–64. In addition, according to Patent Owner, “Petitioner’s combination is particularly problematic because” Aizawa uses “small detectors [22] with small openings [of cavities 23c] surrounded by a *large* amount of *opaque* material.” PO Resp. 22 (citing Ex. 1006, Fig. 1(a)); Ex. 2004 ¶ 63. In support of its view, Patent Owner cites portions of Dr. Kenny’s deposition testimony. *See* PO Resp. 22 (citing Ex. 2006, 257:11–18).

Patent Owner further argues that Dr. Kenny, during his deposition, attempted to evade the foregoing problems by “disclaim[ing] Petitioner’s reasoning [for obviousness] and assert[ing] new and improper opinions” that undermine the reasoning provided in the Petition. PO Resp. 24. For example, Patent Owner asserts that Dr. Kenny’s attempt to distinguish between the ’190 patent’s Figure 14B as illustrating a lens that condenses *collimated* light toward the center, as compared to Aizawa and Inokawa in which the lens focuses *diffuse* light reflected by the user’s body is not

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

persuasive and is not supported by record evidence. PO Resp. 25–26 (citing Ex. 2006, 170:9–171:5; Ex. 2007, 288:13–289:5, 294:17–298:10, 298:11–299:18, 423:7–424:18); Ex. 2004 ¶¶ 67–68. Patent Owner also objects to Dr. Kenny’s testimony that, “while a protruding surface would generally direct more light to the center,” it “would also capture some light that otherwise would not be captured” by Aizawa’s detectors 22, as lacking evidentiary support and relying on impermissible hindsight. PO Resp. 26–27 (citing Ex. 1001, 7:61–63; Ex. 2004 ¶¶ 69–70; Ex. 2006, 204:21–206:5, 206:22–208:1; Ex. 2007, 294:17–298:10).

Patent Owner moreover asserts that “Dr. Kenny repeatedly distanced himself from his own similar combination” of Aizawa and Inokawa by refusing to talk about the specific shape, size, material, and dimensional tolerances of the combination, so, in Patent Owner’s view, his testimony falls short because it demonstrates at most only that the references could have been combined. *Id.* at 2–3, 27–31 (citing, e.g., Ex. 2004 ¶¶ 71–73; Ex. 2006, 51:14–52:16, 75:20–77:2, 91:9–92:13, 96:20–21, 97:11–21, 100:17–101:18, 132:10–18, 154:4–7, 164:8–16, 189:11–190:3; Ex. 2007, 308:12–309:8, 310:18–311:9, 318:3–6, 324:21–325:19, 333:20–335:4).

Indeed, according to Patent Owner, because ordinary skill does not require specific education or experience with optics or optical physiological monitors (*see supra* Section II.C), “[i]t strains credibility that a [person of ordinary skill in the art] . . . could balance all of the factors Dr. Kenny identified” to reach the claimed invention. PO Resp. 32. Patent Owner relies on Dr. Kenny’s testimony as establishing the complexity of designing optical physiological sensors. *Id.* at 3–4, 32–33 (citing Ex. 2006, 86:19–87:6; Ex. 2007, 331:19–332:11, 336:11–337:15). Patent Owner concludes

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

Petitioner has failed to establish a reasonable expectation of success because Dr. Kenny’s testimony “focuses almost entirely on manufacturing.” *Id.* at 33 (citing Ex. 1003 ¶ 87; Ex. 2004 ¶ 75).

Patent Owner moreover asserts Petitioner errs in relying on Nishikawa as supporting the unpatentability of claim 1, because Nishikawa is “not identified as part of” the ground, which instead “includes only two references,” Aizawa and Inokawa. PO Resp. 34 (citing Pet. 1, 13–14; Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 82–87); *id.* at 35–36 (citing 35 U.S.C. § 312(a)(3); *Intelligent Bio-Systems, Inc. v. Illumina Cambridge Ltd.*, 821 F.3d 1359, 1369 (Fed. Cir. 2016)). Patent Owner asserts Dr. Kenny “relies heavily” on Nishikawa, particularly “to inform the specific shape of the cover in his combination, which is found nowhere in Aizawa and Inokawa.” *Id.* at 34–35 (citing Pet. 23; Ex. 2004 ¶¶ 76–77; Ex. 2006, 179:21–180:13; Ex. 2007, 364:2–13; Ex. 2008, 73:8–12).

Furthermore, in Patent Owner’s view, Dr. Kenny’s reliance on Nishikawa “make[s] no sense” because “Nishikawa’s device is not a physiological sensor” but rather is “an encapsulated LED” that “directs **outgoing** light through the encapsulation material and thus focuses on the emission of light, not the detection of an optical signal.” PO Resp. 36 (citing Ex. 1023, code (57), ¶¶ 3, 32, 35; Ex. 2004 ¶ 78). Patent Owner contrasts such disclosure with Aizawa and Inokawa, both of which “detect[] **incoming** light that passes through the cover and reaches the detectors,” and which have a “drastically” smaller scale than Nishikawa’s LEDs. *Id.* (citing Ex. 1008, Fig. 2; Ex. 2004 ¶ 78).

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

Petitioner's Reply

In reply, Petitioner insists “Inokawa’s lens enhances the light-gathering ability of Aizawa,” which would have motivated an ordinarily skilled artisan “to incorporate ‘an Inokawa-like lens [having a protrusion] into the cover of Aizawa to increase the light collection efficiency.’” Pet. Reply 2–3 (bolding omitted) (citing Pet. 13–15; Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 80–87; Ex. 1008, Fig. 2, ¶¶ 15, 58). Petitioner dismisses Patent Owner’s and Dr. Madisetti’s opposition as being “misinformed” because a person of ordinary skill in the art “would understand that Inokawa’s lens generally improves ‘light concentration at pretty much all of the locations under the curvature of the lens,’ as opposed to only at a single point at the center.” *Id.* at 3–4 (quoting Ex. 2006, 164:8–16); Ex. 1047 ¶¶ 7–9.

For example, Petitioner contends that Patent Owner and Dr. Madisetti “ignore[] the well-known principle of reversibility,” by which “a ray going from P to S will trace the same route as one from S to P.” Pet. Reply 4 (underlining omitted) (citing, e.g., Ex. 1052,<sup>4</sup> 84, 87–92); Ex. 1047 ¶¶ 10–22. Petitioner contends that Dr. Madisetti was evasive when he was asked to apply the reversibility principle to the combination of Aizawa and Inokawa in this case. Pet. Reply 6 (citing Ex. 1034, 89:12–19, 84:2–85:7). Petitioner further contends that, “based at least on the principle of reversibility,” one of ordinary skill in the art “would have understood that both configurations of LEDs and detectors—i.e., with the LED at the center as in Aizawa or with

---

<sup>4</sup> Eugene Hecht, *Optics* (2nd ed. 1990). In referring to Exhibit 1052, Petitioner refers to the document’s native page numbering (top corner of each page) and not the added page numbering of the exhibit (bottom, middle of each page). For consistency, we also refer to the native page numbering of Exhibit 1052.

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

the detector at the center as in Inokawa—would similarly benefit from the enhanced light-gathering ability of an Inokawa-like lens.” *Id.* at 9 (citing Ex. 1047 ¶ 22).

Petitioner also asserts that Patent Owner and Dr. Madisetti overlook the fact that light rays reflected by body tissue in the user’s wrist, to be received by detectors in either Aizawa’s or Inokawa’s pulse sensor, will be “scattered” and “diffuse” and, therefore, will approach the detectors “from various random directions and angles.” Pet. Reply 9–10, 13 (annotating Inokawa’s Fig. 2 to illustrate the cause and nature of the back-scattering); Ex. 1047 ¶¶ 23–26. This scattered and diffuse light, according to Petitioner, means that Inokawa’s “lens cannot focus all light toward the sensor’s center,” as Patent Owner would have it. Pet. Reply 9 (citing Ex. 1047 ¶ 23; Ex. 2006, 163:12–164:2). Petitioner asserts this is due to Snell’s law, and provides several illustrations to illustrate why. *Id.* at 9–15 (citing, e.g., Ex. 1047 ¶¶ 23–34).

Due to the random nature of this scattered light, Petitioner explains that one of ordinary skill in the art would have understood that a convex cover “provides a slight refracting effect, such that light rays that may have missed the detection area are instead directed toward that area.” Pet. Reply 10 (citing Ex. 1047 ¶¶ 25–26). Petitioner applies this understanding to Aizawa, and contends that using a lens with a convex protrusion in Aizawa would “enable backscattered light to be detected within a circular active detection area surrounding” a central light source. *Id.*

Moreover, Petitioner dismisses the applicability of Figure 14B of the ’190 patent as illustrating the operation of a *transmittance*-type of sensor that measures the attenuation of collimated light transmitted through the

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

user's body tissue, rather than the *reflectance*-type sensor of Aizawa. *Id.* at 11–13 (citing, e.g., Ex. 1001, 35:65–67; Ex. 1047 ¶¶ 27–31).

Petitioner further maintains that illustrations of the light-focusing properties of a convex lens discussed in the Petition filed in IPR2020-01520 (Ex. 2019, 39) and relied upon by Dr. Kenny (Ex. 2020, 119–120) do not demonstrate “that a convex lens directs all light to the center.” Pet. Reply 15 (citing PO Resp. 16–18, 23). Petitioner contends these illustrations, instead, “are merely simplified diagrams included to illustrate . . . one example scenario (based on just one ray and one corpuscle) where a light permeable cover can ‘reduce a mean path length of light traveling to the at least four detectors’” as recited in claim 12 of the patent challenged in that proceeding. *Id.* (citing, e.g., Ex. 1047 ¶ 34).

#### Patent Owner's Sur-reply

Patent Owner asserts that Petitioner's Reply improperly presents several new arguments, relying on new evidence, as compared with the Petition. *See, e.g.*, PO Sur-reply 1 (“new optics theories” and “new arguments”), 2, 6, 7, 9, 10, 12, 13.

Patent Owner also contends that Petitioner mischaracterizes Patent Owner's position, which is not that Inokawa's lens with a convex protrusion “would direct *'all'* light *'only at a single point'* at the center” of the sensor. *Id.* at 2, n.2 (quoting Pet. Reply 3; citing, e.g., Ex. 2027, 63:7–64:6, 94:20–96:1, 96:18–97:7). Patent Owner's position, rather, is that Inokawa's lens condenses more light (not necessarily all light) *“towards the center* of the sensor” as compared to a flat surface. *Id.* at 2 (quoting PO Resp. 19; citing, e.g., Ex. 2004 ¶¶ 34, 43, 49, 51–52, 54–55, 67).

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

Patent Owner moreover asserts “[t]here can be no legitimate dispute that a convex surface directs light centrally (and away from the periphery).” PO Sur-reply 3–6 (citing PO Resp. 15–18; Ex. 2006, 164:8–16, 166:10–17, 170:22–171:5; Ex. 2020 ¶¶ 119, 200; Ex. 2027, 181:9–182:5). Patent Owner contends that Petitioner’s argument “that Inokawa would improve light-gathering at all locations, ***regardless*** of the location of the LEDs and detectors” is belied by Dr. Kenny’s testimony that “Inokawa’s benefit would ***not*** be clear if Inokawa’s LEDs and detectors were moved” and “confirmed that a convex surface would direct light toward the center of the underlying sensor.” *Id.* at 6 (citing Pet. Reply 3–4; Ex. 2006, 86:19–87:6, 202:11–204:20).

Patent Owner argues that Petitioner’s discussion of the principle of reversibility is “irrelevant” because it “assumes ideal conditions that are not present when tissue scatters and absorbs light.” PO Sur-reply 6–8 (citing Ex. 2027, 17:12–19:2, 29:11–30:7, 31:8–32:3, 38:17–42:6, 207:9–209:21, 210:8–6). The random nature of backscattered light, in Patent Owner’s view, “hardly supports Petitioner’s argument that light will necessarily travel the same paths regardless of whether the LEDs and detectors are reversed,” and is irrelevant to the central issue presented here of “whether a convex surface—***as compared with a flat surface***—would collect and focus additional light on Aizawa’s peripherally located detectors.” *Id.* at 8–9 (citing Ex. 2027, 212:3–14).

Patent Owner also argues that Petitioner’s position that a convex cover will provide a “***slight***” refracting effect, “directly undermines Petitioner’s provided ***motivation*** to combine,” i.e., to enhance light collection efficiency. *Id.* at 10–11.

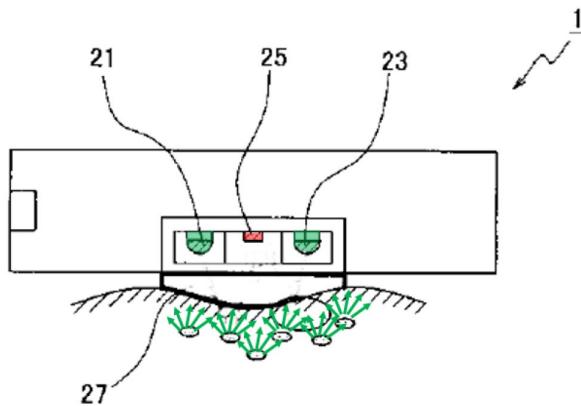
IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

### Analysis

Upon review of the foregoing, we conclude that a preponderance of the evidence supports Petitioner's view that it would have been obvious to modify Aizawa's cover 6 to include a convex lens or protrusion like that taught in Inokawa, in order to increase the amount of backscattered light that will be received by Aizawa's four peripheral detectors 22, as compared with Aizawa's existing flat cover.

Aizawa's and Inokawa's pulse sensors both gather data by emitting light into the user's wrist tissue and collecting the light that reflects back to the sensor from the user's tissue. *See, e.g.*, Ex. 1006, Figs. 1(b), 2 (sensor 2 has emitter 21 and four detectors 22, all facing a user's wrist 10); Ex. 1008, Figs. 1, 2 (sensor 1 has two emitters 21, 23 and one detector (photodiode 25), all facing the user's wrist when held in place by wristband 5). Dr. Kenny testifies, and Patent Owner agrees, that the reflection of this light by the user's wrist tissue randomizes the propagation direction of the reflected light rays. *See* Ex. 1003 ¶ 117; Ex. 1047 ¶¶ 14–15; Ex. 2020 ¶ 128; PO Sur-reply 7–8 (“Even Petitioner admits that tissue randomly scatters and absorbs light rays.”).

This reflection principle is illustrated by Dr. Kenny's annotations to Inokawa's Figure 2 reproduced below:

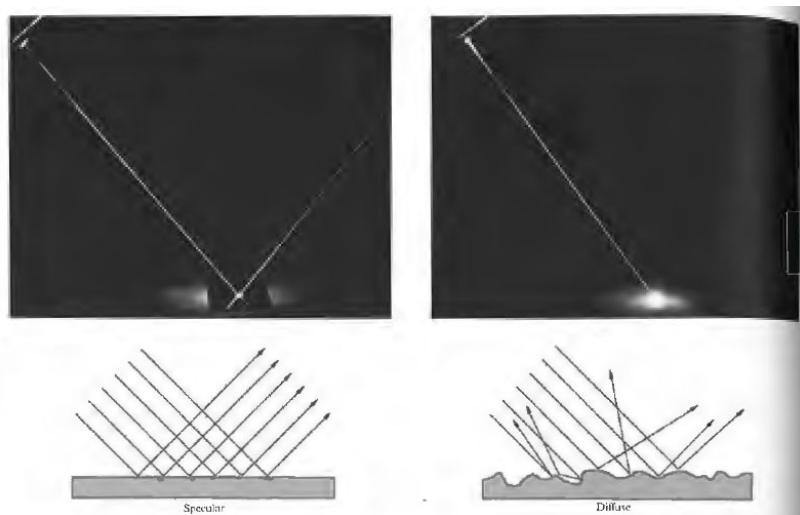


IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

Here, Dr. Kenny has modified Inokawa's Figure 2 by (1) removing two black arrows, (2) coloring Inokawa's light detector in red and Inokawa's two light emitters in green, and (3) adding several green arrows to illustrate the various directions that light rays may be directed after impinging on and reflecting off different tissues in the user's wrist. Ex. 1047 ¶ 32.

This randomized direction of reflected light rays results in backscattered light that is diffuse, rather than collimated, in nature.

Figure 4.12 of Exhibit 1052 illustrates the difference between diffuse and collimated light, and is reproduced below:



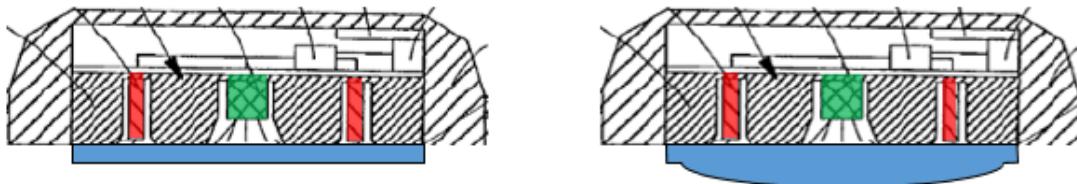
This figure provides at left a photograph and an illustration showing incoming collimated light reflecting from a smooth surface, and at right a photograph and an illustration of incoming collimated light reflecting from a rough surface. *See* Ex. 1052, 87–88. The smooth surface provides specular reflection, in which the reflected light rays are collimated like the incoming light rays. *See id.* By contrast, the rough surface provides diffuse reflection, in which the reflected light rays travel in random directions. *See id.*

This diffuse nature of the light reflected from the user's wrist tissue, which both Aizawa and Inokawa aim to collect to generate pulse data,

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

suggests that a lens might be useful to increase the amount of collected light and thereby increase the reliability of the pulse data generated using the collected light. Indeed, that is taught by Inokawa. Inokawa describes using its lens 27 to “increase the light-gathering ability” of Inokawa’s light photodiode or detector 25.<sup>5</sup> Ex. 1008 ¶¶ 15, 58. Furthermore, there is also no dispute that Inokawa’s lens 27 is understood to be shaped as a convex protrusion. *See, e.g.*, Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 83–84 (characterizing Inokawa as teachings a “convex protrusion that acts as a lens”); PO Resp. 1 (describing Inokawa as teaching a “convex lens”). Thus, Inokawa demonstrates that it was known in the art to use a lens comprising a protrusion to focus diffuse light reflected from body tissue on to the light detecting elements of a wrist-worn pulse sensor, and to increase the light gathered by the sensor thereby improving the device’s calculation of the user’s pulse.

A preponderance of the evidence supports Petitioner’s view that it would have been obvious for a person of ordinary skill in the art to apply Inokawa’s lens technology to Aizawa’s wrist-worn pulse sensor, to similarly improve its light collection as compared to Aizawa’s existing flat cover. That is depicted in the following illustrations provided by Dr. Kenny:




---

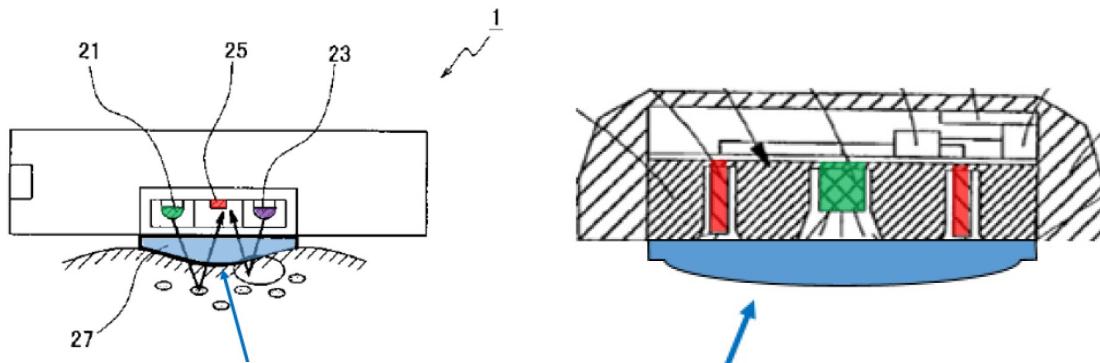
<sup>5</sup> Although Inokawa refers to the “LED” such as emitters 21, 23 in that regard (Ex. 1008 ¶ 15), rather than photodiode 25, it is undisputed that photodiode 25 is the only component of Inokawa’s sensor 1 that gathers light.

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

The illustration at left modifies Aizawa's Figure 1(b) to color Aizawa's emitter in green, its detectors in red, and Aizawa's existing flat cover in blue; the illustration on the right includes Aizawa's Figure 1(b) with the same coloring, but wherein the flat cover is modified to incorporate a convex protrusion that covers Aizawa's peripheral light detectors and central light emitter. *See Ex. 1003 ¶ 85.* We are persuaded by Dr. Kenny's testimony that Snell's law indicates that "light rays that may have otherwise missed the detection area are instead directed toward that area as they pass through the interface provided by the cover," and is especially true "in configurations like Aizawa's in which light detectors are arranged symmetrically about a central light source, so as to enable backscattered light to be detected within a circular active detection area surrounding that source." Ex. 1049 ¶ 26; *see also id.* ¶¶ 23–26.

Patent Owner correctly notes that Inokawa's single detector 25 is located in the central portion of Inokawa's sensor 1, whereas Aizawa's four detectors 22 are located towards the periphery of Aizawa's sensor 2.

*Compare Ex. 1008, Fig. 2, with Ex. 1006, Figs. 1(a)–1(b).* Nevertheless, Petitioner's proposed modification of Aizawa takes that arrangement into account, as can be seen by the following comparison between Inokawa's sensor and Petitioner's proposed modification of Aizawa's sensor:



IPR2021-00195

Patent 10,376,190 B1

The illustration at left annotates Inokawa's Figure 2 to identify the central detector in red and the lens in blue (*see* Ex. 1003 ¶ 83), and the illustration at right annotates Petitioner's proposed modification of Aizawa to illustrate the peripheral detectors in red and the lens in blue (*see id.* ¶ 85). As can be seen, the lenses are not identical. In Inokawa the lens's curvature is most pronounced at the center of the lens near the central detector, and in the proposed modification to Aizawa, the lens's curvature is most pronounced at the edges of the lens near the peripheral detectors. Thus, Dr. Kenny's proposed modification of Aizawa takes Inokawa's general teaching of using a convex protruding lens to increase the amount of incoming light directed to a light detector, and applies it to the four light detectors of Aizawa. *See, e.g.*, Ex. 1003 ¶ 85 ("POSITA would have found it obvious to make the protrusion portion of the LPC [light permeable cover]—namely the lens-shaped light-gathering portion—to ensure that the light-concentration effect achieved by the lens impacts all of the detectors."); *id.* ¶¶ 84–87; Ex. 1047 ¶¶ 7–34.

We are cognizant of Patent Owner's contention that Petitioner's ground "improperly" relies upon a reference, Nishikawa, that was not identified as a part of the ground of unpatentability. PO Resp. 34. As Patent Owner observes, Dr. Kenny characterizes his testimony as being "*inspired by*" or "*motivated*" in part based on Nishikawa's disclosure when it comes to the shape of a convex lens. *See, e.g.*, PO Resp. 35–37 (citing, *e.g.*, Ex. 2007, 364:2–13; Ex. 2008, 73:8–12). We, however, disagree with Patent Owner that any impropriety arises from Dr. Kenny's contemplation of the teachings of Nishikawa in connection with the shape of a lens for a physiological sensor. The nature of Petitioner's and Dr. Kenny's

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

consideration of Nishikawa is explained in cited portions of Dr. Kenny's declaration, even if Nishikawa is not listed as a third reference in the identification of the ground. *See Ex. 1003 ¶ 87* ("[M]any prior art references of this period, such as Nishikawa (shown below) demonstrate exactly how such a lens shape [as taught by Inokawa] may be incorporated into a molded cover."); Pet. 16. Indeed, it follows readily from the Petition that a skilled artisan would have appreciated that Nishikawa's teachings provide insight as to how "the transparent acrylic material used to make Aizawa's plate can be readily formed into a lens structure as in Inokawa." Pet. 16. Nishikawa describes how its "lens unit 50" can be a transparent resin formed in the shape illustrated in Figure 6 by injection molding. Ex. 1023 ¶¶ 22, 32, 35. Dr. Kenny also explains that Nishikawa's lens shape design "is intended to provide curvature in the lens where it can do the most good and otherwise try to avoid excess use of material in order to create curvature in locations where it wouldn't do any good." Ex. 2006, 179:21–180:13.

Moreover, we observe that a rejection based on obviousness "require[s] an analysis that reads the prior art in context, taking account of 'demands known to the design community,' 'the background knowledge possessed by a person having ordinary skill in the art,' and 'the inferences and creative steps that a person of ordinary skill in the art would employ.'" *Randall Mfg. v. Rea*, 733 F.3d 1355, 1362 (Fed. Cir. 2013) (quoting *KSR*, 550 U.S. at 418). Furthermore, record evidence can be useful to "demonstrate the knowledge and perspective one of ordinary skill in the art." *Id.*; see also *Ariosa Diagnostics v. Verinata Health Inc.*, 805 F.3d 1359, 1365 (Fed. Cir. 2015) ("Art can legitimately serve to document the

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

knowledge that skill artisan would bring to bear in reading the prior art identified as producing obviousness.”).

As noted above, Dr. Kenny makes clear that his view as to obviousness of the claims of the ’190 patent was “inspired by” or “motivated” in part by Nishikawa’s teachings as to shapes generally known to those in the art of manufacturing a lens. *See, e.g.*, Ex. 2007, 364:2–13; Ex. 2008, 73:12–21. We conclude that the record establishes that Nishikawa’s teachings are representative of background knowledge of one of ordinary skill in the art and provide context and perspective of a skilled artisan as to the type of shapes available for a convex protruding surface, such as that disclosed in Inokawa. That Dr. Kenny considered record evidence cited in the Petition as informing his view of what a skilled artisan would understand as to known types of lens shapes does not establish, in our view, any impropriety as part of that ground.

Patent Owner additionally asserts, and Dr. Madisetti testifies, that Petitioner’s combination of Aizawa and Inokawa is “problematic” because it overlooks the “small” size of Aizawa’s detectors 22 and the openings or cavities 23c in which they are housed. *See* PO Resp. 22 (citing Ex. 1006, Fig. 1(a); Ex. 2004 ¶ 63). Patent Owner, however, does not articulate what significance the size of Aizawa’s detector components have in the obviousness evaluation based on the teachings of the prior art.

We additionally do not agree with Patent Owner’s argument that Petitioner’s Reply presents new arguments and evidence that should have been first presented in the Petition. The Petition proposed a specific modification of Aizawa to include a convex protrusion in the cover, for the purpose of increasing the light gathering ability of Aizawa’s device. *See,*

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

e.g., Pet. 13–16. Patent Owner, in its Response, challenged that contention with several arguments that Petitioner’s proposed convex protrusion would not operate in the way the Petition alleged. *See, e.g.*, PO Resp. 16–37. In its Reply, Petitioner provided arguments and evidence attempting to rebut the contentions made in the Patent Owner Response. *See* PTAB Consolidated Trial Practice Guide (Nov. 2019)<sup>6</sup>, 73 (“A party also may submit rebuttal evidence in support of its reply.”). The Reply does not change Petitioner’s theory for obviousness; rather, the Reply presents more argument and evidence in support of the same theory for obviousness presented in the Petition. *Compare* Pet. 13–16, *with* Pet. Reply 2–15.

Patent Owner finally argues that a conclusion of obviousness “strains credibility” because the level of ordinary skill in the art (*see supra* Section II.C) does not require specific education or experience with optics or optical physiological monitors. *See, e.g.*, PO Resp. 32. We disagree. Concerning motivation, the record demonstrates that an ordinarily skilled artisan would have readily appreciated that: (1) Aizawa’s detector 1 operates by gathering light with its photodetectors 22; (2) a lens was known to focus light on photodetectors; and (3) optical lenses may be formed by providing a convex protrusion in the lens to focus light. Indeed, Inokawa discloses such utility, function, and structure as a part of its convex lens. *See, e.g.*, Ex. 1008 ¶¶ 15, 58, Fig. 2. We are persuaded that a person of ordinary skill in the art would have understood these general concepts of optics.

Concerning reasonable expectation of success, we credit Dr. Kenny’s testimony that a person of ordinary skill in the art would have understood

---

<sup>6</sup> Available at <https://www.uspto.gov/TrialPracticeGuideConsolidated>.

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

that by “positioning a lens above the optical components of Aizawa . . . the modified cover will allow more light to be gathered and refracted toward the light receiving cavities of Aizawa, thereby further increasing the light-gathering ability of Aizawa beyond what is achieved through the tapered cavities,” and “would have found it obvious to make the protrusion portion of the LPC—namely the lens-shaped light-gathering portion—to ensure that the light-concentration effect achieved by the lens impacts all of the detectors.” *See, e.g.*, Ex. 1003 ¶ 85; Ex. 2006, 179:21–180:13, 202:11–20.

Thus, we conclude that one of ordinary skill in the art would have had adequate reason to replace Aizawa’s flat cover 6 with a cover comprising a convex protrusion, to improve light detection efficiency, and would have had a reasonable expectation of success in doing so.

*vi. Summary*

For the foregoing reasons, we determine that Petitioner has met its burden of demonstrating by a preponderance of the evidence that claim 1 would have been obvious over the cited combination of references.

*4. Independent Claim 26*

Independent claim 26 consists of limitations that are substantially similar to elements [a]–[d] of claim 1. *Compare* Ex. 1001, 44:37–53, with *id.* at 46:22–40 (reciting a “circular housing” with a “wall”; reciting a “lens portion”). In asserting that claim 26 would have been obvious over the combined teachings of Aizawa and Inokawa, Petitioner refers to substantially the same contentions presented as to claim 1. *See* Pet. 39–41; Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 119–124.

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

Patent Owner does not present any argument for this claim other than those we have already considered with respect to independent claim 1. PO Resp. 12–41.

For the same reasons discussed above, we determine that Petitioner has met its burden of demonstrating by a preponderance of the evidence that claim 26 would have been obvious over the cited combination of references. *See supra* II.D.3.i–v; Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 119–124.

5. *Dependent Claims 2–14, 16, 17, 19–23, and 27–29*

i. *Dependent Claim 5*

Petitioner identifies dependent claim 5 as being challenged in its proposed ground of unpatentability based on Aizawa and Inokawa. *See* Pet. 1 (listing claims 1–14, 16, 17, 19–23, 26–29 as part of this ground), 8 (heading identifying the same challenged claims). But, Petitioner does not present any contentions addressing the specific limitations of claim 5. *See id.* at 23–42 (purportedly addressing all challenged claims beyond claim 1, but failing to discuss claim 5). As such, Petitioner has not met its burden.

ii. *Dependent Claims 2–4, 6–14, 16, 17, 19–23, and 27–29*

Petitioner presents undisputed contentions that claims 2–4, 6–14, 16, 17, 19–23, and 27–29, which depend directly or indirectly from independent claim 1 or 26, are unpatentable over the combined teachings of Aizawa and Inokawa, and provides arguments explaining how the references teach the limitations of these claims. Pet. 23–39, 41–42; Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 88–118, 125–127.

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

Patent Owner does not present any arguments for these claims other than those we have already considered with respect to independent claim 1. PO Resp. 41 (“The Petition fails to establish that independent claims 1 and 26 are obvious and thus fails to establish any of the challenged dependent claims are obvious.”).

We have considered the evidence and arguments of record and determine that Petitioner has demonstrated by a preponderance of the evidence that claims 2–4, 6–14, 16, 17, 19–23, and 27–29 would have been obvious over the combined teachings of the cited references and as supported by the testimony of Dr. Kenny.

*E. Obviousness over the Combined Teachings of Aizawa, Inokawa, and Mendelson-2006*

Petitioner contends that claims 23 and 24 are unpatentable based on Aizawa, Inokawa, and Mendelson-2006. Pet. 45–50. Claim 23 depends from claim 1 and recites, “[t]he noninvasive optical physiological measurement device is comprised as part of a mobile monitoring device.” Ex. 1001, 46:8–11. Claim 24 depends from claim 23 and further recites, “the mobile monitoring device includes a touch-screen display.” *Id.* at 46:12–14.

*1. Mendelson-2006 (Ex. 1016)*

Mendelson-2006 is a journal article titled “A Wearable Reflectance Pulse Oximeter for Remote Physiological Monitoring,” and discloses a

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

wireless wearable pulse oximeter connected to a personal digital assistant (“PDA”). Ex. 1016, 912.<sup>7</sup>

Figure 1 of Mendelson-2006 is reproduced below.



Figure 1, at top, illustrates a sensor module attached to the skin and, at bottom, presents a photograph of a disassembled sensor module and receiver module. The sensor module includes an optical transducer, a stack of round printed circuit boards, and a coin cell battery. *Id.* at 2.

---

<sup>7</sup> Petitioner cites to the native page numbering within Exhibit 1016. *See, e.g.*, Pet. 45–50. We follow Petitioner’s numbering scheme.

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

Figure 2 of Mendelson-2006 is reproduced below.

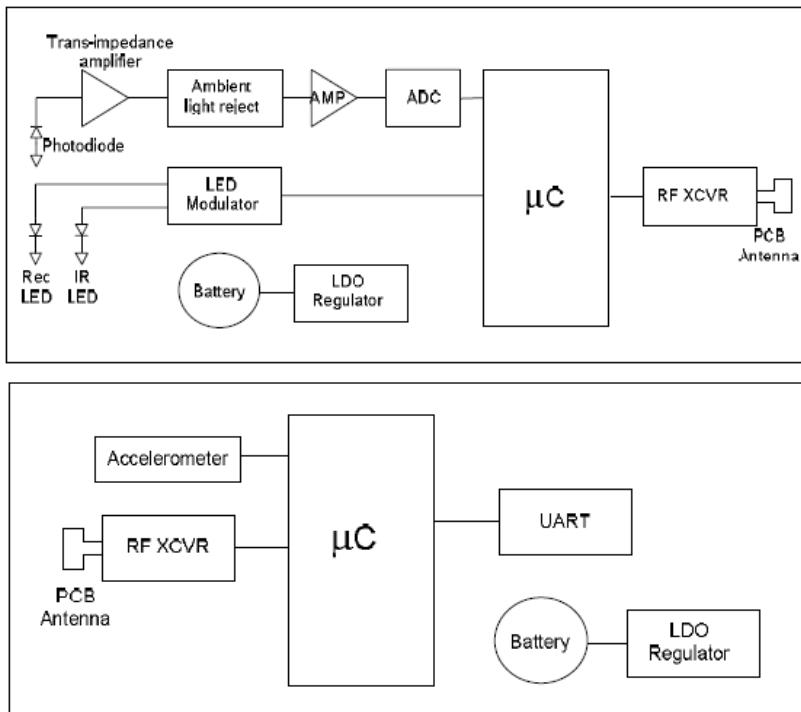


Figure 2 depicts a system block diagram of the wearable, wireless, pulse oximeter including the sensor module, at top, and the receiver module, at bottom. *Id.* The sensor module includes at least one LED, a photodetector, signal processing circuitry, an embedded microcontroller, and an RF transceiver. *Id.* at 1–2. Mendelson-2006 discloses that a concentric array of discrete photodetectors could be used to increase the amount of backscattered light detected by a reflectance type pulse oximeter sensor. *Id.* at 4. The receiver module includes an embedded microcontroller, an RF transceiver for communicating with the sensor module, and a wireless module for communicating with the PDA. *Id.* at 2.

As a PDA for use with the system, Mendelson-2006 discloses “the HP iPAQ h4150 PDA because it can support both 802.11b and Bluetooth™ wireless communication” and “has sufficient computational resources.” *Id.* at 3. Mendelson-2006 further discloses that

IPR2021-00195

Patent 10,376,190 B1

[t]he use of a PDA as a local terminal also provides a low-cost touch screen interface. The user-friendly touch screen of the PDA offers additional flexibility. It enables multiple controls to occupy the same physical space and the controls appear only when needed. Additionally, a touch screen reduces development cost and time, because no external hardware is required. . . . The PDA can also serve to temporarily store vital medical information received from the wearable unit.

*Id.*

The PDA is shown in Figure 3 of Mendelson-2006, reproduced below.



Figure 3 illustrates a sample PDA and its graphical user interface (“GUI”).

*Id.* Mendelson-2006 explains that the GUI allows the user to interact with the wearable system. *Id.* “The GUI was configured to present the input and output information to the user and allows easy activation of various functions.” *Id.* “The GUI also displays the subject’s vital signs, activity level, body orientation, and a scrollable PPG waveform that is transmitted by the wearable device.” *Id.* For example, the GUI displays numerical oxygen saturation (“SpO<sub>2</sub>”) and heart rate (“HR”) values. *Id.*

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

## 2. Analysis

With support from the testimony of Dr. Kenny, Petitioner contends that claims 23 and 24 are unpatentable based on Aizawa, Inokawa, and Mendelson-2006. Pet. 45–50 (citing Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 69–71, 133–136; Ex. 1006 ¶¶ 2, 15, 23, 35; Ex. 1008 ¶ 56; Ex. 1016, 912–914, Figs. 1, 3; Ex. 1022). For instance, Petitioner applies the teachings of Mendelson-2006 to account for the mobile monitoring device features required by claim 23 and the touch-screen display recited in claim 24. *Id.*

Patent Owner does not separately address this ground, urging only that the ground “do[es] not fix the deficiencies” alleged in connection with the ground based on Aizawa and Inokawa. PO Resp. 41. As discussed above, we do not agree with Patent Owner as to any such deficiencies. *See supra* § II.D.

We have reviewed the Petition and its supporting evidence and conclude that Petitioner has shown by a preponderance of the evidence that claims 23 and 24 are unpatentable based on Aizawa, Inokawa, and Mendelson-2006.

## F. Obviousness over the Combined Teachings of Aizawa, Inokawa, Mendelson-2006, and Beyer

Petitioner contends that claim 25 is unpatentable based on Aizawa, Inokawa, Mendelson-2006, and Beyer. Pet. 56–60. Claim 25 depends from claim 1 and recites, “a processor configured to receive the one or more signals and communicate physiological measurement information to a mobile phone.” Ex. 1001, 46:15–21.

### *1. Overview of Beyer (Ex. 1019)*

Beyer is a U.S. patent titled “Cellular Phone/PDA Communication System,” and discloses a “cellular PDA communication system for allowing a plurality of cellular phone users to monitor each others’ location and status[ and] to initiate cellular phone calls.” Ex. 1019, code (57). Beyer’s Figure 1 is reproduced below.

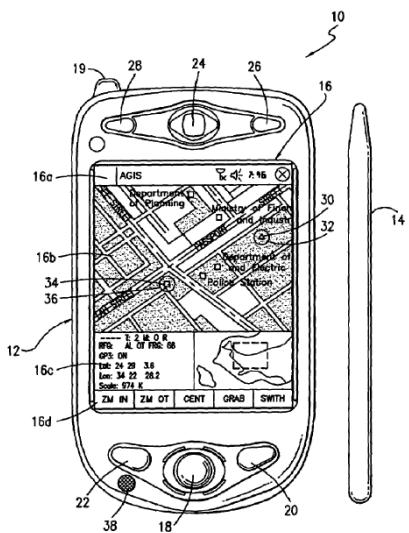


FIG. 1

Figure 1 depicts a “cellular phone/PDA and display.” *Id.* at 7:8–9.

## 2. Analysis

With support from the testimony of Dr. Kenny, Petitioner contends that claim 25 is unpatentable based on Aizawa, Inokawa, Mendelson-2006, and Beyer. Pet. 56–60 (citing, e.g., Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 150–156; Ex. 1016, 913–914; Ex. 1019, 1:6–15, Fig. 1). For instance, Petitioner applies the teachings of Beyer to account for the processor features required by claim 25. *Id.*

Patent Owner does not separately address this ground, urging only that the ground “do[es] not fix the deficiencies” alleged in connection with the ground based on Aizawa and Inokawa. PO Resp. 41. As discussed

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

above, we do not agree with Patent Owner as to any such deficiencies. *See supra* § II.D.

We have reviewed the Petition and its supporting evidence and conclude that Petitioner has shown by a preponderance of the evidence that claim 25 is unpatentable based on Aizawa, Inokawa, Mendelson-2006, and Beyer.

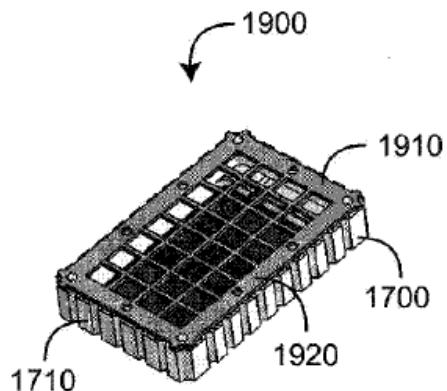
*G. Obviousness over the Combined Teachings of Aizawa, Inokawa, and Al-Ali*

Petitioner contends that claim 5 is unpatentable over Aizawa, Inokawa, and Al-Ali. Pet. 60–62. Dependent claim 5 ultimately depends from independent claim 1 and recites that “the light permeable cover comprises a conductive layer configured to shield the at least four detectors from noise.” Ex. 1001, 44:64–67.

*I. Overview of Al-Ali (Ex. 1030)*

Al-Ali is a U.S. patent application publication titled “Multiple Wavelength Optical Sensor.” Ex. 1030, code (54). Al-Ali discloses an optical sensor with an emitter that radiates light into a tissue site to be received by a detector such that, e.g., oxygen saturation may be derived. *Id.* at code (57). Al-Ali describes detector 1900 having shield 1910 with conductive surface 1920 defining windows, shown below in Figure 19A-B. *Id.* ¶ 71.

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1



**FIG. 19A**

Figure 19A depicts a top view of a detector. Al-Ali explains that light is permitted to pass through the windows, while other electromagnetic noise is blocked. *Id.* Al-Ali explains that additional shielding material also can be applied to the ceramic substrate 1710. *Id.*

## 2. Analysis

Petitioner contends that “Al-Ali teaches shielding the detectors of a pulse oximeter/optical sensor by placing a conductive shield 1920 above the housing, thereby providing a Faraday cage that can allow ‘passage of light’ to the detectors while ‘blocking . . . electromagnetic noise.’” *Id.* at 60 (citing Ex. 1030 ¶ 71, Fig. 19A; Ex. 1003 ¶ 156-A). Petitioner asserts this “improve[s] the sensitivity of the detectors, thereby leading to more reliable pulse/signal detection.” *Id.* at 61.

According to Petitioner, a person of ordinary skill in the art “would have found it obvious to add a similar conductive shield/layer between the detectors and the LPC to prevent electromagnetic noise from reaching the detectors while still allowing desired signals/wavelengths to pass through, thereby reducing the effects of noise and resulting in improved light

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

collection efficiency.” *Id.* (citing Ex. 1003 ¶ 156-B). Petitioner contends that this “entails the use of known solutions to improve similar systems and methods in the same way,” and “would have led to [the] predictable result of reducing noise and improving signal collection without significantly altering or hindering the functions performed by Aizawa.” *Id.* at 62 (citing Ex. 1003 ¶ 156-C).

Patent Owner does not separately address this ground, urging only that the ground “do[es] not fix the deficiencies” alleged in connection with the ground based on Aizawa and Inokawa. PO Resp. 41. As discussed above, we do not agree with Patent Owner as to any such deficiencies. *See supra* § II.D.

We have reviewed the Petition and its supporting evidence and conclude that Petitioner has shown by a preponderance of the evidence that claim 5 is unpatentable based on Aizawa, Inokawa, and Al-Ali. Specifically, Al-Ali teaches the use of a conductive material to eliminate noise. Ex. 1030 ¶ 71. In light of this teaching, we credit Dr. Kenny’s unrebutted testimony that a person of ordinary skill in the art would have found it obvious to implement such a conductive material in the sensor of Aizawa and Inokawa to reduce noise, as was well-known in the art. Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 156-A, 156-B.

#### *H. Obviousness over the Combined Teachings of Aizawa, Inokawa, and Ohsaki*

Petitioner contends that claims 1–14, 16, 17, 19–23, and 26–29 are unpatentable over Aizawa, Inokawa, and Ohsaki. Pet. 42–45.

Because we have already determined that these claims are unpatentable based on Aizawa and Inokawa, which is dispositive as to these challenged claims, we need not reach this additional ground applied to these

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

claims. *See SAS Inst. Inc. v. Iancu*, 138 S. Ct. 1348, 1359 (2018) (holding that a petitioner “is entitled to a final written decision addressing all of the claims it has challenged”); *Boston Sci. Scimed, Inc. v. Cook Grp. Inc.*, 809 F. App’x 984, 990 (Fed. Cir. 2020) (“[T]he Board need not address issues that are not necessary to the resolution of the proceeding.”).

*I. Obviousness over the Combined Teachings of Aizawa, Inokawa, Goldsmith, and Lo*

Petitioner contends that claims 23–25 are unpatentable over Aizawa, Inokawa, Goldsmith, and Lo. Pet. 51–56.

Because we have already determined that these claims are unpatentable based on Aizawa, Inokawa, and Mendelson-2006 (claims 23–24) or Mendelson-2006 and Beyer (claim 25), we need not reach this additional ground applied to these claims. *See SAS Inst.*, 138 S. Ct. at 1359; *Boston Sci.*, 809 F. App’x at 990.

*J. Obviousness over the Combined Teachings of Mendelson-1988 and Inokawa*

Petitioner contends that claims 1–14, 16–22, and 26–30 of the ’190 patent would have been obvious over the combined teachings of Mendelson-1988 and Inokawa. Pet. 62–94.

*1. Overview of Mendelson-1988 (Ex. 1015)*

Mendelson-1988 discloses a pulse oximeter, with an optical reflectance sensor suitable for noninvasive monitoring of a user’s arterial hemoglobin oxygen saturation ( $\text{SpO}_2$ ), via the user’s forehead. *See* Ex. 1015, 167 (title & abstract).

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

Figure 2 is reproduced below:

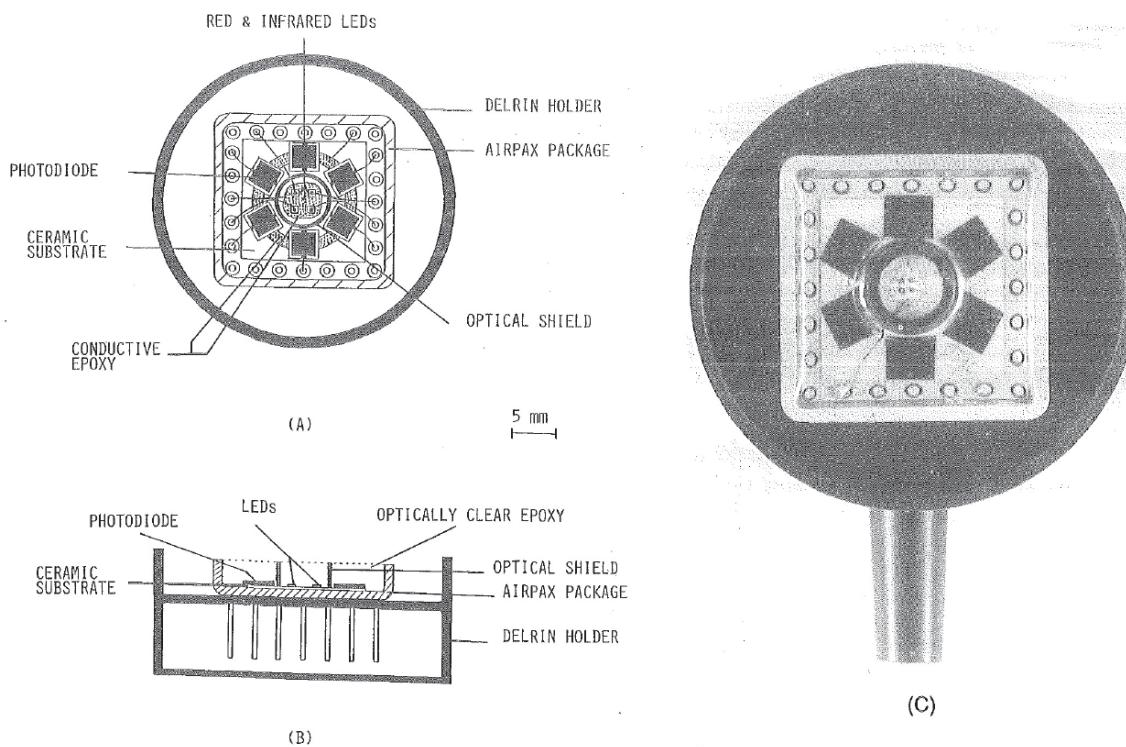


Figure 2 illustrates the sensor of Mendelson-1988, including: (A) a top view diagram; (B) a side view diagram; and (C) a photograph. *Id.* at 169.

The sensor includes two red LEDs and two infrared LEDs for emitting light into the user's tissue, and six photodiodes "arranged symmetrically in a hexagonal configuration" surrounding the four emitters, to detect light reflected back to the sensor from the user's tissue. *Id.* at 168 ("SENSOR DESIGN"). The user's "SpO<sub>2</sub> can be calculated from the ratio of the reflected red and infrared photoplethysmograms." *Id.* at 167. "To minimize the amount of light transmission and reflection between the LEDs and the photodiodes within the sensor, a ring-shaped, optically opaque shield of black Delrin . . . was placed between the LEDs and the photodiode chips." *Id.* at 168 (col. 2). "The optical components were encapsulated inside the

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

package using optically clear adhesive.” *Id.* “The microelectronic package was mounted inside a black Delrin housing.” *Id.*

## 2. *Independent Claim 1*

Petitioner contends that claim 1 would have been obvious over the combined teachings of Mendelson-1988 and Inokawa. Pet. 63–67 (combination), 68–75 (claim 1).

- i. *“A noninvasive optical physiological measurement device adapted to be worn by a wearer, the noninvasive optical physiological measurement device providing an indication of a physiological parameter of the wearer comprising”*

The cited evidence supports Petitioner’s undisputed contention that Mendelson-1988 discloses a noninvasive optical physiological measurement device, i.e., an “optical reflectance sensor” that monitors “arterial hemoglobin oxygen saturation,” a physiological parameter of the wearer. Pet. 68; *see, e.g.*, Ex. 1015, code (57), 167, 172; Ex. 1003 ¶ 157.

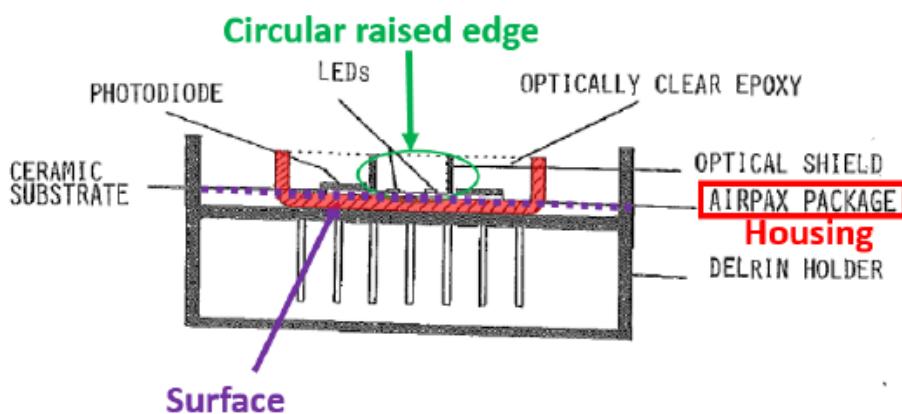
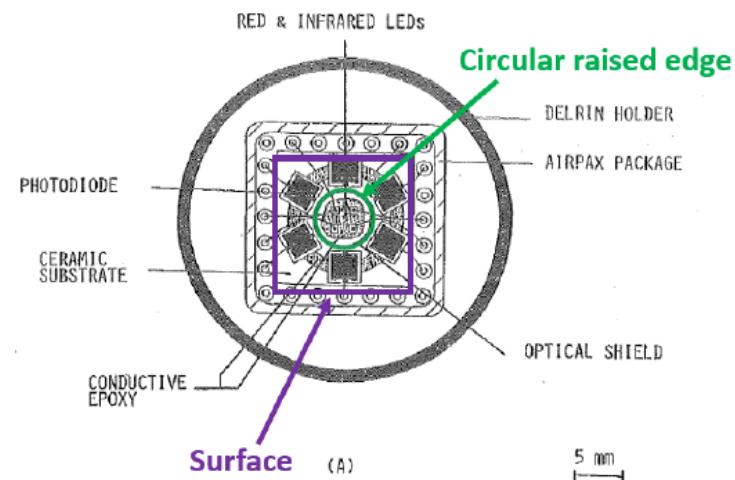
- ii. *“[a] one or more light emitters”*

The cited evidence supports Petitioner’s undisputed contention that Mendelson-1988 discloses two red LEDs and two infrared LEDs. Pet. 68; *see, e.g.*, Ex. 1015, 168 (“The optical reflectance sensor used in this study consists of two red (peak emission wavelength: 660 nm) and two infrared (peak emission wavelength: 930 nm) LED chips.”), Fig. 2(a); Ex. 1003 ¶ 158.

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

*iii. “[b] a housing having a surface and a circular raised edge extending from the surface”*

The cited evidence supports Petitioner’s undisputed contention that Mendelson-1988 discloses an AIRPAX package, i.e., a housing with a ceramic substrate, i.e., a surface, and a circular raised edge extending from the surface. Pet. 69. Petitioner’s annotated versions of Mendelson-1988’s Figures 2A and 2B are reproduced below.



Pet. 69–70. The modified figures depict top and side views of Mendelson-1988’s sensor with a housing (depicted in red) having a surface (depicted in

IPR2021-00195

Patent 10,376,190 B1

purple) with a circular raised edge (depicted in green) extending from the surface. *Id.*; Ex. 1003 ¶ 159.<sup>8</sup>

- iv. “[c] at least four detectors arranged on the surface and spaced apart from each other, the at least four detectors configured to output one or more signals responsive to light from the one or more light emitters attenuated by body tissue, the one or more signals indicative of a physiological parameter of the wearer”

The cited evidence supports Petitioner’s undisputed contention that Mendelson-1998 discloses “six silicon photodiodes . . . arranged symmetrically in a hexagonal configuration” on the surface. Pet. 69, 72; *see, e.g.*, Ex. 1015, 168, Figs. 2(A)–(B). Mendelson-1998 discloses that the photodiodes output “current pulses” indicative of a physiological parameter of the wearer in response to light emitted by the emitters and reflected from the skin. Pet. 72–73; *see, e.g.*, Ex. 1015, 167 (“SpO<sub>2</sub> can be calculated from the ratio of the reflected red and infrared photoplethysmograms.”); Ex. 1003 ¶ 163.

---

<sup>8</sup> Petitioner also alleges that, “[a]lternatively, the outer wall of the AIRPAX microelectronic package (housing), as indicated below, can be modified to be a circular raised edge extending from the surface.” Pet. 70–72 (emphasis omitted). We do not rely on this alternative contention regarding claim 1.

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

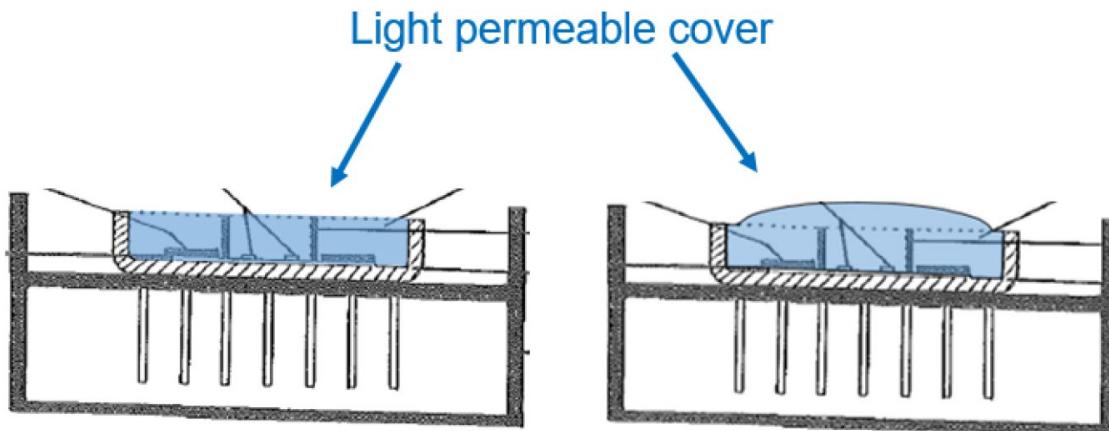
- v. “[d] a light permeable cover arranged above at least a portion of the housing, the light permeable cover comprising a protrusion arranged to cover the at least four detectors.”

### Petitioner's Contentions

Petitioner contends that Mendelson-1988's sensor discloses all limitations of claim 1, except that its light permeable cover, i.e., the “OPTICALLY CLEAR EPOXY” in Figure 2B, which is arranged above a portion of the housing and covers the detectors, lacks the claimed “protrusion.” See Pet. 73–75; Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 165–171. As discussed above in Section II.D.3, Petitioner contends that Inokawa's sensor includes lens 27, comprising a convex protrusion arranged to cover its light detector 25.

Pet. 65. Petitioner reasons that an ordinarily skilled artisan would have been motivated, with a reasonable expectation of success, to modify Mendelson-1988's optical SpO<sub>2</sub> sensor, in light of Inokawa's optical pulse sensor, by adding a lens with a protrusion to Mendelson-1988's cover to improve the sensor's light detection efficiency. *Id.* at 66.

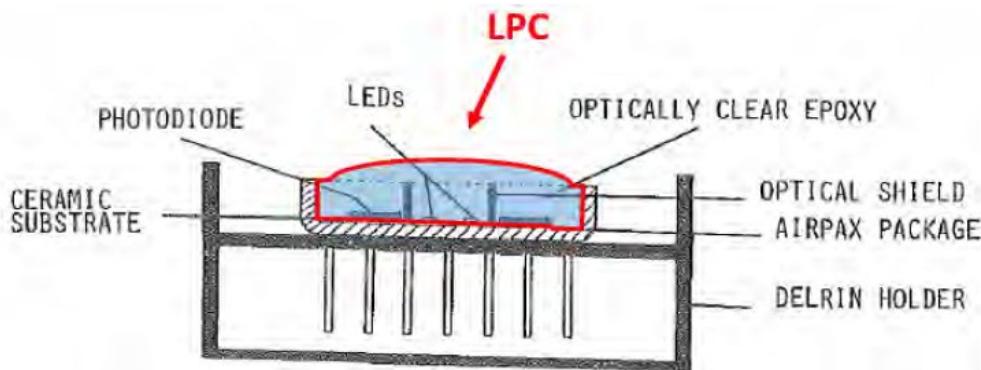
Dr. Kenny provides the following illustrations to portray the proposed modification of Mendelson-1988's sensor (Ex. 1003 ¶ 168):



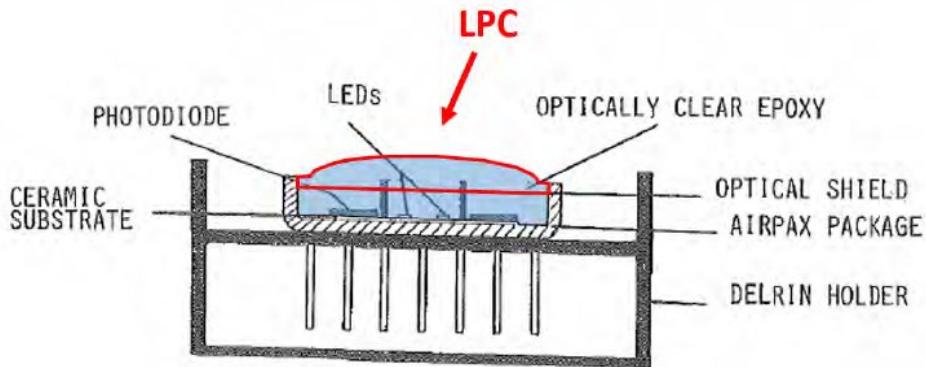
IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

At the left, Dr. Kenny has excerpted and annotated Mendelson-1988's Figure 2B, to identify the pre-existing cover (colored blue) which covers the light emitters and detectors. *See id.* At the right, Dr. Kenny has illustrated the device resulting from the proposed modification of the cover to have a protrusion (also colored blue). *See id.*

Petitioner further asserts "there are two alternative ways of mapping the claimed 'light permeable cover,' or LPC, to the modified cover above." Pet. 74; Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 172–173. Dr. Kenny provides the following two annotations of Mendelson-1988's Figure 2B to identify these alternative mappings:



APPLE-1015, FIG. 2(B)



APPLE-1015, FIG. 2(B).

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

Dr. Kenny's first mapping (top figure) equates the cover to the entire depth of the epoxy contained within the AIRPAX package as shown in red outline. Ex. 1003 ¶ 172. Dr. Kenny's second mapping (bottom figure) equates the cover to a partial depth of the epoxy within the package as shown in red outline. *Id.* ¶ 173 ("[A person of ordinary skill in the art] would have been able to use the top portion of the housing . . . , as in Nishikawa, to help form the LPC portion on top of the sealing portion.").

Petitioner adds that a person of ordinary skill in the art "would have realized that the epoxy layer [of Mendelson-1998] could have been given a shape that would help further advance Mendelson-1988's objective of improving detection efficiency," "requir[ing] only routine knowledge of sensor design and assembly." Pet. 64, 66 (citing Ex. 1015, 168, 173); Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 165, 169. For example, "as demonstrated by Nishikawa, molding clear epoxy, as in Mendelson-1988, into a lens was well understood." Pet. 66–67 (citing Ex. 1023, Fig. 6, ¶¶ 22, 32, 35, 37; Ex. 1003 ¶ 170).

### Patent Owner's Arguments

Patent Owner is of the view that Petitioner has not met its burden to demonstrate the obviousness of modifying Mendelson-1988's sensor to have a protrusion, based on substantially the same analysis and testimony discussed above in the context of combining Aizawa and Inokawa. *See* PO Resp. 43–46; Ex. 2004 ¶¶ 94–100; *supra* Section II.D.3. For example, Mendelson-1988, like Aizawa, provides a central emitter or emitters surrounded by several detectors. *Compare* Ex. 1015, 169 (Fig. 2) (showing four central LEDs surrounded by six photodiodes), *with* Ex. 1006,

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

Figs. 1(a)–1(b) (showing one central LED 21 surrounded by four photodetectors 22).

Patent Owner argues that Mendelson-1988 discloses only that it encapsulates its electronic components with a flat optically clear adhesive/epoxy, which is not a “cover.” PO Resp. 46 (citing Ex. 1004 ¶¶ 102–103). Patent Owner contends that the ’190 patent distinguishes between resin and covers. PO Resp. 47 (citing Ex. 1001, 36:37–46). Patent Owner also argues that Nishikawa, on which Petitioner relies, “never mentions a cover, and instead discusses encapsulation of components using an integrally molded resin.” *Id.* (citing Ex. 1023 ¶ 35). Likewise, Patent Owner characterizes Inokawa’s cover as a “*distinct structure*, not an undifferentiated mass of resin on a surface.” *Id.* (citing Ex. 1008 ¶ 103).

Patent Owner also objects to Petitioner’s alternative mapping, providing for a cover with a protrusion to be found in two different ways. See PO Resp. 46–49; Ex. 2004 ¶¶ 102–107. This alternative mapping, in according to Patent Owner, is “ambiguous[],” and the second mapping incorporates an “arbitrary” line drawn to define the bottom of the cover in “an *undifferentiated* mass of material.” PO Resp. 48–49. Patent Owner also argues that “Petitioner’s inability to consistently identify a ‘cover’ reveals the hindsight-driven nature of its arguments.” *Id.* at 49.

### Petitioner’s Reply

Petitioner maintains that the Petition and supporting testimony adequately account for the “cover” required by the claims of the ’190 patent, including the “alternative mapping” configuration. Pet. Reply 22.

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

Patent Owner's Sur-reply

Patent Owner's Sur-reply generally reiterates its arguments challenging Petitioner's contentions. PO Sur-reply 18–20.

Analysis

As an initial matter, we find that a preponderance of the evidence establishes that the Mendelson-1988 sensor's optically clear epoxy is a light permeable cover that is arranged above a portion of the housing and covers the sensor's detectors. In particular, it is clear from Figures 2A and 2B that the epoxy extends from the top of the sensor at the dotted line in the figure, down into the well of the AIRPAX package, to cover all four LEDs and all six photodiodes disposed at the bottom of the well. *See also* Ex. 1015, 168 (“The optical components were encapsulated inside the package using optically clear adhesive.”). Although Patent Owner disagrees, its position is premised on its proposed claim construction of the term “cover” as excluding resins and epoxies. *See* PO Resp. 46–48. For reasons provided in Section II.A.1 above, we do not find that claim construction persuasive, and Patent Owner does not distinguish Mendelson-1988 from claim 1 on this basis.

Thus, we determine that Petitioner has established persuasively that Mendelson-1988's sensor teaches every limitation of claim 1, except that its light permeable cover has a flat surface and, thus, does not include a “protrusion.” We, however, conclude that a preponderance of the evidence supports Petitioner's contention that it would have been obvious to modify the top surface of Mendelson-1988's cover to include a protrusion, in order to increase the amount of backscattered light received by Mendelson-1988's peripheral detectors. Our reasoning is substantially identical to the analysis

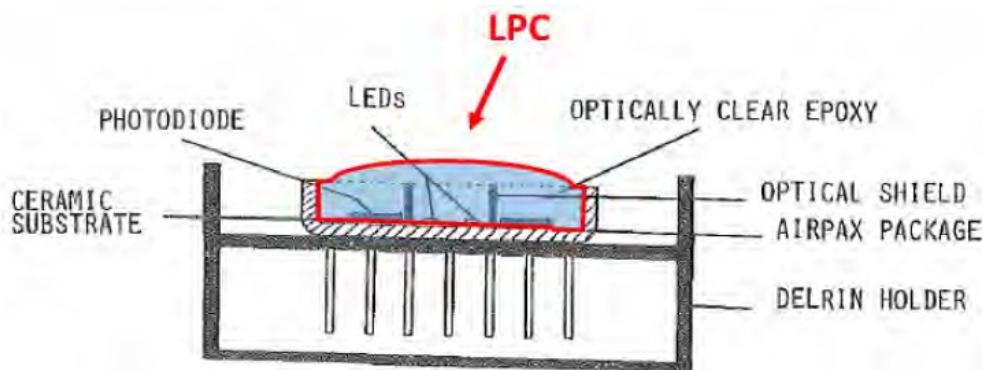
IPR2021-00195

Patent 10,376,190 B1

provided above in connection with the ground based on Aizawa and Inokawa, with Mendelson-1988 replacing Aizawa in the combination. *See supra* Section II.D.3. Patent Owner does not cite, and we do not discern, any material difference between Mendelson-1988 and Aizawa that might lead to a different result here, with one possible exception.

That difference is Petitioner's alternative mapping of the claimed "cover" in the proposed modification of Mendelson-1988. We rely on the first mapping, but not the second, to decide in Petitioner's favor.

Petitioner's first mapping is again reproduced here (Ex. 1003 ¶ 172):



APPLE-1015, FIG. 2(B)

In this modified and annotated version of Figure 2B of Mendelson-1988, Dr. Kenny identifies how Mendelson-1988's light permeable cover may be modified to have a protrusion, wherein the modified cover (colored blue) includes the entire depth of the optically clear epoxy contained within the AIRPAX package (outlined red). *Id.*; Pet. 74. Patent Owner objects to this mapping as ambiguous, but we determine Dr. Kenny's annotations reproduced above are sufficiently clear to establish obviousness by a preponderance of the evidence.

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

*vi. Summary*

For the foregoing reasons, we determine that Petitioner has met its burden of demonstrating by a preponderance of the evidence that claim 1 would have been obvious over the cited combination of references.

*3. Independent Claim 26*

Independent claim 26 consists of limitations that are substantially similar to elements [a]–[d] of claim 1. *Compare* Ex. 1001, 44:37–53, with *id.* at 46:22–40 (reciting a “circular housing” with a “wall”; reciting a “lens portion . . . in optical communication with the . . . detectors”). In asserting that claim 26 would have been obvious over the combined teachings of Mendelson-1988 and Inokawa, Petitioner refers to many of the same contentions presented as to claim 1. *See* Pet. 88–91; Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 206–212.

We address the parties’ contentions to the extent they vary or expand upon those discussed above. We do not address contentions that we have already considered with respect to independent claim 1.

With respect to the limitation reciting “a lens portion . . . comprising a protrusion in optical communication with the at least four detectors,” Petitioner additionally contends that “because reflected light received by Mendelson-1988’s six detectors passes through the protruded lens portion as provided by Inokawa, the lens/protrusion is in optical communication with the detectors.” Pet. 91. We agree. As discussed in Section II.J.2.v, we are persuaded that an ordinarily skilled artisan would have been motivated, with a reasonable expectation of success, to modify Mendelson-1988’s sensor, in light of Inokawa’s sensor, by adding a protruding lens to Mendelson-1988’s cover to improve the sensor’s light detection efficiency. *See, e.g.*, Pet. 66. In the proposed modification, emitted and reflected light passes through the

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

added lens/protrusion, taught by Inokawa, before reaching the detectors. Ex. 1003 ¶ 211. As such, we agree that it is “in optical communication,” as claimed.

With respect to the limitation reciting “a circular housing comprising a surface and a wall protruding from the surface,” Petitioner contends that “[a]lthough the housing [of Mendelson-1998] appears to have a square shape, not a circular one, a [person of ordinary skill in the art] would have recognized that microelectronic packaging as used in Mendelson-1988 comes in various shapes and sizes,” and that such an artisan “would have considered using a differently shaped housing, namely a circular one, to be obvious” because a circular housing with a circular wall was well known and the shape would have imparted nothing new or inventive. Pet. 89–90 (citing, e.g., Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 206–209). For example, Petitioner relies on Mendelson-799,<sup>9</sup> which discloses a sensor for an optical measurement device having a circular shape. *Id.* (citing Ex. 1025, Fig. 7, 9:34–36).

Patent Owner argues that Mendelson-1988 and Inokawa provide square housings for their components. PO Resp. 52. According to Patent Owner, “Petition never identifies a motivation to pick a circular-shaped housing instead of the existing square shape” and that a skilled artisan would not have made such a modification without some perceived benefit for doing so. *Id.* at 53 (citing, e.g., Ex. 2004 ¶ 114). Patent Owner objects to Petitioner’s reliance on the sensor shape taught by Mendelson-799 because (1) Mendelson-799 is not included in any ground, and (2) Mendelson-799

---

<sup>9</sup> U.S. Patent No. 6,801,799 B2, filed Feb. 6, 2003, issued Oct. 5, 2004 (“Mendelson-799,” Ex. 1025).

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

does not disclose a cover and, as such, “cannot disclose a circular housing and a cover of the circular housing, as claim 26 requires.” *Id.*

In its Reply, Petitioner contends that “neither the ’190 patent nor [Patent Owner] provides any explanation of how the particular housing shape solves some problem or presents some unexpected result.” Pet. Reply 24.

In its Sur-reply, Patent Owner reiterates its positions from its Response. PO Sur-reply 21.

We are persuaded by Petitioner’s contentions. As discussed in Section II.J.2.iii, Mendelson-1988 discloses a housing in the form of an AIRPAX package that has a square shape when viewed from above. *See* Ex. 1015, Fig. 2(A). Petitioner’s and Dr. Kenny’s general assessment that a person of ordinary skill in the art would have understood that a circular housing shape was a known option for housing components of a physiological sensor finds support in the record. Pet. 88–90; Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 208–209. In that respect, although Mendelson-799 was not listed in the styling of the proposed grounds of unpatentability, its teachings plainly were offered in the Petition as evidence of the background knowledge that an ordinarily skilled artisan would have brought to bear in an evaluation of the teachings of Mendelson-1988 and Inokawa. Pet. 88–90. Moreover, it is clear that Patent Owner understood that the proposed ground offered in the Petition considered the disclosure of Mendelson-799, and Patent Owner had opportunity to address that disclosure. Indeed, Patent Owner availed itself of that opportunity during trial (*see, e.g.*, PO Resp. 53; PO Sur-reply 21).

We further find unavailing Patent Owner’s argument that “Mendelson[-799] does not disclose a cover (or even epoxy encapsulation)

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

and thus cannot disclose a circular housing and a cover of the circular housing, as claim 26 requires.” PO Resp. 53. Figure 7 of Mendelson-799 is reproduced below:

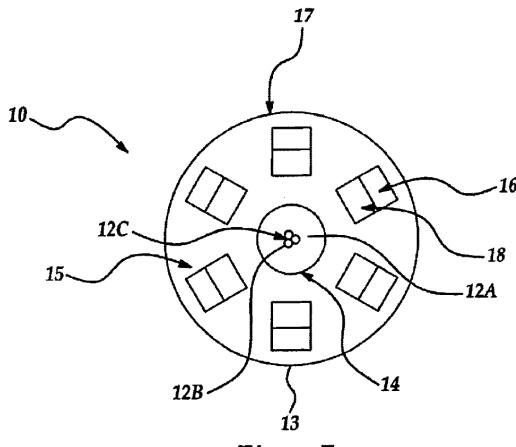


Figure 7

Figure 7 is a top view of optical sensor 10 comprising light source 12 composed of three LEDs 12A, 12B, and 12C emitting light of three different wavelengths, and an array of six near detectors 18 and six far detectors 16 “arranged in two concentric ring-like arrangements” surrounding light source 12. Ex. 1025, 9:23–34. “All these elements are accommodated in a sensor housing 17” which, as can be seen in Figure 7, is clearly circular. *Id.* at 9:34–35. Patent Owner does not articulate why the presence or absence of a cover in Mendelson-799 somehow serves to discount the unambiguous presentation of a sensor housing having a circular shape.

Furthermore, one of ordinary skill in the art would have understood that the AIRPAX package of Mendelson-1988 and the housing 17 of Mendelson-799 are performing the same function of enclosing a central collection of light emitters which are surrounded by an array of light detectors in an optical sensor attached to a user’s body. *See, e.g.,* Ex. 1015, Figs. 2A–2B; Ex. 1025, Fig. 7. The evidence of record also does not suggest that the shape of such a housing has any functional significance in the

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

operation of the optical sensor, or that any particular shape was preferred or restricted. Thus, the evidence suggests that a square shape and a circular shape of such a housing were known in the art to be predictable substitutes for one another, and therefore obvious variants. *See, e.g., KSR, 550 U.S. at 416 (“[W]hen a patent claims a structure already known in the prior art that is altered by the mere substitution of one element for another known in the field, the combination must do more than yield a predictable result.”); id. at 417 (“[W]hen a patent ‘simply arranges old elements with each performing the same function it had been known to perform’ and yields no more than one would expect from such an arrangement, the combination is obvious.” (citation omitted)).*

For the foregoing reasons, we determine that Petitioner has met its burden of demonstrating by a preponderance of the evidence that claim 26 would have been obvious over the cited combination of references.

*4. Dependent Claims 2–14, 16–22, and 27–30*

*i. Dependent Claim 3*

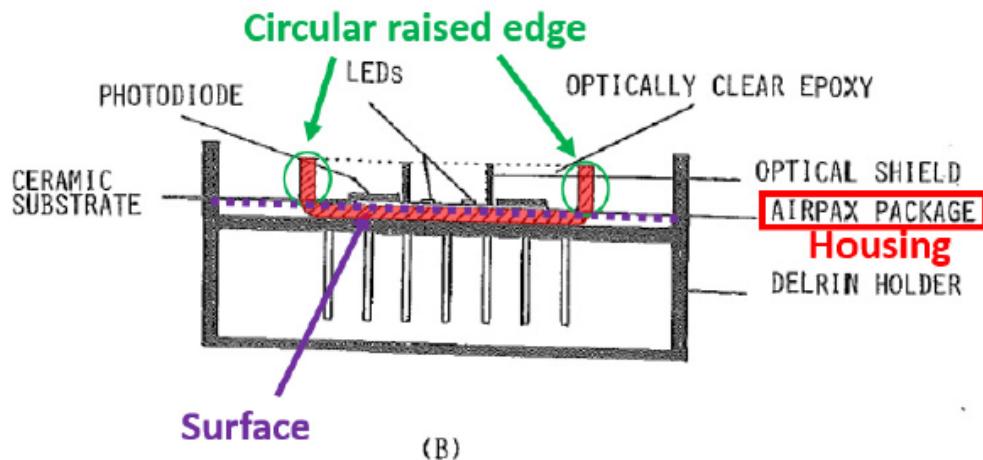
Dependent claim 3 recites that “the circular raised edge creates a gap between the surface and the light permeable cover.” Ex. 1001, 44:58–60.

For this claim, Petitioner relies upon a different mapping of the “circular raised edge” than that primarily relied upon in claim 1. *See supra* § II.J.2.iii, n.8 (identifying, but not relying upon, Petitioner’s alternate mapping). Specifically, Petitioner contends that although Mendelson-1988’s sensor presents a square shape, it would have been obvious to a skilled artisan that a circular shape, and circular raised edge, could have been used. Pet. 71; *see also supra* § II.J.3 (similar arguments regarding claim 26).

IPR2021-00195

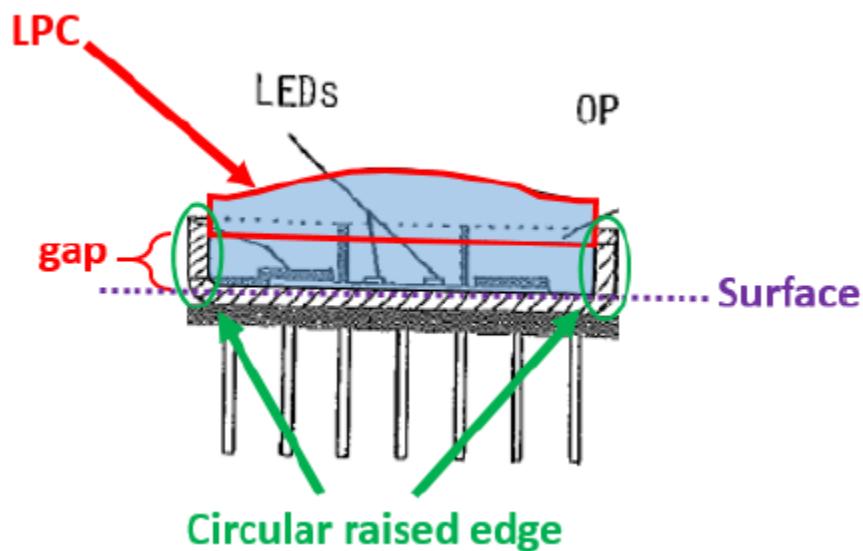
Patent 10,376,190 B1

Petitioner presents an annotated version of Mendelson-1988's Figure 2(B) below.



The annotated figure identifies an outer edge of Mendelson-1988's AIRPAX package with the label "Circular raised edge." Pet. 71; Ex. 1003 ¶ 160.

Regarding claim 3, Petitioner contends that, in the modified sensor of Mendelson-1988 and Inokawa, "the [light permeable cover] portion is separated from the surface by a gap," as shown below. Pet. 76.



The annotated and modified figure above presents Mendelson-1988's sensor with the epoxy formed to extend from the bottom surface upward through a protruding cover, and with a line identifying the upper portion of the epoxy

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

that Petitioner contends is the light permeable cover. Thus, according to Petitioner, “[t]he size of the gap above is defined, in part, by the raised edge of the housing, which as described above for [1b] can be circular, that surrounds the epoxy structure and serves as a mold that define its overall height (and thus the size of the gap).” Pet. 77 (citing Ex. 1023 ¶¶ 34–38, Figs. 5–6; Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 178–179).

In response, Patent Owner argues that “drawing an arbitrary line through an undifferentiated mass of material does not create a ‘gap,’” and characterizes Petitioner’s alternate mappings as ambiguous. PO Resp. 49 (citing Ex. 2004 ¶¶ 108–109; Ex. 2007, 355:12–359:5). Patent Owner argues that the term “gap” requires some kind of “break,” which is absent in the proposed combination. *Id.* (citing Ex. 1001, 36:24–28; Ex. 1017; Ex. 2004 ¶ 110). Moreover, Patent Owner argues that in this mapping, it is not the circular raised edge that “creates” the gap, as claimed. *Id.* at 51.

In its Reply, Petitioner contends that “the ‘line’ between the LPC/cover and the epoxy encapsulation layer underneath is not arbitrary, instead being formed, for instance, by a common manufacturing technique for creating epoxy lenses in which the epoxy lens layer is provided on top of a separately formed epoxy encapsulation layer.” Pet. Reply 23–24 (citing Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 178–179; Ex. 1047 ¶ 49).

In its Sur-reply, Patent Owner argues that Petitioner’s reliance on Nishikawa for teachings of how to manufacture separate epoxy layers is unavailing because Nishikawa’s process seeks to avoid any gaps in the epoxy. PO Sur-reply 21 (citing Pet. 67).

Upon review of the foregoing, we conclude Petitioner’s case for the obviousness of claim 3 falls short. Petitioner’s identification of the bottom

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

border of the LPC “cover” in this mapping is arbitrary, and is not supported by a preponderance of the evidence. Dr. Kenny does not provide any persuasive reasoning in support of his identification of the “cover” as terminating at the bottom border he has identified, when the same mass of epoxy extends further beyond that border to the surface of the sensor. *See* Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 90–91. We perceive no such reasoning, apart from impermissible hindsight.

Dr. Kenny testifies that “the height of the ‘circular wall’ in Mendelson-1988 necessarily impacts the position of the LPC (cover), in turn necessarily impacting the size of the ‘gap’ between the cover and the surface,” and, as such, the “line” between the cover and epoxy underneath is not arbitrary. Ex. 1047 ¶ 49; *see also* Ex. 1003 ¶ 90. Instead, Dr. Kenny asserts, this represents a common manufacturing technique to form separate layers of epoxy, for example, as taught by Nishikawa. Ex. 1047 ¶ 49 (citing Ex. 1023 ¶¶ 34–38, Figs. 5–6).

But we find this testimony deficient in two primary ways. First, Dr. Kenny’s reliance on Nishikawa is misplaced. Dr. Kenny relies on Nishikawa’s disclosure that sealing portion 40 and lens unit 50 may be formed in separate injection molding steps, leading to a defined border between them which is shown as a horizontal line in Nishikawa’s Figure 6. Ex. 1023 ¶¶ 34–35. Thus, Nishikawa *does* establish, as Dr. Kenny testifies, that Mendelson-1988’s epoxy layer *could* have been formed in a two-step injection molding process, leading to a border between two layers of epoxy. However, Dr. Kenny errs in “focus[ing] on what a skilled artisan would have been *able* to do, rather than what a skilled artisan would have been *motivated* to do.” *Polaris Indus., Inc. v. Arctic Cat, Inc.*, 882 F.3d 1056,

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

1068–69 (Fed. Cir. 2018) (citing *InTouch Techs., Inc. v. VGO Commc’ns, Inc.*, 751 F.3d 1327, 1352 (Fed. Cir. 2014)). Dr. Kenny does not provide any persuasive motivation for using Nishikawa’s two-step molding process within the context of Mendelson-1988’s sensor. Thus, we conclude Dr. Kenny “succumbed to hindsight bias in [his] obviousness analysis.” *InTouch*, 751 F.3d at 1352.

Second, Dr. Kenny’s testimony that the height of the circular wall impacts the position of the cover is belied by Dr. Kenny’s illustration of the proposed modification in which the “line” dividing the cover from the epoxy is located *below* the full height of the circular wall. *See* Ex. 1047 ¶ 48. Thus, in no way does the AIRPAX package wall create the gap. Instead, the identified “gap” (to the extent it can be named as such) is created by the height of the lower layer of epoxy purportedly laid down in Nishikawa’s first injection molding step.

For the foregoing reasons, we conclude Petitioner has not demonstrated by a preponderance of the evidence that claim 3 is unpatentable over Mendelson-1988 and Inokawa. Dependent claims 6–14 and 16 depend further from claim 3 and, as such, Petitioner’s contentions with respect to those claims also fail.

#### *ii. Dependent Claim 5*

Petitioner identifies dependent claim 5 as being challenged in its proposed ground of unpatentability based on Mendelson-1988 and Inokawa. *See* Pet. 2 (listing claims 1–14, 16–22, and 26–30 as part of this ground), 62 (heading identifying the same challenged claims). But, Petitioner does not present any contentions addressing the specific limitations of claim 5. *See*

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

*id.* at 75–94 (purportedly addressing all challenged claims beyond claim 1). As such, Petitioner has not met its burden.

*iii. Dependent Claims 2, 4, 17–22, and 27–30*

Petitioner presents undisputed contentions that claims 2, 4, 17–22, and 27–30, which depend directly or indirectly from independent claim 1 or 26, are unpatentable over the combined teachings of Mendelson-1988 and Inokawa, and provides arguments explaining how the references teach the limitations of these claims. Pet. 75–78, 84–87, 91–94; Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 174–175, 180, 198–203, 213–219.

Patent Owner does not present any arguments for these claims other than those we have already considered with respect to independent claims 1 and 26. PO Resp. 57 (“The Petition fails to establish that independent claims 1 and 26 are obvious over the cited references of Ground 2A and therefore fails to establish obviousness of any of the challenged dependent claims.”).

We have considered the evidence and arguments of record and determine that Petitioner has demonstrated by a preponderance of the evidence that claims 2, 4, 17–22, and 27–30 would have been obvious over the combined teachings of the cited references and as supported by the testimony of Dr. Kenny.

*K. Obviousness over the Combined Teachings of  
Mendelson-1988, Inokawa, and Mendelson-2006*

With support from the testimony of Dr. Kenny, Petitioner contends that claims 23 and 24 would have been obvious over the combined teachings of Mendelson-1988, Inokawa, and Mendelson-2006. Pet. 94–97 (citing

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 220–224; Ex. 1008 ¶ 56; Ex. 1015, 167, 171, Fig. 2; Ex. 1016, 912–915, Figs. 1–3; Ex. 1022). For instance, Petitioner applies the teachings of Mendelson-2006 to account for the mobile monitoring device features required by claim 23 and the touch-screen display recited in claim 24. *Id.*

Patent Owner does not separately address this ground, urging only that the ground “do[es] not fix the Petition’s deficiencies” alleged in connection with the ground based on Mendelson-1988 and Inokawa. PO Resp. 57. As discussed above, we do not agree with Patent Owner as to any such deficiencies. *See supra* § II.J.

We have reviewed the Petition and its supporting evidence and conclude that Petitioner has shown by a preponderance of the evidence that claims 23 and 24 are unpatentable based on Mendelson-1988, Inokawa, and Mendelson-2006.

*L. Obviousness over the Combined Teachings of Mendelson-1988, Inokawa, Mendelson-2006, and Beyer*

With support from the testimony of Dr. Kenny, Petitioner contends that claim 25 would have been obvious over the combined teachings of Mendelson-1988, Inokawa, Mendelson-2006, and Beyer. Pet. 97–99 (citing, e.g., Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 224–231; Ex. 1016, 913–914; Ex. 1019, 1:6–15, Fig. 1). For instance, Petitioner applies the teachings of Beyer to account for the processor features required by claim 25. *Id.*

Patent Owner does not separately address this ground, urging only that the ground “do[es] not fix the Petition’s deficiencies” alleged in connection with the ground based on Mendelson-1988 and Inokawa. PO Resp. 57. As discussed above, we do not agree with Patent Owner as to any such deficiencies. *See supra* § II.J.

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

We have reviewed the Petition and its supporting evidence and conclude that Petitioner has shown by a preponderance of the evidence that claim 25 is unpatentable based on Mendelson-1988, Inokawa, Mendelson-2006, and Beyer.

### III. CONCLUSION

In summary:<sup>10</sup>

Claims	35 U.S.C. §	Reference(s)/ Basis	Claims Shown Unpatentable	Claims Not Shown Unpatentable
1–14, 16, 17, 19–23, 26–29	103	Aizawa, Inokawa	1–14, 16, 17, 19–23, 26–29	5
23, 24	103	Aizawa, Inokawa, Mendelson- 2006	23, 24	
25	103	Aizawa, Inokawa, Mendelson- 2006, Beyer	25	
5	103	Aizawa, Inokawa, Al- Ali	5	

---

<sup>10</sup> Should Patent Owner wish to pursue amendment of the challenged claims in a reissue or reexamination proceeding subsequent to the issuance of this decision, we draw Patent Owner's attention to the April 2019 *Notice Regarding Options for Amendments by Patent Owner Through Reissue or Reexamination During a Pending AIA Trial Proceeding*. See 84 Fed. Reg. 16654 (Apr. 22, 2019). If Patent Owner chooses to file a reissue application or a request for reexamination of the challenged patent, we remind Patent Owner of its continuing obligation to notify the Board of any such related matters in updated mandatory notices. See 37 C.F.R. § 42.8(a)(3), (b)(2).

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

23–25	103 <sup>11</sup>	Aizawa, Inokawa, Goldsmith, Lo		
1–14, 16, 17, 19–23, 26–29	103 <sup>12</sup>	Aizawa, Inokawa, Ohsaki		
1–14, 16– 22, 26–30	103	Mendelson- 1988, Inokawa	1, 2, 4, 5, 17– 22, 26–30	3, 5–14, 16
23, 24	103	Mendelson- 1988, Inokawa, Mendelson- 2006	23, 24	
25	103	Mendelson- 1988, Inokawa, Mendelson- 2006, Beyer	25	
<b>Overall Outcome</b>			1–14, 16–30	

#### IV. ORDER

Upon consideration of the record before us, it is:  
 ORDERED that claims 1–14 and 16–30 of the '190 patent have been shown to be unpatentable; and

---

<sup>11</sup> As explained above, because we conclude that the challenged claims are unpatentable on other grounds, we do not reach the merits of this ground.

<sup>12</sup> As explained above, because we conclude that the challenged claims are unpatentable on other grounds, we do not reach the merits of this ground.

IPR2021-00195  
Patent 10,376,190 B1

FURTHER ORDERED that, because this is a final written decision, parties to the proceeding seeking judicial review of the decision must comply with the notice and service requirements of 37 C.F.R. § 90.2.

For PETITIONER:

Walter K. Renner  
Andrew Patrick  
Hyun Jin In  
Roberto J. DeVoto  
FISH & RICHARDSON P.C.  
[axf-ptab@fr.com](mailto:axf-ptab@fr.com)  
[patrick@fr.com](mailto:patrick@fr.com)  
[in@fr.com](mailto:in@fr.com)  
[devoto@fr.com](mailto:devoto@fr.com)

For PATENT OWNER:

Jarom D. Kesler  
Joseph R. Re  
Stephen W. Larson  
Jacob L. Peterson  
KNOBBE, MARTENS, OLSEN, & BEAR, LLP  
[2jzk@knobbe.com](mailto:2jzk@knobbe.com)  
[2jrr@knobbe.com](mailto:2jrr@knobbe.com)  
[2slw@knobbe.com](mailto:2slw@knobbe.com)  
[2jup@knobbe.com](mailto:2jup@knobbe.com)

## CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE

I hereby certify that the original of this Notice of Appeal was filed via U.S.P.S. Priority Mail Express on July 27, 2022 with the Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office at the address below:

Office of the Solicitor  
United States Patent and Trademark Office  
Mail Stop 8, P.O. Box 1450  
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

A copy of this Notice of Appeal is being filed and served on July 27, 2022 as follows:

**To the USPTO Patent Trial and Appeal Board:**

Patent Trial and Appeal Board  
Madison Building East  
600 Dulany Street  
Alexandria, VA 22313

(via PTABe2e – as authorized by the Board)

**To the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit:**

Clerk of Court  
U.S. Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit  
717 Madison Place, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20439

(via CM/ECF – with filing fee)

**Counsel for Petitioner Apple, Inc.**

W. Karl Renner  
Hyun Jin In  
Dan Smith  
Andrew B. Patrick  
Fish & Richardson P.C.

3200 RBC Plaza  
60 South Sixth Street  
Minneapolis, MN 55402  
IPR50095-0010IP1@fr.com  
PTABInbound@fr.com  
in@fr.com

Dated: July 27, 2022

By: /Jarom Kesler/

Jarom D. Kesler (Reg. No. 57,046)  
Joseph R. Re (Reg. No. 31,291)  
Stephen W. Larson (Reg. No. 69,133)  
Jacob L. Peterson (Reg. No. 65,096)  
Attorneys for Patent Owner  
Masimo Corporation

55958330